Catalogue of Papers
IMPORTANT NOTICE

The information contained in the Catalogue of Papers is correct at the time of publication. Certain information, and in particular that relating to papers, is subject to a continuous process of review. The University therefore reserves the right to change its papers and any other content of the Catalogue of Papers at any time. Any alterations and amendments to the Catalogue of Papers will be reflected in the web version, papers.waikato.ac.nz, which is the authoritative version.

All general correspondence and enquiries should be addressed to:
The University of Waikato
Private Bag 3105
Hamilton 3240, New Zealand
Telephone: +64-7-856 2889
Central Facsimile: +64-7-838 4370
Website: www.waikato.ac.nz
# Contents

Prescriptions for Papers  
Keys  

## Papers by Faculty/School

**Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

- American Studies  
- Anthropology  
- Applied Linguistics  
- Chinese  
- Creative Practices  
- Creative Technologies  
- Demography  
- Design Media  
- English  
- English as a Second Language  
- Environmental Planning  
- Ethics  
- French  
- Geography  
- German  
- Health Development and Policy  
- History  
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management  
- International Languages and Cultures  
- Japanese  
- Labour Studies  
- Linguistics  
- Music  
- New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa  
- Pacific Studies  
- Philosophy  
- Political Science  
- Population Studies  
- Psychology  
- Public Policy  
- Religious Studies  
- Screen and Media Studies  
- Social Policy  
- Social Science Research  
- Social Work  
- Sociology  
- Spanish  
- Studies in Religion  
- Theatre Studies  
- Tourism Development  
- Tourism Studies  
- Women’s and Gender Studies  
- Writing Studies  

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Studies</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Practices</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Technologies</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demography</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Media</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Development and Policy</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Studies</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen and Media Studies</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Research</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Religion</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Development</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Studies</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s and Gender Studies</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Studies</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Graphic Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Education and Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability and Inclusion Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Literacy Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathways Programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faculty of Science and Engineering</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Biological Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials and Process Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials and Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Māori and Pacific Development</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Pacific Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Language/Te Reo Māori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Media and Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waikato Management School</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4
Accounting 359
Agribusiness 366
Corporate & Executive Education 371
Economics 378
Electronic Business 386
Electronic Commerce 388
Entrepreneurship 391
Finance 394
Hospitality Management 399
Human Resource Management 402
International Management 406
International Relations and Security Studies 412
Leadership Communication 414
Management 422
Management and Sustainability 424
Management Communication 426
Management Systems 427
Marketing 433
Public Relations 439
Social Enterprise 444
Strategic Management 446
Supply Chain Management 451
Tourism Management 453

The University of Waikato at Tauranga

Papers by subject 460

Summer School Papers
Papers by subject 491

Off Campus Papers
Papers by subject 505

Articulation Agreements and STAR papers
Papers by subject 514

Work Placements 516

Index 521
Prescriptions for Papers

The Catalogue of Papers contains a brief introduction to the subjects and papers offered by the University. Subjects are set out in alphabetical order under the relevant Faculty/School. A brief description may be given of the content of each paper as well as equivalents and restrictions, prerequisites and corequisites, required book information, and the internal assessment/examination ratio. Students also receive a paper outline when classes start, which provides more detail about the content, reading and assessment requirements for each paper.

In addition to the papers listed, departments may offer 800 and 900 level papers for MPhil and PhD students. Prospective students are advised to consult the Postgraduate Studies Office and the Chairperson of the Department concerned for more information.

The prescriptions refer to the papers which the University expects to offer. The availability of these papers is subject to change if the University encounters unexpected staffing or resource difficulties. For up-to-date details of 2015 offerings, see the online Catalogue of Papers at papers.waikato.ac.nz.

In all cases where it is necessary to cancel papers, the Policy and Procedure for the Cancellation of Papers will apply, as approved by the Academic Board. Copies are available from the Student and Academic Services Division.

In the prescriptions, each paper is identified by an alpha-numeric code. For example:

HIST107-15B (HAM)  New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
HIST 107
This is the subject code. In this case, History.
107
This is the level of the paper, followed by a unique identifier.
100 = 100 level
200 = 200 level
300 = 300 level
15B
This is the year and semester in which the paper is taught.
(HAM)
This is the location where the paper is taught.

A prerequisite must be passed before a student may enrol in the paper for which the prerequisite is specified. For example, FREN231 French Language Intermediate 1 is a prerequisite for FREN232 French Language Intermediate 2. Students may not enrol in FREN232 until they have passed FREN231. (A paper for which a Restricted Pass (RP) has been awarded will not be accepted as meeting the prerequisite requirements for any other paper unless the Dean or Director of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the other paper is offered approves otherwise.)

A corequisite must be taken in association with the paper for which the corequisite is specified. For example ENEL324 Optoelectronics is a corequisite for ENEL382 High Speed Communications. You may enrol in ENEL382 only if you have either already passed ENEL324 or are concurrently enrolled in it.
Equivalent papers are in effect the same papers, one of which was taught in the past with a different paper code. For example ACCT331 Management Accounting is equivalent to ACCT311 Management Accounting. Students who have completed ACCT311 may not receive credit for ACCT331.

Restricted papers share a significant amount of common content. Students may therefore receive credit for only one of the papers listed. For example JAPA101 Basic Japanese: Part A is a restriction for JAPA231 Japanese for Beginners 2: Part A. Restricted papers may not be used to satisfy prerequisite or corequisite requirements.

The required books which may be listed under some of the prescriptions are a conservative list only. Additional required books may be prescribed during the academic year. Lists of recommended reading are usually included in the paper outline provided by the department concerned.

The internal assessment/examination ratio is provided for all papers. The ratio indicates how much of the paper is internally assessed and how much is formally examined. The ratio 1:0 means a paper is fully internally assessed, while the ratio 1:1 shows that the assessment for the paper is evenly weighted between internal assessment and an examination. Examinations are scheduled in a formal examination period. All A semester papers which are not fully internally assessed will be examined at mid-year unless otherwise specified. Tests that form part of the internal assessment requirements may be held outside normal lecture hours.

Teaching activities for all undergraduate papers are listed in the Timetable. Teaching activities, including lectures, tutorials, laboratories and workshops, are scheduled to last 50 minutes and begin on the hour until (and including) 12 noon, and at 10 minutes past the hour from 1:10 p.m. This allows a lunch break of 20 minutes from 12:50 p.m. to 1:10 p.m. for students with continuous teaching activity commitments. Normal teaching hours are between 8.00 a.m. and 6.00 p.m.

A semester is a period for which students enrol in papers, attend classes and submit assessment items. The University of Waikato has two standard semesters (A and B), which each normally comprise 17 weeks. There are also two intensive summer semesters - Summer School 1 (S semester), normally comprising eight weeks in January/February, and Summer School 2 (T semester), normally comprising six weeks in November/December. The semester period includes teaching as well as any study weeks and an examination period.

The exact duration of semesters in a particular year is defined by week numbers in the Teaching and Assessment Periods online: http://calendar.waikato.ac.nz/dates/teaching.html.

2015:  
A semester, weeks 10/26  
B semester, weeks 29/45  
S semester, weeks 2-8  
T semester, weeks 46/51  
Y semester, weeks 10/45

Some papers have start and end dates which differ from the standard semesters set out above. Papers which extend across both the A and B semesters are annotated as Y papers. Papers which are taught in non-standard periods have a C, D, or E etc. suffix. The period for which a student is eligible for loans and/or allowances, is calculated on the basis of the exact start and end weeks of papers. Students are advised of the start and end dates of their papers in the relevant paper outlines.
**Keys**

**Key to Paper Codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences</th>
<th>Codes within the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences</th>
<th>Codes within the Faculty of Law</th>
<th>Codes within the Faculty of Science and Engineering</th>
<th>Codes within the School of Māori and Pacific Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH Anthropology</td>
<td>CGRD Computer Graphic Design</td>
<td>LAWS Law</td>
<td>BIOL Biological Sciences</td>
<td>DEVS Development Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPL Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>COMP Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM Chemistry</td>
<td>MAOR Māori Language/Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN Chinese</td>
<td>MATH Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENEL Electronics</td>
<td>MMAC Māori Media and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRPC Creative Practices</td>
<td>STAT Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG Engineering</td>
<td>MPDV Māori and Pacific Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENME Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>TIKA Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESLS English as a Second Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENVS Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>TTWA Treaty of Waitangi Studies/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVIP Environmental Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ERTH Earth Sciences</td>
<td>Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SCIEN Science and Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STER Science and Technology Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL International Languages and Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST Labour Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS Political Science/Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPS Demography/Population Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS Religious Studies/Studies in Religion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMST Screen and Media Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP Social Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCY Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW Social Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THIST Theatre Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOST Touring Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGST Women’s and Gender Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRTT Writing Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO Human Development/Counselling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBED Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSTE Mathematics Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSS Education Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF Educational Leadership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STER Science and Technology Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAL Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDE Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEHD Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMB Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMS Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPH Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPH Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESP Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESP Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Papers with the subject prefix TE are available only for students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.
### Codes within the Waikato Management School

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGRI</td>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC</td>
<td>Corporate and Executive Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXED</td>
<td>Corporate and Executive Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD</td>
<td>Corporate and Executive Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPM</td>
<td>Corporate and Executive Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP</td>
<td>Corporate and Executive Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG</td>
<td>International Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM</td>
<td>Leadership Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNGT</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSUS</td>
<td>Management and Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS</td>
<td>Management Systems/Electronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business/Supply Chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN</td>
<td>Social Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key to Semester Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Papers taught over weeks 10/26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Papers taught over weeks 29/45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C, D, E etc.</td>
<td>Papers taught in periods which do not correspond with normal semester periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Papers taught over weeks 2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Papers taught over weeks 46/51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Papers taught over weeks 10/45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key to Location Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AKT</td>
<td>Ako Tauhōkai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTG</td>
<td>Block (Tauranga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAM</td>
<td>Hamilton (Hillcrest campus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOP</td>
<td>Hopuhopu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET</td>
<td>Internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTG</td>
<td>Internet (Tauranga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>Secondary School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAI</td>
<td>Tairāwhiti Polytechnic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGA</td>
<td>The University of Waikato at Tauranga/Bay of Plenty Polytechnic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIT</td>
<td>Waiauaki Institute of Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences encourages its students to be flexible, self-directed, and lifelong learners. It fosters excellence in learning and scholarship and encourages and provides opportunities for students to become critical thinkers, communicators, facilitators and innovators for change and caring individuals. It offers a wide range of qualifications from undergraduate certificates, diplomas and degrees through to masters and doctorate degrees. Academic and research excellence underpin learning and teaching in programmes designed to foster creativity, critical thinking, active learning and a unique combination of social responsibility, theory and advanced practical skills in a variety of specialist disciplines. Graduates are equipped with advanced knowledge and expertise in their specialist area along with essential skills that include literacy, communication, reasoning and research. Added to these, graduates gain a theoretical and practical understanding of people and society, and a broad knowledge of culture, society and history that provides a global focus and the capacity for judgement and creativity in an international community. Programmes incorporate explicit pathways into the workforce as well as to higher degrees.

Students may choose from more than 30 subject areas within our general undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications. The Faculty also offers specialist four-year degrees in Environmental Planning and Social Work, specialist undergraduate and postgraduate qualifications in music and media and creative technologies, and specialist postgraduate degrees in applied linguistics and applied psychology in the fields of community psychology, behaviour analysis, organisational psychology, clinical psychology and clinical animal behaviour. MPhil and PhD research degrees are offered across a range of Arts and Social Sciences subjects. A Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) is also available.

Further information is available on the website: www.waikato.ac.nz/fass.
American Studies

The American continent, from Canada to Chile, includes the world’s most powerful nation and a variety of different cultures. Papers in American Studies inform students about the cultures, the history, the literature, and the politics of the countries that make up the Americas. American Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from four areas:

- English, Screen and Media Studies, Theatre Studies
- History
- Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology
- Latin America (SPAN305 and SPAN390)

American Studies is available as a supporting subject.

It is recommended that students intending to complete a supporting subject in American Studies include HIST105 in their programme of study.

Students should plan their individual programmes in consultation with the Convenor of American Studies.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in American Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in American Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

HIST105-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)
Hyperpower: The United States
15 Points
For details see History HIST105.

SMST101-15A (HAM)
Digital Screens
15 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

SMST102-15B (HAM)
Media Cultures
15 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST102.

200 level

HIST211-15A (HAM)
Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
20 Points
For details see History HIST211.

HIST248-15S (NET)
Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825
20 Points
For details see History HIST248.

POLS229
The US and the World
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST215-15B (HAM)
Contemporary Television
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST215.

SOCY202-15A (HAM)
Popular Culture
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY202.

300 level

ENGL390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see English ENGL390.

GEOG323-15B (HAM)
Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG323.

HIST316
Birth of the United States
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
HIST390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see History HIST390.

POLS316-15A (HAM)
Latin American Politics
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS316.

SPAN305
Latin American Literature
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPAN390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN390.
Anthropology

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as ‘the study of humanity’. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant through to industrial and global. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the ‘ethnographic’ or ‘face-to-face’ study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Anthropology, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Anthropology include ANTH101 and ANTH102 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. Students who intend to study Anthropology at graduate level should include ANTH301. With the specific approval of the Programme Convenor of Anthropology, students may include TOST300.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

100 level

ANTH101-15A (HAM)
Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
15 Points
An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant to industrial and global. An examination of social, political and economic organisation, beliefs, values and ideologies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ANTH102-15B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and global forces.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ANTH201-15A (HAM)
Ethnicity and Identity
20 Points
This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective identity and personhood, in different societies and cultures around the globe.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH202-15B (HAM)
Polynesia and its Peoples
20 Points
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their contemporary cultures and societies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH205-15A (HAM)
Anthropological Media
20 Points
This paper focuses on, and provides an opportunity to analyse, a wide range of ethnographic writings and films from around the world.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Anthropology

ANTH206-15B (HAM)
Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations
20 Points
The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, class and gender. It is necessary for survival but also involves taste, discernment and style. In everyday life and ceremony, food is culturally significant.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH260
Special Topic
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LING203-15A (HAM)
Language, Society and Culture
20 Points
For details see Linguistics LING203.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

300 level

ANTH300-15B (HAM)
Culture and Power in the Pacific
20 Points
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 and ANTH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH301-15B (HAM)
History of Anthropological Thought
20 Points
The development of anthropological ideas from their nineteenth century beginnings to their twentieth century institutionalisation as a formal academic discipline.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH302-15A (HAM)
Anthropology of Livelihood
20 Points
This paper examines the process of ‘livelihood’, i.e. how groups and individuals in seeking to obtain the necessities of life respond to the constraints, uncertainties and opportunities created by changing economic circumstances.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH360
Special Topic: Māori Heritage Management
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ANTH390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on an anthropological topic, as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 and ANTH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.
To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at
Anthropology

500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ANTH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all of their undergraduate Anthropology papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ANTH515 and SSRP503, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

ANTH508
Medical Anthropology
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ANTH509
Ethnographic Writing
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ANTH512-15A (HAM)
Anthropology and Development
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH513
Culture as Property
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ANTH514-15A (HAM)
Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH515-15A (HAM)
Ethnographic Research
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH520-15B (HAM)
Tribes, Empires, Nations
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH521-15B (HAM)
Environmental Anthropology
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH560
Special Topic
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ANTH589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): ANTH590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ of higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ANTH593-15C (HAM)
Anthropology Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ of higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ANTH94-15C (HAM)
Anthropology Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 300 level papers with a grade point average of B+ of higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP303-15B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP303.
Applied Linguistics

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper APPL501, students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may take APPL591, APPL592 or APPL593 in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Applied Linguistics are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of on-campus papers. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

APPL501-15B (HAM)
Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
30 Points
Restriction(s): APPL511 and APPL512
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL502
Language Programme Evaluation and Assessment
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

APPL504
Language Analysis
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

APPL520-15A (HAM)
Second Language Classroom and Curriculum Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): APPL541 and APPL542
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL530-15A (HAM)
Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
30 Points
Restriction(s): APPL543 and APPL544
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL560-15B (HAM)
Language Policy and Planning
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL571
Research Writing for ESL Graduate Students
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

APPL580-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL581-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

APPL593-15C (HAM)
Applied Linguistics Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including APPL551, APPL554 and APPL555. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may substitute papers at an appropriate level from other subjects for up to two papers. Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of on-campus papers. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

**APPL551-15A (HAM)**
Linguistics for Language Teaching
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL700
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**APPL552-15B (HAM)**
Language Assessment and Evaluation
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL701
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**APPL553-15B (HAM)**
Social and Psychological Aspects of Language Teaching and Learning
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL702
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**APPL554-15A (HAM)**
The Language Programme: Design, Materials and Methodology
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL711
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**APPL555-15A (HAM)**
Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 1
20 Points
Equivalent(s): APPL721
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Chinese

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society. Chinese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Chinese is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Chinese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Chinese is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School. The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

**100 level**

**CHIN131-15A (HAM)** Chinese Language1: Part A 15 Points
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated approach involving all four of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese should consult the Convenor of Chinese regarding placement.
Equivalent(s): CHIN101
Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang New Practical Chinese Reader1 and Chinese Character Exercise Book for Practical Chinese Reader1 (Hong Kong Commercial Press)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**CHIN132-15B (HAM)** Chinese Language1: Part B 15 Points
This paper is the continuation of CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an elementary level.
Equivalent(s): CHIN102
Prerequisite(s): CHIN131
Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang New Practical Chinese Reader1 and Chinese Character Exercise Book for Practical Chinese Reader1 (Hong Kong Commercial Press)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**HIST100** World History: 600-1900CE 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**INTL101-15A (HAM)** International Languages and Cultures 15 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL101.

**200 level**

**CHIN204-15A (HAM)& 15T (NET)** Visualising China 20 Points
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese visual culture with an emphasis on film, within a comparative historical framework.
Equivalent(s): CHIN214
Restriction(s): CHIN304
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English and is delivered largely online.
CHIN221-15B (HAM)
East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
This paper examines aspects of Chinese history
and culture, with reference to China’s place in East
Asia and the world. It is jointly taught with
JAPA221 and the content reflects this.
Prerequisite(s): INTL101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN222-15B (HAM)
East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
This paper examines aspects of Chinese history
and culture, with reference to China’s place in East
Asia and the world. It is jointly taught with
JAPA222 and the content reflects this.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN221, JAPA221, JAPA222
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: CHIN222 may not be counted towards the
International Languages and Cultures (INTL) major.
Restriction(s): CHIN221, JAPA221, JAPA222
Students enrolled in the INTL major must take
CHIN221 instead.

CHIN231-15A (HAM)
Chinese Language 2: Part A
20 Points
This paper is the continuation of CHIN132 and
focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking,
reading and writing the Chinese language at an
intermediate level.
Equivalent(s): CHIN201
Prerequisite(s): CHIN102 or CHIN132
Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang New Practi-
cal Chinese Reader 2 (Hong Kong Commercial
Press); A.P. Cowie Concise English-Chinese Chi-
inese-English Dictionary (Oxford)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN232-15B (HAM)
Chinese Language 2: Part B
20 Points
This paper is the continuation of CHIN231.
Equivalent(s): CHIN202
Prerequisite(s): CHIN201 or CHIN231
Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang New Practi-
cal Chinese Reader 2 (Hong Kong Commercial
Press); A.P. Cowie Concise English-Chinese Chi-
inese-English Dictionary (Oxford)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

CHIN306-15A (HAM)
Reading and Translation Skills
20 Points
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers
of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to
improve students’ bilingual reading skills and to
develop students’ ability to translate from and
into Chinese and English.
Prerequisite(s): Admission for non-native speakers
of Chinese is at the discretion of the Convenor of
Chinese
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN307-15B (HAM)
Political and Economic Modernisation in
Chinese-speaking Asia
20 Points
This paper explores the different models of
modernisation adopted in Mainland China,
Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore, focusing on
the social, economic, political and cultural aspects
of the modernisation process in these four
predominantly Chinese speaking regions.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

CHIN321-15B (HAM)
Translation Methodology and Practice
20 Points
This paper combines an examination of the history
and theory of translation with the development
of students’ translation skills, utilising a variety of
readings and media.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in
Chinese language
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: CHIN321 is for non-native speakers of
Chinese only. Native Chinese speakers are eligible to
enrol in CHIN306.

CHIN331-15A (HAM)
Chinese Language 3: Part A
20 Points
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language
learning and is a continuation of CHIN232.
Equivalent(s): CHIN301
Prerequisite(s): CHIN232
Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang New Practi-
cal Chinese Reader 3 (Hong Kong Commercial
Press)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
CHIN332-15B (HAM)
Chinese Language 3: Part B
20 Points
This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.
Equivalent(s): CHIN302
Prerequisite(s): CHIN301 or CHIN331
Required book(s): L. Xun and K. Zhang New Prac-
tical Chinese Reader 3 (Hong Kong Commercial
Press).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese.

CHIN381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese.

CHIN382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese.

CHIN390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.
Prerequisite(s): CHIN202 or CHIN232 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese.

INTL380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL380.

INTL381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL381.

INTL382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL382.

INTL390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL390.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA.
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.
To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally CHIN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

CHIN501-15A (HAM) Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition 30 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN502 Readings in Chinese Business and Management 30 Points This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHIN503-15A (HAM) Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society 30 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN504-15B (HAM) Readings in Modern Chinese Literature 30 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN505 Issues in Learning Chinese as a Foreign Language 30 Points This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHIN507-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15Y (HAM) Special Topic 30 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN508-15A (HAM) Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language 30 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN509-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN590-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN591-15C (HAM) Dissertation 30 Points Equivalent(s): CHIN590 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN592-15C (HAM) Dissertation 60 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN593-15C (HAM) Chinese Thesis 90 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHIN594-15C (HAM) Chinese Thesis 120 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Creative Practices

Creative Practices encourages students to develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts. Students will develop technologically-enhanced work in one or more strands of dance, music, theatre and Māori arts.

Creative Practices is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Practices may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Practices, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Practices, including CRPC200, CRPC300 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Practices include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2015, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

There are four pathways within the Creative Practice major: Dance, Māori Arts, Music and Theatre. For advice on the papers comprising these pathways, please contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

100 level

CGRD141-15A (HAM) Design1
15 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD141.

CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CRPC101-15A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
15 Points
In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree. Particular emphasis is placed on enabling students to engage with contemporary cultural practices that involve creative technologies and creative practices. Students will emerge from this paper with an integrated overview of the key dimensions of screen, sound and communication design.

Corequisite(s): CGRD161 and SMST101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST101-15A (HAM) Digital Screens
15 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

SPLS105-15B (HAM) Dance, Leisure and Culture
15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS105.

TIKA157-15B (HAM) Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA157.

200 level

ALED225-15S (TGA) Dance and Education
20 Points
For details see Arts Education ALED225.

20 Points
Students develop collaborative community-based projects using a range of creative practices and technologies and reflect critically on the process and impact, while exploring social practices as forms of research.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI215-15A (HAM) Composition 2
20 Points
For details see Music MUSI215.
MUSI240-15B (HAM)  
Screen Music Composition  
20 Points  
For details see Music MUSI240.

SPLS208  
Choreographing Dance  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPLS214-15B (HAM)  
Dance, Community and Environment  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS214.

THST212-15B (HAM)  
Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers  
20 Points  
For details see Theatre Studies THST212.

THST260-15A (HAM)  
Examining the Physical in Theatre  
20 Points  
For details see Theatre Studies THST260.

TIKA211  
He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA241-15C (HAM)  
Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA241.

TIKA251-15A (HAM)  
Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA251.

TIKA257-15A (HAM)  
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

300 level

CRPC300-15C (HAM)  
Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced  
20 Points  
Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and technologies and reflect critically on the process and impact, while exploring social practices as advanced forms of research.  
Prerequisite(s): CRPC200  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CRPC301-15Y (HAM)  
Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project  
20 Points  
Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree and enables them to employ the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the degree. Particular emphasis is placed on preparing students for developing creative research methodologies and outputs as part of their engagement with contemporary cultural practices that involve creative technologies and creative practices.  
Prerequisite(s): CGRD161, CRPC101 and SMST101  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI315-15A (HAM)  
Composition 3  
20 Points  
For details see Music MUSI315.

MUSI323-15B (HAM)  
Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition  
20 Points  
For details see Music MUSI323.

MUSI340-15A (HAM)  
Digital Composition  
20 Points  
For details see Music MUSI340.

SPLS308-15A (HAM)  
Performing Dance  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS308.

THST302-15B (HAM)  
Theatre Workshop  
20 Points  
For details see Theatre Studies THST302.
Candidates for the MMCT in Creative Practices should have achieved at least a B+ average in their undergraduate major.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Creative Practices, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC591 and 60 points chosen from MUSI502, MUSI560, SMST507, SPLS520, THST544 and THST561.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Practices, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC593 and 60 points from MUSI502, MUSI560, SMST507, SPLS520, THST544 and THST561.

CRPC502-15B (HAM)  
Theory in Action  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CRPC591-15Y (HAM)  
Creative Research Project  
30 Points  
Equivalent(s): MUSI590, SMST590, SPLS590, THST590  
Restriction(s): MUSI590, SMST590, SPLS590, THST590  
Prerequisite(s): First degree in BMCT, BA(Hons), BCS or equivalent.  
Corequisite(s): BMCT(Hons) majors in Creative Practices and Creative Technologies must take this paper with CRPC502. BMCT(Hons) majors in Māori Media and Communication and Screen and Media must take this paper with SMST501.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CRPC592-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
60 Points  
Restriction(s): CGRD592, COMP592, MMAC592, SMST592, SPLS592  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CRPC593-15C (HAM)  
Creative Research Thesis  
90 Points  
Corequisite(s): CRPC502 or SMST501  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI502  
Music and Popular Theatre  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MUSI560-15Y (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
For details see Music MUSI560.

SMST507-A (HAM)
Scriptwriting
30 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST507.

SPLS20-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS20.

THST544-15Y (HAM)
Directing for Theatre
60 Points
For details see Theatre Studies THST544.

THST561
Special Topic
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Creative Technologies

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in contemporary and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music composition and sound production capacities, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and video-based multimedia practices.

Creative Technologies is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Technologies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Technologies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Technologies, comprising COMP224, COMP324, MUSI240, MUSI340, and either SMST212 and SMST312 or SMST217 and SMST308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Technologies include MUSI140, SMST112 and one of COMP103, COMP125 or COMP126 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2015, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

100 level

CGRD141-15A (HAM) Design1 15 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD141.

CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP103-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM),15C (NET),15C (SEC) &15D (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science1 15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP103.

COMP125-15A (HAM) Visual Computing 15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP125.

COMP126-15B (HAM) Computing Media 15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP126.

CRPC101-15A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice 15 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC101.

MUSI140-15A (HAM) Music and Computers 15 Points
For details see Music MUSI140.

SMST101-15A (HAM) Digital Screens 15 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

SMST12-15A (HAM) &15B (HAM) Video Production1 15 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST112.

200 level

COMP224-15A (HAM) Visual Design for Interactive Media 20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP224.

MUSI240-15B (HAM) Screen Music Composition 20 Points
For details see Music MUSI240.

SMST212-15A (HAM) &15B (HAM) Video Production 2 20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST212.
SMST217-15A (HAM)
Screen Media and Digital Practices
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST217.

300 level

COMP324-15A (HAM)
Interactive Multimedia Systems
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP324.

CRPC301-15Y (HAM)
Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
20 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC301.

MUSI340-15A (HAM)
Digital Composition
20 Points
For details see Music MUSI340.

SMST308-15A (HAM)
Advanced Integrated Screen Media
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST308.

SMST312-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Video Production 3
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST312.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CreateTech) and GradDip(CreateTech)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Creative Technologies at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreateTech), PGDip(CreateTech), BMCT(Hons) and MMCT
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts. Candidates for the BMCT(Hons), PGCert or PGDip in Creative Technologies should have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major. Candidates for the MMCT in Creative Technologies should have achieved at least a B+ average.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Creative Technologies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC591 and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, CGRD532, MUSI510, MUSI511, SMST518, SMST519 and SMST520.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Technologies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC593 and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, CGRD532, MUSI510, MUSI511, SMST518, SMST519 and SMST520.

CGRD524-15A (HAM)
Interaction Design
15 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD524.

CGRD532-15B (HAM)
Information Visualisation
15 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD532.

CRPC502-15B (HAM)
Theory in Action
30 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC502.

CRPC591-15Y (HAM)
Creative Research Project
30 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC591.

CRPC592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC592.

CRPC593-15C (HAM)
Creative Research Thesis
90 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC593.
MUSI510-15C (HAM)
Music for the Screen
30 Points
For details see Music MUSI510.

MUSI511-15Y (HAM)
Sonic Art
30 Points
For details see Music MUSI511.

SMST518-15B (HAM)
Digital Cinema: Production
30 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST518.

SMST519-15A (HAM)
Digital Cinema: Development
30 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST519.

SMST520-15A (HAM)
Digital Screens: Design and Aesthetics
30 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST520.
Demography

Demography is concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring. An appreciation of the techniques of demographic research and analysis is essential to the study of both methodology and substantive issues.

Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the Programme Convenor.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Dem), PGDip(Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POPS591), POPS507, POPS509, SSRP504, and a minimum of 15 points selected from POPS508, POPS589 or SOCP506.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Demography, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc in any discipline, have included at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper and a significant research methods component (normally 40 points) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Demography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Demography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research methodology paper, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers. Students should include the following core papers in their programme of study: POPS507, POPS509, SSRP504 and at least 15 points from POPS508 or SOCP506 (unless passed previously).

Within the PGDip(Dem) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available.

ANTH508
Medical Anthropology
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

GEOG520-15B (HAM)
Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG520.

GEOG538-15A (HAM)
Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG538.

GEOG548-15B (HAM)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG548.

GEOG558-15B (HAM)
Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG558.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG568-15A</td>
<td>Applications of Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Geography GEOG568.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO501</td>
<td>Ageing and Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST522</td>
<td>Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS507-15A</td>
<td>Critical Demography: Families and Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): POPSS01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS508-15B</td>
<td>Population Health and Health Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): POPSS02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS509-15B</td>
<td>Social Analysis Using Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): POPSS05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS589-15A</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS590-15A</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS591-15A</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Equivalent(s): POPSS90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS592-15C</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS93-15C</td>
<td>Demography Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS94-15C</td>
<td>Demography Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRP504-15A</td>
<td>The Conduct of Social Science Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Design Media

Design Media provides students with skills and knowledge in areas associated with graphic design. Students will develop the ability to work confidently in a basic range of media and be able to communicate both creatively and competently with other practitioners of visual communication in commerce, education, government or the arts.

Design Media is available as a major for the BMCT. Design Media may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies, in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Design Media, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Design Media, comprising CGRD224, COMP223, CGRD350, COMP324, COMP325 and either CGRD252 or CGRD353. At the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department of Computer Science, students may replace CGRD224 with CGRD241. It is recommended that students intending to major in Design Media include COMP125 and COMP126 in the first year of the programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2015, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

100 level

CGRD141-15A (HAM) Design1
15 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD141.

CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP125-15A (HAM) Visual Computing
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP125.

COMP126-15B (HAM) Computing Media
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP126.

CRPC101-15A (HAM) Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
15 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC101.

SMST101-15A (HAM) Digital Screens
15 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST101.

200 level

CGRD224-15A (HAM) Visual Design for Interactive Media
20 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD224.

CGRD252-15A (HAM) Studies in Visual Communication
20 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD252.

COMP223-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM) Information Discovery
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP223.

300 level

CGRD350-15A (HAM) Intern Project
20 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD350.

20 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD353.
COMP324-15A (HAM)
Interactive Multimedia Systems
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP324.

COMP325-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP325.

CRPC301-15Y (HAM)
Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
Project
20 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC301.

Prescriptions for GradCert(DesignMedia)
and GradDip(DesignMedia)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma
are available to graduates who have not
included Design Media at an advanced level in
their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts
and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the BMCT(Hons) and MMCT
Design Media is not currently a subject for the
BMCT(Hons) or MMCT. However, students who
have completed an undergraduate degree with
a major in Design Media may enrol in Creative
Technologies for the BMCT(Hons) and the
MMCT. Details of admission requirements are
set out under Creative Technologies.
English

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, India, Australia, and New Zealand.

English is available as a major for the BA. English may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. English is home of the University’s programme in Writing Studies. A specialisation in Creative Writing is also available to students majoring in English. To complete a major in English, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in English include ENGL104 and ENGL105 in the first year of their programme of study. One of GERM302 or SPAN305 may be counted towards a major in English. Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

100 level

ARTS101-15B (HAM)
Old Worlds - New Worlds
15 Points
This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a cross-disciplinary paper that is structured around the metaphor of journey and cultural encounter and focuses on a variety of texts, images and sounds.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL104-15A (HAM)
Telling the Story
15 Points
This paper surveys the great story-telling traditions, using tales of creation, heroism, adventure, crime and romance, from the Book of Gilgamesh to Rushdie’s Haroun and the Sea of Stories.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL105-15B (HAM)
New Zealand Literature
15 Points
A paper which explores a century of New Zealand writing, focusing on issues of identity and belonging, place and displacement, and the tensions between here and there.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGL112
From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL113-15B (HAM)
English.Confidence
15 Points
This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application, offers support for student writing. This can be a useful preparatory paper for language, linguistics and creative writing papers.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ENGL202
Shakespeare’s Theatre
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL203-15B (HAM)
Global Fictions
20 Points
A study of world fictions written in English in the last decade.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL204
Comedy
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL211-15B</td>
<td>Food Writing</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the 'greats' of the genre. Written tasks are based on the course readings, on archival research and on personal food memories. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL214-15A</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>An introduction to the evolution of the English Language from its beginnings to the present day. The paper also provides an overview of various 'Englishes' around the world. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL215-15A</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Voice and Image</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to imaginative writing. Students experiment with their own imaginative energies through workshop exercises. Restriction(s): ENGL318 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL220-15A</td>
<td>Utopias and Dystopias</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper provides students with an understanding of the literary genre of utopian and dystopian literature. The paper will focus on nineteenth, twentieth and twenty-first century texts. This paper will alternate with ENGL204. Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT260-1ST</td>
<td>Special Topic in Writing Studies: Inspiring Work</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Writing Studies WRIT260.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL303</td>
<td>Renaissance Poetry Code</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL304-15B</td>
<td>Victorians &amp; Neo-Victorians</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>An exploration of nineteenth century fiction and the way in which recent authors have been inspired by the Victorian aesthetic to write steampunk fantasies. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL305</td>
<td>Modern Medieval</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL309</td>
<td>Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL314-15A</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of genres through discussion of course readings, workshop exercises and critique of work in progress. Restriction(s): ENGL213 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL316-15B</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper introduces students to post-modern literary theories, from structuralism to deconstruction, psychoanalysis and the simulacra. Students will test whether “reading texts” is a valid activity in the 21st century. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL320</td>
<td>Tragedy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL321-15A</td>
<td>The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a range of theoretical perspectives, including gender studies/queer theory, psychoanalysis and historicist approaches. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL322-15A (HAM)
Special Topic: Hunger in Contemporary Literature
20 Points
A study of how starvation has been represented in literature and film from World War II to the present.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of an appropriate staff member.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.
To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ENGL591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in English, a student must have completed either:
a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all of their undergraduate English papers, or
b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.
Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:
Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.
Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

ENGL509-15A (HAM)
The Literature of Trauma
30 Points
Restriction(s): ENGL530 (2010)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL515-15B (HAM)
New Zealand Literature
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL517
Victorian Literature
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL530
Special Topic
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL531-15A (HAM)
Special Topic: Modernism
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGL546
Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL556-15B (HAM)
Write/Edit/Text
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Equivalent(s)</th>
<th>Assessment Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL591-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) &amp; 15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ENGL590</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL592-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL593-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>English Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL594-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>English Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
English as a Second Language

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ESLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University’s online learning system.

English as a Second Language is available as a supporting subject. To complete a supporting subject in English as a Second Language, students must complete 70 points in English as a Second Language, including 40 points above 100 level.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 200 level. All papers are fully supported by Moodle.

100 level

ESLA101-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Academic Writing and Research
15 Points
This paper introduces students to the academic study culture of Western universities and covers research, writing style, referencing, approaches to different genres of academic writing, techniques for structuring written work and examination approaches.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students may credit only one of ALED100 or ESLA101 towards a BA or BSocSc degree.

ESLA102-15A (HAM)
Academic Oral Presentation
15 Points
This paper focuses on practical skills needed for speaking and listening effectively in university papers. The paper covers procedures for preparing and presenting the most common types of academic presentation and involves preparation skills such as body language, eye contact, visual aids and how to prepare for discussion.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

ESLA200-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Academic Written Discourse
20 Points
This paper provides students with advanced written and research skills to learn and study effectively in university papers. The focus is on academic text types and the kinds of skills needed to interpret complex academic reading texts and use the information in written assignments. Students are also required to engage in oral debates to learn how to express personal opinion in university classes.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ESLA201-15B (HAM)
Academic Aural Strategies
20 Points
In this paper students will explore practical perspectives on listening skills needed for lectures and tutorials at the university level. Essential note taking skills will also be covered to aid students in their ability to get the best out of university lectures and tutorials.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ESLA202-15A (HAM)
Academic Oral Discourse
20 Points
This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skills in reading and text inquiry and techniques in voicing opinions and questioning views.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
300 level

ESLA300
Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ESLA301-15B (HAM)
Academic Text: Understanding Meaning
20 Points
This paper concentrates on advanced academic and listening skills for students for whom English is an additional language. The main focus is the critical evaluation of texts that report academic research.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ESLA302-15A (HAM)
English as an International Language
20 Points
This paper examines the role and functions of English within the globalisation of communication. It particularly focuses on intercultural encounters within business, education and the media.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Environmental Planning

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the BEP, or as a major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc. It may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Planning for the BEP, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the appendix to the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a planning stream. Note that in 2015, students may take TIKA163 in place of TTWA150. To complete a planning stream, students must complete 130 points, of which at least 100 points must be above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level. The planning streams are organised into two pathways.

The Environmental Science and Resource Planning pathway has a stronger science focus and has three planning streams:

- **Coastal and Marine Environments**: BIOL102, BIOL212, ERTH242, BIOL314, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 20 points chosen from ERTH343 or ERTH344.
- **Freshwater Environments**: BIOL212, BIOL312, ERTH384, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH245, ERTH246, ERTH345 or ERTH346.
- **Terrestrial Environments**: BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL312, ERTH384, ENVP408, and 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH233, ERTH234, ERTH251, ERTH333, ERTH334 or ERTH352.

The Socio-Economic Policy and Planning pathway will appeal most to those interested in more policy-oriented positions and also has three planning streams:

- **Environmental Economics**: ECON100, ECON110, ECON217/ECON317, ECON315, ENVP408, and 40 points chosen from ECON200, ECON202/ECON302, ECON204, AGRI304, ECON304 or ECON339.
- **Public Policy and the Environment**: POLS212, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from GEOG103, POLS105, POLS105 or SOC102, 15 points chosen from ECON100, ECON110 or GEOG103, and 60 points chosen from ECON202/ECON302, ECON217/ECON317, POLS211, SOC102, ECON304, GEOG309, POLS318, POLS328 or SOC102.
- **Society, Politics and the Environment**: ENVP408, 30 points chosen from GEOG101, GEOG103, POLS105, POLS105 or SOC102, 40 points chosen from GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG224, POLS201, POLS212 or SOC102, and 40 points chosen from GEOG301, GEOG306, GEOG309, GEOG323, GEOG328, POLS318, POLS328 or SOC102 or TOST306.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning, including BIOL122, ENVP206, 20 points at 200 level from the Earth Sciences papers listed below, ENVP306, 20 points from the 300 level Biological Sciences papers listed below and 20 points from the 300 level Earth Sciences papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning take BIOL102, ERTH103 and ENVP106 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Planning comprising ENVP206, ENVP217, ENVP306, GEOG219, and 40 points from ENVP305, ENVP307 or ENVP308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning include ENVP106 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

**Note**: In 2015, BEP students may replace TTWA with TIKA163.
Environmental Planning

100 level
BIOL102-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

ECON100-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15B (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON100.

ECON110-15A (HAM)
Economics and Society
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON110.

ENVP106-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Environmental Planning
15 Points
This introductory paper focuses on the philosophy, history and theories of planning to provide students with an overview of the nature and purpose of environmental planning.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

ENVS101-15B (HAM)
Environmental Science
15 Points
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

ERTH103-15B (HAM)
Discovering Planet Earth
15 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH103.

ERTH104-15A (HAM)
Earth and Ocean Environments
15 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH104.

GEOG101-15B (HAM)
People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG101.

GEOG103-15A (HAM)
Resources and Environmental Sustainability
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG103.

POLS100-15A (HAM) & 1ST (HAM)
Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLS100.

POLS105-15A (HAM)
People and Policy
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLS105.

SOCP102-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

TIKA163-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

TTWA150
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level
BIOL212-15A (HAM)
Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL212.

ECON200-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 1ST (HAM)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON200.

ECON202-15A (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON202.

ECON204-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15S (HAM) & 1ST (HAM)
Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON204.
### ECON217-15A (HAM) Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON217.

### ENV206-15A (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning
20 Points
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 6:4*

### ENV207-15A (HAM) Spatial Analysis
20 Points
This paper promotes critical assessment of the IT techniques and technologies and their uses in planning contexts. It also introduces the cartographic principles that underpin communication in planning.
*Restriction(s): GEOG228*
*Prerequisite(s): ENV106 or GEOG103*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### ENV215S (NET) & 15S (NTG) Environmental Ethics for Planners
20 Points
A study of ethical questions about the relationship of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environmental planning.
*Restriction(s): PHIL217*
*Prerequisite(s): ENV106*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### ERTH221-15B (HAM) Earth Materials and Processes
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH221.

### ERTH222-15A (HAM) Stratigraphy, Structure and Field Methods
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH222.

### ERTH233-15A (HAM) Soils in the Landscape
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH233.

### ERTH234-15A (HAM) Soil Properties and their Management
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH234.

### ERTH242-15B (HAM) Oceanography
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH242.

### ERTH245-15A (HAM) Weather and Climate
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH245.

### ERTH251-15B (HAM) Engineering Geomorphology
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH251.

### ERTH284-15B (HAM) Introduction to Environmental Monitoring
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH284.

### GEOG209-15B (HAM) Contemporary Cultural Geographies
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG209.

### GEOG210-15B (HAM) Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG210.

### GEOG219-15A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG219.

### GEOG224-15B (HAM) Tourism Environments
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG224.

### GEOG228-15A (HAM) Information Technology and Cartography
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG228.

### HIST210-15B (HAM) Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand
20 Points
For details see History HIST210.

### POLS211-15A (HAM) Political Systems Around the World
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS211.
POLS212-15A (HAM)
Policy Issues: International Perspectives
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS212.

POPS201-15A (NET)
Introduction to Population Studies
20 Points
For details see Population Studies POPS201.

SOC206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOC206.

300 level

AGRI304-15A (HAM)
Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
20 Points
For details see Agribusiness AGRI304.

BIOL312-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.

BIOL313-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Applied Freshwater Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.

BIOL314-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Marine Biology and Monitoring
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.

ECON302-15A (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON302.

ECON304-15A (HAM)
Econometrics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON304.

ECON315-15B (HAM)
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON315.

ECON317-15A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON317.

ECON339-15A (HAM)
Urban and Regional Economics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON339.

ENVP305-15A (HAM)
Māori Planning and Resource Management
20 Points
This paper introduces Māori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemporary planning processes.
Restriction(s): ENVP505
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP306-15A (HAM)
Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points
This paper extends the contextual understanding of the history and scope of planning as a discipline, including Māori planning and other forms of contemporary planning.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

ENVP307-15B (HAM)
Planning for Sustainability
20 Points
This paper critically examines the contested notion of sustainability in both rural and urban planning contexts and explores current developments and best practice in these areas.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

ENVP308-15B (HAM)
Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal
20 Points
This paper is divided into two modules, specifically, methods of environmental appraisal related to soil, water and air resources in the Waikato region, and methods useful to planning.
Restriction(s): ERTH284
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206 and any two of ENVP106, ENV101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
Students develop familiarity with a variety of planning methods required for environmental appraisal and the formulation of planning policy, as well as the knowledge to determine which each method is required.

Restriction(s): ENVP308, ERTH284
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206. Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

Directed Study
20 Points
The paper involves independent but guided research on a planning topic of the student’s choice.
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206. Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor and will depend on the availability of suitable supervision. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH322.

Pedology and Land Evaluation
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH333.

Soil and Land Management
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH334.

Coastal Geomorphology and Management
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.

Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH344.

Catchment Hydrology
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH345.

Freshwater Resources and Hazards
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH346.

Engineering Geology
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH352.

Advanced Environmental Monitoring
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH384.

Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG301.

Disasters and Development
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG306.

Gender, Place and Culture
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG309.

Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG323.

Geographic Information Systems
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG328.

Global Environmental Politics and Policy
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS318.

New Zealand Government and Politics
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.
TOST306-15A (HAM)  
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

400 level

ENVP403-15A (HAM)  
Legal Principles and Processes for Planners  
20 Points  
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource management law to enable them to be effective participants in resource management processes.  
Restriction(s): ENVP503 and LAWS434  
Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP404-15B (HAM)  
Strategic Spatial Planning  
20 Points  
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify and assess the importance of significant planning issues.  
Restriction(s): ENVP504  
Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP405-15B (HAM)  
Professional Skills  
20 Points  
This paper introduces students to the disciplinary nature of land use and the skills that planners require to coordinate their role with those of other agents involved in the development process and to the ethical dimensions of planning practice.  
Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP408-15C (BLK)  
Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing  
20 Points  
This paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in processing resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991. A central focus involves interpreting and applying the provisions of resource management plans to development proposals.  
Restriction(s): ENVP508  
Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: The Block component of this paper is taught in Week 27.

ENV410-15A (HAM)  
Planning Theory  
20 Points  
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices and processes.  
Restriction(s): ENVP406, ENVP510 and GEOG505  
Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the 
GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)  
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Planning at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the GradDip(EnvPlan) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including ENVP206, ENVP306, and a further 80 points from ENVP papers listed for Environmental Planning, of which 60 points must be at 300 level or above. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the 
PGCert(EnvPlan) and PGDip(EnvPlan) and MEP  
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environmental Planning papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Environmental Planning papers or all their undergraduate Environmental Planning papers.
To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP510 and ENVS524.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP505, ENVP508, ENVP510, ENVS524 and a further 30 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning. The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level in papers listed for Environmental Planning including either a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers or a 120 point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession.

ECONS39-15A (HAM)
Environmental and Resource Economics
15 Points
For details see Economics ECONS39.

ENVP501-15C (HAM)
Environmental Planning: Practicum 1
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ENVP403 or ENVP503, and one of ENVP410 or ENVP510.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP502-15C (HAM)
Environmental Planning: Practicum 2
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ENVP403 or ENVP503, and one of ENVP410 or ENVP510.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP503-15A (HAM)
Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENVP403 and LAWS434
Prerequisite(s): ENVP306 and ENVP307
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP504-15B (HAM)
Strategic Spatial Planning
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENVP404
Prerequisite(s): ENVP306 and ENVP307
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP505-15B (HAM)
Māori Environmental Management
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP508-15C (BLK)
Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENVP408 and ENVP507
Prerequisite(s): ENVP206
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Block component of this paper is taught in Week 27.

ENVP510-15A (HAM)
Planning Theory
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENVP406, ENVP410 and GEOG505
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Restriction(s): GEOG389
Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the convenor and will depend on staff availability.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP590-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP591-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP593-15C (HAM)
Environmental Planning Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP594-15C (HAM)
Environmental Planning Thesis
120 Points
Restriction(s): ENVP592 and ENVP593.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVS524-15A (HAM)
Environmental Evaluation
15 Points
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS524.
GEOG518  
Advanced Cartographic Theory and Practice  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

GEOG520-15B (HAM)  
Human Dimensions of Environmental Change  
30 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG520.

GEOG538-15A (HAM)  
Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems  
15 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG538.

GEOG548-15B (HAM)  
Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling  
15 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG548.

GEOG558-15B (HAM)  
Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning  
15 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG558.

GEOG568-15A (HAM)  
Applications of Geographic Information Systems  
15 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG568.

POLSS37-15A (HAM)  
Environmental Politics and Public Policy  
30 Points  
For details see Political Science POLSS37.

Prescriptions for the BSocSc(Hons)  
Resources and Environmental Planning is available as a subject for the BSocSc(Hons). Completion of the BSocSc(Hons) in this subject provides entry to the Masters in Environmental Planning (MEP).

To be eligible to be considered for admission to Environmental Planning papers at graduate level, students should normally have at least a B average in their 300 level papers or all their undergraduate Environmental Planning papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons), students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (ENVP591), ENVP510, ENVS524, and 60 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning or papers approved by the Programme Convenor for Environmental Planning. Students considering progressing to the MEP should check the prerequisites for entry.

ENVP589-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
Directed Study  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): GEOG589  
Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the convenor and will depend on staff availability.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVP591-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)  
Dissertation  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENVS524-15A (HAM)  
Environmental Evaluation  
15 Points  
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS524.
Ethics

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. Students gain the tools and capabilities they need to become inspirational leaders in their communities and in their working lives, enabling them to feel confident in their capability to reflect on doing ‘the right thing’ and following through on that reflection. Ethics is available as a major for the BA and BSoSc. Ethics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ethics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Ethics, including PHIL215 and one of PHIL309 or PHIL315, at least 20 points from PHIL217, PHIL218, or MNGT221, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Ethics include PHIL103 and PHIL106 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Ethics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Ethics papers above 200 level.

100 level

PHIL103-15A (HAM),15B (NET),15B (NTG) &15B (TGA)
Critical Reasoning
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

PHIL106-15A (HAM),15A (NET),15A (NTG) &15A (SEC)
Social and Moral Philosophy
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL106.

PHIL150-15B (HAM)
The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL150.

200 level

MNGT221-15A (HAM) &15B (HAM)
Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi
20 Points
For details see Management MNGT221.

PHIL215-15B (HAM)
Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
20 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL215.

PHIL217-15S (NET) &15S (NTG)
Environmental Ethics
20 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL217.

PHIL218-15T (NET) &15T (NTG)
Ethics at Work
20 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL218.

POLS201-15T (HAM)
Major Political Thinkers
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS201.

POLS224
Politics and Violence
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SSRP202-15A (NET),15A (NTG),15B (NET) &15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

TIKA263-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

TIKA264-15B (HAM)
He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Māori
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA264.
TOST201-15A (HAM)  
Tourism Impacts  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST201.

300 level

MPDV300-15A (HAM)  
Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development  
20 Points  
For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.

PHIL305  
Philosophy of Religion  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PHIL309-15B (HAM)  
Ethical Theory  
20 Points  
For details see Philosophy PHIL309.

PHIL315-15B (HAM)  
Democracy, Justice and Equality  
20 Points  
For details see Philosophy PHIL315.

PHIL316-15A (HAM)  
Philosophy and the Arts  
20 Points  
For details see Philosophy PHIL316.

PHIL390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM), 15T (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
For details see Philosophy PHIL390.

POLS300-15B (HAM)  
War and Religion  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS300.

POLS327-15A (HAM)  
Political Ideas  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS327.

TTWA301  
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

400 level

LAWS436-15A (HAM)  
Legal Ethics  
10 Points  
For details see Law LAWS436.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ethics) and GradDip(Ethics)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ethics at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
French

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, linguistics, civilisation and translation. Students majoring in French will acquire a good grounding in the core areas of the subject that will prepare them for graduate studies in French. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Law, Management, Music and Science. Students intending to pursue a career in secondary language teaching should enrol in another language as well.

French is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the French language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. French is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BCom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a French Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in French is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take FREN131 and FREN132. Students normally take both papers in a single year and take FREN231 and FREN232 in the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with FREN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FREN231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FREN231.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in French papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in French papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying French for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in French in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

100 level

FREN131-15A (HAM)
French for Beginners 1
15 Points

Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for everyday situations, corresponding to level A1 of the Common European Framework of reference for Languages.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This is available as a BMus paper only to BMus singing students.

FREN132-15B (HAM)
French for Beginners 2
15 Points

This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. This is the appropriate entry point for students with two years’ secondary school study of French.

Prerequisite(s): FREN131
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INTL101-15A (HAM)
International Languages and Cultures
15 Points

For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL101.
200 level

FREN203
French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FREN205
History and Variation of French
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FREN221-15B (HAM)
European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taught with GERM221 and SPAN221. In the common component (Weeks 1-3 and 11-12), students develop an understanding of the ways in which European identities have been generated in historical and modern contexts. In the French stream, (weeks 4-10), students consider how French cuisine has shaped traditional and modern French society and its national and regional identities with examples from history, literature and film.

Lectures are two hours per week. The jointly taught lectures will be in English. Lectures in the French stream and all tutorials (1 hour per week) will be in French.

Prerequisite(s): INTL101 and a relevant 200 level language paper. With the approval of the Programme Convenor a corequisite 200 level paper in the relevant language will be sufficient to meet the language paper prerequisite.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN231-15A (HAM)
French Language Intermediate 1
20 Points
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent textbook. It takes students partway towards level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, or FREN132

Required book(s): J.A. Muyskens Bravo 8th edition (Heinle Cengage Learning)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

FREN305
History and Variation of French
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FREN317
French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FREN319-15B (HAM)
French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War
20 Points
A study of French culture, society and literature that includes the Romantics, the Realists and the Impressionists.

Restriction(s): FREN204

Corequisite(s): FREN331

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

FREN321-15B (HAM)
Translation Methodology and Practice
20 Points
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism, web pages and subtitling.

Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in French language

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is jointly taught with GERM321 and SPAN321 and the content reflects this.
FREN331-15A (HAM)
French Language Advanced 1
20 Points
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and familiar French. It aims to take students to level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Restriction(s): FREN201
Prerequisite(s): FREN232 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FREN332
French Language Advanced 2
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FREN380-15S (BLK)
Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition
20 Points
This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.
Prerequisite(s): FREN231 with a grade of B+ or higher, or equivalent. Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of French.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of French.

FREN382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of French.

FREN390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INTL380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL380.

INTL381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL381.

INTL382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL382.

INTL390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL390.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.
To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally FREN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:
a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or
b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in French vary according to admission criteria:
Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of FREN501, FREN510 or FREN524, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

FREN501
French Language 5
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FREN502-15A (HAM)
A Topic in French Literature: Amelie Nothomb
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN510-15B (HAM)
Advanced Methodology of Translation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): FREN321 or equivalent.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN524-158 (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FREN525-15C (HAM)
Work Placement
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as major for the BA, BSoSc and BTour. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Geography for the BA and BSoSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a major in Geography for the BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including GEOG224, TOST306, and a further 40 points at 300 level.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Geography include GEOG101 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork is carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Geography papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Geography papers above 200 level.

### 100 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVP106-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Planning</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG101-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG103-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Resources and Environmental Sustainability</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVP206-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Planning</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Contemporary Cultural Geographies</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG210-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Geography

GEOG219-15A (HAM)
Māori Lands and Communities
20 Points
This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Māori land tenure, land confiscation, the Land Courts and legislation affecting Māori land, and historical and contemporary land issues.
Prerequisite(s): GEOG101, GEOG103 or TTWA150
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

GEOG224-15B (HAM)
Tourism Environments
20 Points
This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on values associated with NZ landscapes, outdoor recreation, and park management.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG228-15A (HAM)
Information Technology and Cartography
20 Points
An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information technology on which these fields of geography increasingly depend.
Restriction(s): ENVP207
Prerequisite(s): two of ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG101 or GEOG103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS201-15A (NET)
Introduction to Population Studies
20 Points
For details see Population Studies POPS201.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

300 level

ENVP306-15A (HAM)
Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP306.

FASS301-15T (HAM)
Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
20 Points
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper provides an opportunity for students to push traditional boundaries of academic knowledge creation and presentation through digital storytelling.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG301-15B (HAM)
Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
20 Points
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research projects.
Prerequisite(s): SSRP202 or GEOG228, and 20 points at 200 level in Geography
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

GEOG306–15A (HAM)
Disasters and Development
20 Points
This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and developing worlds using examples of various disasters and recent theoretical developments in the study of disasters.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level including 20 points in Geography
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 6:4

GEOG309–15A (HAM)
Gender, Place and Culture
20 Points
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, ethnicity, sexuality, nationality, class, age and other social divisions in relation to space, place and environment.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Geography
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
GEOG323-15B (HAM)  
Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies  
20 Points  
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Māori land tenure systems, with comparative studies of treaty issues and indigenous land rights in North America and the Pacific.  
Prerequisite(s): GEOG219 and 20 further points at 200 level in Geography  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

GEOG328-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA)  
Geographic Information Systems  
20 Points  
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach you how to use GIS, including an overview of data, analysis functions and applications.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal courses of study based on field or library activities.  
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Geography  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOST306-15A (HAM)  
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)  
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc  
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Geography are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook. To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GEOG591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Geography, a student should have completed either:  
a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all of their undergraduate Geography papers, or  
b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers. Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:  
Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of GEOG501, GEOG521, GEOG538 or GEOG548, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers. To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.
ENVP503-15A (HAM)
Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP503.

ENVP504-15B (HAM)
Strategic Spatial Planning
15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP504.

ENVP505-15B (HAM)
Māori Environmental Management
15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP505.

ENVP510-15A (HAM)
Planning Theory
15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP510.

ENVP508-15C (BLK)
Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP508.

GEOG501
Different Voices: Contemporary Geographical Thought
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

GEOG504-15A (NET)
Geographies of Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG515-15B (HAM)
Māori Geography
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG518
Advanced Cartographic Theory and Practice
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

GEOG519-15A (HAM)
Crossing Boundaries
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG520-15B (HAM)
Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG521-15B (HAM)
Advanced Tourism Research
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): at least 40 points at 200 level or above in Tourism Studies
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG538-15A (HAM)
Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): GEOG328, GEOG528 or GEOG558
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG548-15B (HAM)
Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): GEOG328, GEOG528 or GEOG558
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG558-15B (HAM)
Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning
15 Points
Restriction(s): GEOG328 and GEOG528
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG568-15A (HAM)
Applications of Geographic Information Systems
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): GEOG328, GEOG528 or GEOG558
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the convenor and will depend on staff availability.

GEOG590-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG591-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ of higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
GEOG593-15C (HAM)
Geography Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ of higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GEOG594-15C (HAM)
Geography Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ of higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLSS04-15B (HAM)
Gender, Justice and the Environment
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLSS04.
German

German is the most widely spoken language in the European Union. The German Programme offers papers in German language (conversation, composition, grammar), German literature, and culture. The University has exchange agreements with several German universities. German is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSoSc and BTour a German Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in German is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the German programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of German take GERM131 and GERM132, followed by GERM231 and GERM233 in the second year, and GERM301 and GERM302 in the third year. Students with some experience of German (Year11 or equivalent) will begin with GERM132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into GERM231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA German, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of German, begin with GERM231.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in German papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in German papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying German for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in German in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

100 level

GERM131-15A (HAM)
German for Beginners 1
15 Points
This paper is designed for students with no prior knowledge of German. Students acquire the four basic communication skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This is available as a BMus paper to BMus singing students.

GERM132-15B (HAM)
German for Beginners 2
15 Points
This paper consolidates the skills acquired in GERM131.
Prerequisite(s): GERM131
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students with adequate knowledge of German may be admitted without having taken GERM131.

INTL101-15A (HAM)
International Languages and Cultures
15 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL101.

200 level

GERM221-15B (HAM)
European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taught with FREN221 and SPAN221. In the common component (weeks 1-3 and 11-12), students develop an understanding of the ways in which European identities have been generated in historical and modern contexts. Based on literary and visual texts, the GERM221 stream (weeks 4-10) focuses on two German-speaking capital cities. ‘Poor but sexy Berlin’ as the cultural and political laboratory of post-unification Germany, as well as the old imperial city of Vienna; home of bohemians, artists, spies, philosophers
and major UN agencies. Lectures are two hours per week. The jointly taught lectures will be in English. Lectures in the German stream and all tutorials (1 hour per week) will mainly be in German.

Prerequisite(s): INTL101 and a relevant 200 level language paper. With the approval of the Programme Convenor a corequisite 200 level paper in the relevant language will be sufficient to meet the language paper prerequisite.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM231-15A (HAM)
German Language Intermediate 1
20 Points
Using a course book as well as authentic texts (magazines, the internet), this paper builds on prior knowledge of German and consolidates all four communication skills. Learners expand their confidence as speakers, readers and writers.

Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA German, or equivalent, or GERM132

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM233-15B (HAM)
German Language Intermediate 2
20 Points
This paper follows on from GERM231 and further develops skills and confidence in speaking and understanding spoken and written German.

Equivalent(s): GERM232
Prerequisite(s): GERM231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

GERM301-15A (HAM)
German Language Studies 3
20 Points
This advanced paper aims to perfect learners' oral and written proficiency in German.

Prerequisite(s): GERM201 or GERM233
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM302-15A (HAM)
Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature
20 Points
This paper is an in-depth study of major works of modern German literature focusing on discourses of love and of self construction.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM321-15B (HAM)
Translation Methodology and Practice
20 Points
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism, web pages and subtitling.

Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in German language

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is jointly taught with FREN321 and SPAN321 and the content reflects this.

GERM380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of German.

GERM381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of German.

GERM382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of German.
GERM390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Based on the critical assessment of current research literature, this paper enables students to carry out individual research projects about German and European issues.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INTL380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL380.

INTL381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL381.

INTL382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL382.

GERM390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL390.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Germ) and GradDip(Germ)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included German at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Germ), PGDip(Germ), BA(Hons) and MA
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate German papers, a student should normally have at least a 8 average in either the best three of their 300 level German papers or all their undergraduate German papers. Papers with (DaF) after the title are concerned with the teaching and learning of German as a foreign language (Deutsch als Fremdsprache).

To complete a BA(Hons) in German, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GERM591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for German.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in German, a student should have completed either:
a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: German pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level German papers or all of their undergraduate German papers, or
b) a BA(Hons) in German (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in German vary according to admission criteria:
Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper (unless papers from previous study address this requirement), and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Note: the requirement to include a research foundations paper may be considered to be met where, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor, a student's previous study includes a strong research methodology component.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

GERMS11-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
The Literature of East Germany
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERMS22-15A (HAM)
Praktikum (DaF)
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
GERM523-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Spracherwerb und Literatur an
Neuseeländischen Schulen und Hochschulen (DaF)
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM590-15A (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): GERM590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM593-15C (HAM)
German Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GERM594-15C (HAM)
German Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Health Development and Policy

This graduate programme provides a unique opportunity to pursue studies in health development and policy within the critical perspectives provided by the social sciences. It is an interdisciplinary programme designed to prepare students for professional careers in health development, administration and research, or for further studies at the doctoral level.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: There will be no enrolments into the Honours programme, PGCert(HealthDevPol) or PGDip(HealthDevPol) in 2015.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HealthDevPol), PGDip(HealthDevPol), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers or all their undergraduate major.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDVP591), HDVP504, HDVP505, SOCP508, and either SSRP503 or SSRP504.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Health Development and Policy, a student should have completed either:

a) an undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Health Development and Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Health Development and Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research methodology paper, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to HDVP592 or HDVP593, and at least an A- average to be admitted to HDVP594.

ANTH508 Medical Anthropology
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

DEVSS01-15B (NET) Strategic Planning for Māori and Pacific Development
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS01.

ECNS25 Health Economics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

GEOG519-15A (HAM) Crossing Boundaries
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG519.

HDPC501 Ageing and Society
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDVP504 Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Frameworks for Analysis
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HDVP505</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Systems for Health Delivery</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDVP589</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDVP590</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDVP591</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDVP592-15C</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDVP593-15C</td>
<td>Health Development and Policy Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDVP594-15C</td>
<td>Health Development and Policy Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST517</td>
<td>Sickness and Health in History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM576</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS02-15B</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori Research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>For details see Education Studies PCSS502.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS531</td>
<td>Issues in Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS07-15A</td>
<td>Critical Demography: Families and Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Demography POPSS07.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPSS08-15B</td>
<td>Population Health and Health Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Demography POPSS08.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC511-15A</td>
<td>Evaluation Research Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Psychology PSYC511.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC513-15B</td>
<td>Evaluation Research Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>For details see Psychology PSYC513.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC582-15C</td>
<td>Community Health Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Psychology PSYC582.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC583-15A</td>
<td>Foundations of Community Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Psychology PSYC583.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP508-15B</td>
<td>Techniques for Policy Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Social Policy SOCP508.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCY514</td>
<td>Child, Youth and Family</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOCY578
Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPLS502-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Sport, Fitness & Health: Science in Practice
30 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS502.

SSRP503-15B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Qualitative Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-15A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Survey Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

TIKA503
Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tane, Mana Tangata
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA509-15A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research
Methods and Issues
30 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA509.

WGST505-15A (HAM)
New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies
15 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST505.
History

The History programme includes papers in world, regional, national, and thematic histories. Methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues are explored at both undergraduate and graduate levels.

History is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. History may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in History, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in History, including HIST206 and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in History papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in History papers above 200 level. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

100 level

HIST100
World History: 600-1900CE
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST105-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)
Hyperpower: The United States
15 Points
A survey of U.S. history from the 17th to the later 20th century.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

HIST106-15A (HAM)
War and Society
15 Points
This paper considers the interaction of war and society and asks how war reflect the societies and cultures that wage them. This notion is tested by examining a number of case studies from across history and around the globe. Students explore the historical contexts of these conflicts, the experiences of those impacted by them, and questions of how forces such as tactics and weaponry, state structures and finance, technological classes between different cultures and social systems have shaped the face of war. With 2014 marking the centenary of the outbreak of the First World War, this paper offers an opportune chance to contemplate the relationship between war and society.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: HIST106-14C (BTG) is taught as a block paper in Tauranga from 24 November to 19 December.

HIST107
New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST117-15B (HAM)
Global Histories: 1900 - the Present
15 Points
This paper focuses upon events, issues and change in the twentieth century under five major themes: imperialism and decolonisation; war and conflict; health and human rights; environment and technology; and the global economy.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

HIST145
History on Film
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

ARTS201
Between West and East: World Art Traditions
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHIN221-15B (HAM)
East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN221.

CHIN222-15B (HAM)
East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN222.
HIST206-15A (HAM)
History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
20 Points
A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in historical research, history as a discipline, and the future of historical enquiry.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST207
Writing Historical Fiction
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST208
Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST210-15B (HAM)
Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand
20 Points
This paper introduces students to the fascinating environmental history of Aotearoa New Zealand, and critically assesses whether we can justifiably call ourselves “Clean and Green” either today or in the past.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HIST211-15A (HAM)
Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
20 Points
This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HIST226
New Zealand Biography
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST227
Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pakeha
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST230-15B (HAM)
Indigenous Histories: First Peoples, Nations and Narratives
20 Points
This paper examines, compares and contrasts, the ways in which ‘indigenous’ histories are produced in selected case studies from Europe, the Americas, South and East Asia, Africa and the Pacific.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST244
Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region1800-1900
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST248-15S (NET)
Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World1415-1825
20 Points
This paper explores the shared histories of Africans, Americans and Europeans in the Early Modern Period.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST280
Special Topic: New Zealand Biography
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PHIL215-15B (HAM)
Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
20 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL215.

300 level

HIST316
Birth of the United States
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST317-15B (HAM)
Imagining a Nation: Australia’s Past
20 Points
The paper critiques a range of scholarship in Australian history around themes including ‘nation’. How have historians conceptualised the past, and what does this mean for the shifting category of ‘nation’?
Restriction(s): HIST246
Prerequisite(s): At least 50 points in History, including at least 20 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
HIST318-15A (HAM)
Science and Empire: 1760s - 1920s
20 Points
This paper will examine Western science and imperialism in the British Empire from the late eighteenth century to the first decades of the twentieth century.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

HIST319
Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST330
Researching Iwi/Māori History
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST334
World Migrations
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST338-15A (NET)
An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
20 Points
This paper examines the nature and context of significant intellectual developments in Western Europe, circa 1500-1800.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST380-15B (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points
This paper introduces students to a specific field of historical enquiry while encouraging the development of professional level skills in research and presentation.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HIST390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS300-15B (HAM)
War and Religion
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS300.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSoSc(Hons), MA and MSoSc
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.
To complete a BA(Hons) or BSoSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including HIST516, and at least 30 points in research (normally HIST591).
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSoSc in History, a student must have completed either:
a) a BA or BSoSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all of their undergraduate History papers, or
b) a BA(Hons) or BSoSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.
Completion requirements for the MA or MSoSc in History vary according to admission criteria:
Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including HIST516, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.
Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST510</td>
<td>Presenting the Past: Public Histories</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST512</td>
<td>Themes in Environmental and World Garden History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST515-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>United States Cultural History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Restriction(s): HIST505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST516-15Y (HAM)</td>
<td>Historical Theories and Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Restriction(s): HIST502 and HIST506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST517</td>
<td>Sickness and Health in History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST526-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Oral History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Restriction(s): HIST501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST539</td>
<td>Social and Cultural Histories of Aotearoa/New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST590-15A (HAM) &amp; 15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST591-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) &amp; 15Y (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Equivalent(s): HIST590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST592-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST593-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>History Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST594-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>History Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology. Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available as a major for the BSoSc. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in IR&HRM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in IR&HRM, comprising HRMG241, LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342, LBST331, and one of HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317. It is recommended that students intending to major in IR&HRM include LBST101, SOCY101 and STMG191 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels. It is also recommended that students complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, Labour Studies or Psychology, or a second major in another social science subject.

To complete a supporting subject in IR&HRM, students must include LBST201 and HRMG342.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 200 level.

100 level

LBST101-15B (HAM)
The Nature of Work
15 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST101.

SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

STMG191-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Introduction to Management
15 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG191.

200 level

HRMG241-15A (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG241.

LBST201-15A (HAM)
Employment Relations in New Zealand
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST201.

PCSS231-15A (HAM)
Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS231.

300 level

HRMG342-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

HRMG343
Business Research Methods
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
HRMG374-15S (HAM)  
Women and Management  
20 Points  
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

LBST301-15A (HAM)  
Globalisation and the Nation State  
20 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST301.

LBST331-15A (HAM)  
Workers’ Education and Training  
20 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

PCSS330-15B (HAM)  
Adults Learning for Life  
20 Points  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

PSYC317-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)  
Organisational Psychology  
20 Points  
For details see Psychology PSYC317.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include LBST201 and HRMG342. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342 and LBST331. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

HRMG474-15S (HAM)  
Women and Management  
20 Points  
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG474.

Graduate Study

Students who major in IR&HRM and who have adequate grades may undertake interdisciplinary graduate programmes in the broad area of IR&HRM by enrolling for a BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Labour Studies. Students wishing to specialise in IR&HRM at graduate level may enrol in the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt) or BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies. The requirements for the specialisation are prescribed in the FASS Graduate Handbook or may be obtained from the Programme Convenor for IR&HRM.

HRMG544-15A (HAM)  
Human Resource Management Strategy  
30 Points  
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG544.

HRMG545-15B (HAM)  
Employment Relations  
30 Points  
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG545.

HRMG574-15B (HAM)  
Women and Organisations  
30 Points  
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG574.

LBST531-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework  
15 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST531.

LBST532-15B (HAM)  
15 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST532.

LBST541-15A (HAM)  
Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies  
15 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

LBST591-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
30 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST591.

LBST592-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
60 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST592.
PCSS530-15B (HAM)
Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
30 Points
For details see Education PCSS530.

PSYC571-15B (HAM)
Psychology of Careers
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC571.

PSYC572-15A (HAM)
Personnel Selection
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC572.

PSYC573-15A (HAM)
Personnel Training and Development
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC573.

PSYC579-15B (HAM)
Advances in Organisational Psychology
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC579.

PSYC585-15B (HAM)
Positive Organisation Development
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC585.
International Languages and Cultures

International Languages and Cultures enables students to develop a pathway in an International language; one of Chinese, Japanese, French, German or Spanish. The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level. International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures there are five language pathways:
* Chinese
* French
* German
* Japanese
* Spanish

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Chinese Language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising CHIN221, CHIN231, CHIN232, CHIN321, CHIN331, and one other 300-level paper from CHIN301 to CHIN382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the French language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising FREN221, FREN231, FREN232, FREN321, FREN331, and one other 300-level paper from FREN301-FREN382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the German language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising GERM221, GERM231, GERM233, GERM301, GERM321, and one other 300-level paper from GERM302 to GERM382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Japanese language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising JAPA221, JAPA231, JAPA232, JAPA321, JAPA331, and one other 300-level paper from JAPA301 to JAPA382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Spanish language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising SPAN221, SPAN231, SPAN232, SPAN310, SPAN321, and one other 300-level paper from SPAN301-SPAN382.

In order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels, it is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Cultures include INTL101 and, if needed, the appropriate 100 level language acquisition papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Languages and Cultures papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in International Languages and Cultures papers above 200 level.

100 level

CHIN131-15A (HAM)
Chinese Language1: Part A
15 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN131.

CHIN132-15B (HAM)
Chinese Language1: Part B
15 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN132.
FREN131-15A (HAM)
French for Beginners 1
15 Points
For details see French FREN131.

FREN132-15B (HAM)
French for Beginners 2
15 Points
For details see French FREN132.

GERM131-15A (HAM)
German for Beginners 1
15 Points
For details see German GERM131.

GERM132-15B (HAM)
German for Beginners 2
15 Points
For details see German GERM132.

INTL101-15A (HAM)
International Languages and Cultures
15 Points
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is interrogated through five case studies looking at French, German, Chinese, Spanish and Japanese cultures.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is a prerequisite for compulsory papers at 200 level.

JAPA131-15A (HAM)
Japanese 1: Part A
15 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA131.

JAPA132-15B (HAM)
Japanese 1: Part B
15 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA132.

SPAN131-15A (HAM)
Spanish for Beginners 1
15 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN131.

SPAN132-15B (HAM)
Spanish for Beginners 2
15 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN132.

200 level

CHIN221-15B (HAM)
East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN221.

CHIN231-15A (HAM)
Chinese Language 2: Part A
20 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN231.

CHIN232-15B (HAM)
Chinese Language 2: Part B
20 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN232.

FREN221-15B (HAM)
European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
For details see French FREN221.

FREN231-15A (HAM)
French Language Intermediate 1
20 Points
For details see French FREN231.

FREN232-15B (HAM)
French Language Intermediate 2
20 Points
For details see French FREN232.

GERM221-15B (HAM)
European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
For details see German GERM221.

GERM231-15A (HAM)
German Language Intermediate 1
20 Points
For details see German GERM231.

GERM233-15B (HAM)
German Language Intermediate 2
20 Points
For details see German GERM233.

JAPA221-15B (HAM)
East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA221.

JAPA231-15A (HAM)
Japanese 2: Part A
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA231.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN231-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 1</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Spanish SPAN231.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN232-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Spanish SPAN232.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN306-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Reading and Translation Skills</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Chinese CHIN306.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN321-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Translation Methodology and Practice</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Chinese CHIN321.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN380-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Study Abroad 1</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Chinese CHIN380.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN381-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Study Abroad 2</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Chinese CHIN381.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN382-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Study Abroad 3</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Chinese CHIN382.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) &amp; 15Y (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see Chinese CHIN390.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN305</td>
<td>History and Variation of French</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN317</td>
<td>French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN319-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see French FREN319.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN321-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Translation Methodology and Practice</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see French FREN321.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN331-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>French Language Advanced 1</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see French FREN331.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN332</td>
<td>French Language Advanced 2</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN380-15S (BLK)</td>
<td>Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see French FREN380.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN381-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Study Abroad 2</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see French FREN381.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN382-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Study Abroad 3</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>For details see French FREN382.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FREN390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM) Directed Study
20 Points
For details see French FREN390.

GERM301-15A (HAM)
German Language Studies 3
20 Points
For details see German GERM301.

GERM302-15A (HAM)
Discourses of Love and Self in Modern German Literature
20 Points
For details see German GERM302.

GERM321-15B (HAM)
Translation Methodology and Practice
20 Points
For details see German GERM321.

GERM380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
For details see German GERM380.

GERM381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
For details see German GERM381.

GERM382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
For details see German GERM382.

GERM390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM) Directed Study
20 Points
For details see German GERM390.

INTL380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INTL381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INTL382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INTL390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM) Directed Study
20 Points
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided research on a topic of the student’s choice.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA307
Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

JAPA321-15B (HAM)
Translation Methodology and Practice
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA321.

JAPA331-15A (HAM)
Japanese 3: Part A
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA331.

JAPA332-15B (HAM)
Japanese 3: Part B
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA332.

JAPA380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA380.
International Languages and Cultures

JAPA381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA381.

JAPA382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA382.

JAPA390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Japanese JAPA390.

SPAN305
Latin American Literature
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPAN310-15A (HAM)
Spanish Advanced Language
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN310.

SPAN311
Spanish Literature
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPAN312-15B (HAM)
Spanish in Context
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN312.

SPAN312-15B (HAM)
Translation Methodology and Practice
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN321.

SPAN380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN380.

SPAN381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN381.

SPAN382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN382.

SPAN390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Spanish SPAN390.

Graduate Study
International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Chair of the School of Arts.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students. Japanese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Japanese is also available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Japanese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Japanese is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no prior knowledge of Japanese will start with JAPA131. Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from JAPA231. Students who are uncertain about where to start should consult with the Programme Convenor of Japanese.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Japanese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Japanese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

100 level

INTL101-15A (HAM)
International Languages and Cultures
15 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL101.

JAPA131-15A (HAM)
Japanese1: Part A
15 Points
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

JAPA132-15B (HAM)
Japanese1: Part B
15 Points
This paper continues from JAPA131.
Prerequisite(s): JAPA131
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA208
Traditional Japan
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

JAPA209
Modern Japan
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

JAPA221-15B (HAM)
East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
20 Points
This paper examines aspects of Japanese history and culture, with reference to Japan’s place in East Asia and the world. It is jointly taught with CHIN221 and the content reflects this.
Prerequisite(s): INTL101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
This paper examines aspects of Japanese history and culture, with reference to Japan's place in East Asia and the world. It is jointly taught with CHIN222 and the content reflects this.

Restriction(s): CHIN221, CHIN222, JAPA221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: JAPA222 may not be counted towards the International Languages and Culture (INTL) major. Students enrolled in the INTL major must take JAPA221 instead.

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main corpus of grammar and introduces further skills fundamental to communicative competence.

Restriction(s): JAPA101
Prerequisite(s): JAPA132 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA231.
Restriction(s): JAPA102
Prerequisite(s): JAPA231 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

This language acquisition course continues from JAPA331.
Restriction(s): JAPA202
Prerequisite(s): JAPA331 or JAPA201 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

This language paper continues from JAPA332.
Restriction(s): JAPA202
Prerequisite(s): JAPA332 or JAPA331 or equivalent.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese.
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese.

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese.

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese.

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPA591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:
- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all of their undergraduate Japanese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPA502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:
- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all of their undergraduate Japanese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPA502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese.

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPA591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:
- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all of their undergraduate Japanese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPA502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese.

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPA591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:
- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all of their undergraduate Japanese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPA502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese.
JAPA592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA593-15C (HAM)
Japanese Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

JAPA594-15C (HAM)
Japanese Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Labour Studies

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers’ education and training, and international comparisons. Labour Studies is a contributing subject to the major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM).

Labour Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Labour Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Labour Studies, including LBST201, LBST202, LBST301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Labour Studies include LBST101 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Labour Studies, students must include LBST201 and two other LBST coded papers.

Students may include SSRP202 as part of a major or supporting subject in Labour Studies.

Enquiries about undergraduate and graduate programmes in Labour Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

- LBST101-15B (HAM) The Nature of Work 15 Points
  This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from ancient times to the present and beyond. Special emphasis is placed on work in capitalist societies.
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

- SOCP102-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy 15 Points
  For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

- SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology 15 Points
  For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

- LBST201-15A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand 20 Points
  This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on employers, unions and workers. Other issues considered include occupational health and safety, industrial training and the politics of employment relations.
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- LBST202-15B (HAM) Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies 20 Points
  This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour Studies alternative perspective which draws on Sociology and Political Economy. Methodological themes are also discussed.
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

- PHIL218-1ST (NET) & 1ST (NTG) Ethics at Work 20 Points
  For details see Philosophy PHIL218.
SOCP206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST211-15A (HAM)
Gender at Work
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST211.

300 level

LBST301-15A (HAM)
Globalisation and the Nation State
20 Points
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countries. Assignments focus on the application of comparative methods.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST303
Sociology of Work
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LBST331-15A (HAM)
Workers’ Education and Training
20 Points
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers’ education and training. Assignments are designed to help students acquire practical skills for employment in industry training, areas relevant to labour studies or in related policy development and analysis.
Equivalent(s): PCSS331
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LBST390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM), 15T (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the Programme Convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Labour Studies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LBST390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM), 15T (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the Programme Convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Labour Studies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS330-15B (HAM)
Adults Learning for Life
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS330.

SOCP302-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCY301-15A (HAM)
Contemporary Social Theory
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY301.

WGST303-15B (HAM)
Gender, State and Public Policy
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST303.

400 level

LAWS420-15A (HAM)
Employment Law
20 Points
For details see Law LAWS420.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and either LBST301 or LBST331. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202, LBST301 and LBST331. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSoSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSoSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Programme Convenor. Students should also have included LBST201 and either LBST301 or LBST331 in their undergraduate degree.

To complete a BSoSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including SOCY502, SOCY505, two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, and at least 30 points in research (normally LBST591, although students may take LBST541 and LBST542 instead). Students can focus on Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management, or Labour, Employment and Society. Further information about this is available from the Programme Convenor.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Labour Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSoSc with a major in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in their 300 level papers, or

b) a BSoSc(Hons) in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Labour Studies vary depending on admission criteria.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, one of SOCY502 or SOCY505, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to LBST593 or LBST593, and at least an A- average to be admitted to LBST594. Within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSoSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Labour Studies a specialisation in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Convenor of IR&HRM. Students should consult the Programme Convenor before finalising their graduate programme.
LABST539
Special Topic in Labour Studies 2
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LABST541-15A (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
15 Points
Restriction(s): PCSS532
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LABST542
Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LABST589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Restriction(s): LBST550
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LABST590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LABST591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): LBST590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LABST592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LABST593-15C (HAM)
Labour Studies Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LABST594-15C (HAM)
Labour Studies Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of A- or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCYS02-15A (HAM)
Social Theory and Policy
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY502.

SOCYS05-15B (HAM)
Globalisation and Social Movements
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY505.

SOCYS76
Sociology of Consumption
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SOCYS77
Sociology of Production
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SSRP503-15B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-15A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.
Linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a major for the BA and BSoSc. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Linguistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LING231, LING302, LING304 and at least 60 further points in Linguistics, of which 20 must be taken from a 300 level LING-coded paper.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include LING131 and LING132 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

To complete a supporting subject in Linguistics, students must include LING131, LING132 and LING231.

It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or supporting subject include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study.

Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 200 level.

100 level

ENGL113-15B (HAM) English.Confidence
15 Points
For details see English ENGL113.

LING131-15B (HAM) Describing Language
15 Points
The structures and processes of language are studied in order to develop skills in the analysis and description of natural languages (eg English and Māori). No previous knowledge of a language other than English is required.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LING132-15A (HAM) Introduction to Linguistic Communication
15 Points
This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an expression of a speaker's culture and social group, and considers how language varies according to social context.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

LING133 Introduction to Latin
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

ENGL214-15A (HAM) History of the English Language
20 Points
For details see English ENGL214.

FREN205 History and Variation of French
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LING203-15A (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
20 Points
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing Pacific cultures, and relates topics to the main themes of modern linguistics and anthropology.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
LING204-15B (HAM)  
Introduction to Applied Linguistics  
20 Points  
This paper provides an introduction to research and professional practice in applied linguistics, including language acquisition, second language teaching, language planning, lexicography, translation and forensic linguistics.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING230-15B (HAM)  
Exploring English: from Grammar to Discourse  
20 Points  
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syntactic components involved, as well as their strong connection to discourse.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING231-15A (HAM)  
General Linguistics  
20 Points  
A more detailed treatment of phonetics, phonology and morphology, which builds on LING131 and extends the students analytic skills at these levels of linguistic analysis, as well as discussing some theoretical issues related to language description.  
Prerequisite(s): LING131  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PHIL204-15S (NET)  
Language and Communication  
20 Points  
For details see Philosophy PHIL204.

300 level

ALED322  
Language and Cognition in Life  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FREN305  
History and Variation of French  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LING302-15A (HAM)  
Language Typology  
20 Points  
The study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on morphosyntax. Students will work with data from a range of the world’s languages, to explore similarities and differences. Recently developed typological frameworks will be introduced for a variety of topic areas in morphosyntax.  
Prerequisite(s): LING231  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING304-15A (HAM)  
Sociolinguistics  
20 Points  
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; language variation; the relationship between language and education, language and sex; social codes; language attitudes.  
Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING132  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING306-15A (HAM)  
An Introduction to Second Language Teaching  
20 Points  
In this paper, students explore conceptual and practical perspectives to teaching second-language reading and writing, evaluate second-language reading and writing materials and examine approaches to writing assessment feedback.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING380-15B (HAM)  
Special Topic  
20 Points  
Students are introduced to a sub-discipline of linguistics, and learn about its theoretical basis and research methodologies, as well as undertaking practical tasks in language analysis.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LING390-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15S (HAM) &15Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING132  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)  
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not
included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Music

Music is available in streams for the BMus and as a major for the BA. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Music for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Music, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must pass 16 papers in Music, including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150, and at least three Music streams as set out below.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students normally must pass 17 papers in Music including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150. At the discretion of the Convenor of Music, some students may replace MUSI117 with another Music paper. Voice Performance students are recommended to replace MUSI150 with FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131. Performance students must complete four streams, namely Chamber Music, Performance, Performance Techniques and Western Music History. Within the BMus (Performance) a Soloist specialisation is also available. Performance Techniques and Performance papers are available only to BMus students who have passed a successful audition in the previous year.

Chamber Music: MUSI121, MUSI221, MUSI321
Composition: MUSI115, MUSI215, MUSI222*, MUSI315, MUSI323*

Digital Music: MUSI140, MUSI240, MUSI340

Māori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only**): MAOR100 or Tika163, Tika241, Tika341
Māori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only**): Tika153 or Tika157, Tika253 or Tika257, Tika357

Performance (BMus only): MUSI120, MUSI220, MUSI320
Performance Techniques (BMus only): MUSI118, MUSI218, MUSI318

Western Music History: MUSI112, MUSI213, MUSI314

*MUSI222 and MUSI323 are additional to the Composition stream and are to be included in ‘Other Music Papers’ as set out in the programme degree planner.

**Students may take one of the Māori Music streams for the BMus, but not both.

Enrolment in Performance and Performance Techniques papers is limited, with entry offered on the basis of a competitive audition. The following Performance papers are available for students not enrolled in the Performance stream: MUSI101, MUSI121, MUSI201, MUSI221, MUSI321, MUSI327 and MUSI327. Please note that these papers require an audition and entry is at the discretion of the coordinator.

Note on Assessment: Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams. Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition.

Note: All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 5 level (NZMEB, AMEB, Royal Schools, Trinity College). Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

100 level

MAOR100
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MUSI100-15S (HAM)
Materials of Music
15 Points
Introductory training in the essential technical skills of classical music, including notation, harmony, counterpoint, score reading, sight-singing and keyboard skills.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is open to students who have not previously passed any Music papers or do not have NCEA Music or a sufficient level of music theory to gain entry into the Academic programme of the BMus or the Music major of the BA.

MUSI101-15Y (HAM)
Secondary Performance Studies1
15 Points
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly individual lessons and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance opportunities at Friday performance hour sessions.
Restriction(s): MUSI118 and MUSI120
Prerequisite(s): Entry is by audition.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper is not available to BMus (Performance) students. This paper does not count towards a stream of study within the BMus.

MUSI112-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Western Music
15 Points
An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.
Restriction(s): MUSI112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI115-15B (HAM)
Composition1
15 Points
The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song writing; melody writing; thematic development; harmonic understanding; two-part counterpoint. Computer technology will be used as a composition and publishing tool.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI117-15Y (HAM)
Musicianship1
15 Points
An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general musicianship.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed. After an initial aural and sight-reading test, students who meet the required standard may be eligible to replace MUSI117 with another 100 level paper.

MUSI118-15A (HAM)
Performance Techniques1
15 Points
The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, classical guitar or voice, orchestral winds and brass.
Prerequisite(s): entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students should contact the Music Programme Convenor for details.
Corequisite(s): MUSI112 and MUSI121
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI119-15Y (HAM)
Harmony and Counterpoint1
15 Points
A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. Scores and sound files are realised using computer software.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: An ability to read music is presupposed.

MUSI120-15B (HAM)
Performance1
15 Points
This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI118
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI121-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (SEC)
Chamber Music1
15 Points
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.
Prerequisite(s): entry is subject to a successful audition and is at the discretion of the Coordinator.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
MUSI130-15Y (HAM)  
Soloist Studies
15 Points
An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dynamics of working with piano. Students gain a thorough knowledge and history of their chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): This paper is limited to BMus (Performance) students who are enrolled in the Soloist specialisation. Entry is subject to a successful audition. Applicants must have been a prize winner in a recognised international or New Zealand music competition and must have performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue.

Corequisite(s): MUSI131
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI131-15Y (HAM)  
Soloist Performance
15 Points
Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. They develop their talent and stage presence through lessons, concert opportunities and preparation for competitions.

Prerequisite(s): This paper is limited to BMus (Performance) students who are enrolled in the Soloist specialisation. Entry is subject to a successful audition. Applicants must have been a prize winner in a recognised international or New Zealand music competition and must have performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue.

Corequisite(s): MUSI130
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

MUSI140-15A (HAM)  
Music and Computers
15 Points
An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical context.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 14A(HAM) is limited to 49 students.

MUSI150-15B (HAM)  
New Zealand Music
15 Points
An illustrated survey of New Zealand music, including Māori music, popular music and Western Classical music.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: MUSI150 is offered in alternate years.

TIKA157-15B (HAM)  
Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA157.

TIKA163-15A (HAM),15A (NET),15A (NTG),15A (TGA),15B (HAM),15B (NET),15B (NTG) &15B (TGA)  
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

200 level

MUSI201-15Y (HAM)  
Secondary Performance Studies 2
20 Points
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly individual lessons and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance opportunities at Friday performance hour sessions.

Restriction(s): MUSI218 and MUSI220
Prerequisite(s): MUSI101 or equivalent. Entry is by audition.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3
Note: This paper is not available to BMus (Performance) students. This paper does not count towards a stream of study within the BMus.

MUSI213-15B (HAM)  
History and Analysis of Music:1600-1800
20 Points
A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical periods.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI215-15A (HAM)  
Composition 2
20 Points
The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary techniques in Western classical music.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI115
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
MUSI217-15A (HAM)
Musicianship 2
20 Points
Further sight-reading, score-reading, figured bass, keyboard skills, aural training and general musicianship study, and basic choral and orchestral conducting.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI117
Corequisite(s): MUSI227
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: MUSI217 is offered in alternate years.

MUSI218-15A (HAM)
Performance Techniques 2
20 Points
The development of advanced performance techniques.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI112 and MUSI120
Corequisite(s): MUSI213 or MUSI314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI219
Harmony and Counterpoint 2
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MUSI220-15B (HAM)
Performance 2
20 Points
This paper teaches advanced techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI218
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI221-15Y (HAM)
Chamber Music 2
20 Points
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations; sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI121, and at the discretion of the Coordinator
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MUSI222-15B (HAM)
Orchestration
20 Points
A study of writing for orchestral instruments; scoring for standard ensembles, from chamber groups to the 20th century symphony orchestra; arranging keyboard pieces and reducing orchestral and choral works.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI115
Corequisite(s): MUSI215
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI226-15A (HAM)
Music Theatre
20 Points
A study of Music Theatre including an historical overview, techniques of production, and analysis of key works.
Prerequisite(s): any100 level Music paper or, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor, any100 level Theatre Studies paper
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI227-15Y (HAM)
Performance Ensemble 1
10 Points
Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral or choral repertoire.
Prerequisite(s): successful completion of the tutorial component of MUSI117 or by audition, and at the discretion of the Coordinator
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: MUSI227 is offered in alternate years.

MUSI230-15Y (HAM)
Soloist Studies 2
20 Points
Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development of their own stage persona. Students learn various means of working with the media, including interviews and dissemination of information.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI130 and MUSI131
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BMus Soloist specialisation.

MUSI240-15B (HAM)
Screen Music Composition
20 Points
An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI140
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
THST212-15B (HAM)
Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
20 Points
For details see Theatre Studies THST212.

TIKA241-15C (HAM)
Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA241.

TIKA257-15A (HAM)
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

300 level

MUSI301-15Y (HAM)
Secondary Performance Studies Class
20 Points
Students further develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly classes and broaden their repertoire, knowledge and performance ability through Friday Performance hour sessions.
Restriction(s): May not be taken by students majoring in Music Performance (MUSI119, MUSI120, MUSI218, MUSI220, MUSI318, MUSI320)
Prerequisite(s): MUSI201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper does not count towards a stream of study for the BMus.

MUSI314
History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MUSI315-15A (HAM)
Composition 3
20 Points
The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art music 1900 to the present.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI215
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI318-15A (HAM)
Performance Techniques 3
20 Points
The development of advanced performance techniques.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI220 and either MUSI213 or MUSI314
Corequisite(s): MUSI213 or MUSI314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI320-15B (HAM)
Performance 3
20 Points
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a public arena on their chosen instrument.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI318
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: This paper is available to BMus students only.

MUSI321-15Y (HAM)
Chamber Music 3
20 Points
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI221 and at the discretion of the Coordinator
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MUSI323-15B (HAM)
Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
20 Points
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI315 or MUSI340
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI327-15Y (HAM)
Performance Ensemble 2
10 Points
Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral or choral repertoire.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI227
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: An audition may also be required
MUSI330-15Y (HAM)
Soloist Studies 3
20 Points
Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development of their own stage persona. Students learn various means of working with the media, including interviews and dissemination of information.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI230
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4
Note: This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BMus Soloist specialisation.

MUSI340-15A (HAM)
Digital Composition
20 Points
A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and advanced production techniques.
Prerequisite(s): MUSI240
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI390-15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 200 level in Music with a B average pass or better
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Entry is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

TIKA341-15C (HAM)
Nga Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA341.

TIKA357-15B (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA357.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include MUSI112 or equivalent.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus
A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either MUSI504 or MUSI505.
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.
To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSI591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.
Candidates for the MMus should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either MUSI504 or MUSI524.
Candidates for the MA in Music should normally have completed either:
a) a BA with a major in Music and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all of their undergraduate Music papers, or
b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.
Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.
Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:
Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.
Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis and a further 30
points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

**MUSI501-15Y (HAM)**
The Aesthetics of Music
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MUSI314 and MUSI340
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI502**
Music and Popular Theatre
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**MUSI503**
History of Popular Song
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**MUSI504-15C (HAM)**
Professional Performance Practice
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available for the PGDip(Mus).

**MUSI505-15C (HAM)**
Composition Project
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available for the PGDip(Mus).

**MUSI510-15C (HAM)**
Music for the Screen
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI511-15Y (HAM)**
Sonic Art
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI514-15C (HAM)**
Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI522-15Y (HAM)**
Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Studies
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): MUSI315, MUSI323 or MUSI340
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI524-15C (HAM)**
Advanced Performance
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI528-15Y (HAM)**
Performance Studies
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): MUSI320
Corequisite(s): MUSI590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

**MUSI560-15Y (HAM)**
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI590-15Y (HAM)**
Directed Study
30 Points
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taken as Chamber Music for Performance Honours students.

**MUSI591-15C (HAM)**
Dissertation
30 Points
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
Equivalent(s): MUSI590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI592-15C (HAM)**
Dissertation
60 Points
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI593-15C (HAM)**
Music Thesis
90 Points
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**MUSI594-15C (HAM)**
Music Thesis
120 Points
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the MPhil
The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

MUSI800-15C (HAM)
Music MPhil Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA
The Doctor of Philosophy is a two year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.
The Doctor of Musical Arts is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student’s performance.

MUSI900-15C (HAM)
Music PhD Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MUSI994-15C (HAM)
DMA Thesis and Performance
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is a multidisciplinary programme of study which draws together papers about New Zealand history, culture and identity. A core of papers provides common ground for students selecting their programmes from a wide range of subject areas.

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, students must include either MAOR111 or TIKA163, and at least one of HIST227, MAOR211, MAOR212 or TIKA263 in their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ANTH102-15B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

ENGL105-15B (HAM)
New Zealand Literature
15 Points
For details see English ENGL105.

HIST107
New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR100
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR111-15A (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
15 Points
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR111.

MAOR112-15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
15 Points
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR112.

MUSI150-15B (HAM)
New Zealand Music
15 Points
For details see Music MUSI150.

TIKA151-15C (HAM)
Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA151.

He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

TTWA150
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

HIST210-15B (HAM)
Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand
20 Points
For details see History HIST210.

HIST226
New Zealand Biography
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST227
Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pakeha
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MAOR211-15A (HAM) & 15C (HAM)  
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR211.

MAOR212-15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)  
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR212.

RELS201  
Religion in New Zealand: Indigeneity and Diversity  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST201-15A (HAM)  
Media in Aotearoa and Australia  
20 Points  
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST201.

TIKA211  
He Taonga Tuku iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA241-15C (HAM)  
Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA241.

TIKA251-15A (HAM)  
Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA251.

TIKA257-15A (HAM)  
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

TIKA263-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

TTWA201  
Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

300 level

HIST330  
Researching Iwi/Māori History  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA341-15C (HAM)  
Nga Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori  
20 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA341.

TTWA301  
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
**Pacific Studies**

Pacific Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from Anthropology, Geography, History, Linguistics and Māori and Pacific Development. Students seeking further information should see the Convenor of the Pacific Studies Programme located in the Anthropology Programme.

Pacific Studies is available as a supporting subject.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 200 level.

### 100 level

- **ANTH102-15B (HAM)**  
  New Zealand and the Pacific  
  15 Points  
  For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

- **MPDV100-15A (HAM)**  
  Introduction to Development Studies  
  15 Points  
  For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

### 200 level

- **ANTH202-15B (HAM)**  
  Polynesia and its Peoples  
  20 Points  
  For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

- **GEOG210-15B (HAM)**  
  Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region  
  20 Points  
  For details see Geography GEOG210.

- **HIST244**  
  Travellers, Outlaws and Settlers: The Oceania Region 1800-1900  
  20 Points  
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

- **LING203-15A (HAM)**  
  Language, Society and Culture  
  20 Points  
  For details see Linguistics LING203.

- **MPDV200-15B (HAM)**  
  Indigenous Development  
  20 Points  
  For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV200.

### 300 level

- **ANTH300-15B (HAM)**  
  Culture and Power in the Pacific  
  20 Points  
  For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

- **ANTH302-15A (HAM)**  
  Anthropology of Livelihood  
  20 Points  
  For details see Anthropology ANTH302.

- **ANTH390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)**  
  Directed Study  
  20 Points  
  For details see Anthropology ANTH390.

- **GEOG390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**  
  Directed Study  
  20 Points  
  For details see Geography GEOG390.

- **MPDV300-15A (HAM)**  
  Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development  
  20 Points  
  For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.
Philosophy

Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a major for the BA and BSoSc. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Philosophy, including PHIL250, PHIL350, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Philosophy include at least two 100 level Philosophy papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students should note that either PHIL102 or PHIL103 is a prerequisite for PHIL350.

Before proceeding to 300 level Philosophy papers, students are normally expected to have passed a minimum of four papers in Philosophy, at least two of which are at 200 level. Students with appropriate professional experience or academic background who do not meet this requirement may be admitted to PHIL305, PHIL315, PHIL316, PHIL317 and PHIL390.

Students whose main interest is in applied ethics, moral and political philosophy, and aesthetics and who do not want to complete PHIL250 and PHIL350 should consider taking Ethics as a major or supporting subject. For details see Ethics prescriptions.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 200 level.

100 level

PHIL102-15B (HAM)
Introduction to Logic
15 Points
An easy introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof, and an introduction to propositional and predicate logic.
Required book(s): R. Girle. Introduction to Logic 2nd edition (Pearson)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may be credited towards the BSc or the BSc(Tech).

PHIL103-15A (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)
Critical Reasoning
15 Points
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL106-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG) & 15A (SEC)
Social and Moral Philosophy
15 Points
A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children’s rights, pornography, justice, environmental issues, religion and ethics, and other issues.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL150-15B (HAM)
The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
15 Points
An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics and religion.
Required book(s): S. Law. The Philosophy Gym: 25 Short Adventures in Thinking (Headline)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is recommended for students intending to major in Philosophy.

200 level

PHIL202
Intermediate Logic
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
PHIL204-15S (NET)  
Language and Communication  
20 Points  
A philosophical study of linguistic meaning and communication.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL208  
Understanding Science: How and Why it Works  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PHIL210  
Minds and Machines  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PHIL215-15B (HAM)  
Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction  
20 Points  
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.  
Required book(s): Plato Republic (Hackett); Aristotle Nicomachean Ethics (Peripatetic)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL217-15S (NET) & 15S (NTG)  
Environmental Ethics  
20 Points  
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environment and development.  
Restriction(s): ENVP217  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL221-15B (HAM)  
Possible Worlds  
20 Points  
This paper uses science fiction stories and films to imaginatively explore key issues in metaphysics such as time, causation, free will, and personal identity.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1  
Note: This paper alternates with PHIL208.

PHIL250-15A (HAM)  
Knowledge and Reality  
20 Points  
An introduction to epistemology and metaphysics via the questions ‘what is reality?’ ‘How (if ever) can we say we have knowledge of it?’ The paper presents discussions by both contemporary authors and the early modern philosophers Locke, Berkeley and Hume.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

POLS201-15T (HAM)  
Major Political Thinkers  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS201.

300 level

HIST338-15A (NET)  
An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment  
20 Points  
For details see History HIST338.

PCSS302-15A (HAM)  
Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education  
20 Points  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS302.

PHIL305  
Philosophy of Religion  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PHIL315-15B (HAM)  
Ethical Theory  
20 Points  
A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.  
Prerequisite(s): at least one of PHIL106, PHIL215, PHIL217 or PHIL218  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
PHIL315-15B (HAM)  
Democracy, Justice and Equality  
20 Points  
A focused analysis of important current issues in Political Philosophy. This paper examines controversies surrounding Luck Egalitarianism, issues of Justice in democratic societies, and the scope and limits of Democracy itself. In each of these areas, the focus will be on the contested theoretical status of the concepts in question.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL316-15A (HAM) 
Philosophy and the Arts  
20 Points  
Examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, their appreciation and evaluation and their function at both the personal and social level.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHIL350-15B (HAM)  
Recent Analytical Philosophy  
20 Points  
A study of some important and influential contributions to analytical philosophy: e.g. Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine, Davidson, Kripke.  
Prerequisite(s): PHIL102 or PHIL103  
Required book(s): L. Wittgenstein Philosophical Investigations (Blackwell)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

PHIL390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM), 15T (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POL327-15A (HAM)  
Political Ideas  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS327.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)  
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSoSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc.  
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.  
To complete a BA(Hons) or BSoSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHIL591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.  
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student should have completed either:  
a) a BA or BSoSc with a major in Philosophy and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all of their undergraduate Philosophy papers, or  
b) a BA(Hons) or BSoSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.  
Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:  
Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including PHIL588 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.  
Students admitted under b) above must complete a120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.  
To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to PHIL592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to PHIL593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to PHIL594.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST516-15Y (HAM)</td>
<td>Historical Theories and Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>For details see History HIST516.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL533</td>
<td>Moral and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL534</td>
<td>The Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL536-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>The Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): PHIL506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL541-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Chosen Philosopher: Wittgenstein</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): PHIL539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL545-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL552</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL560-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Special Topic: Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL588-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Foundations of Philosophical Research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): B+ average over 300-level Philosophy papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL589-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15S (HAM) &amp; 15T (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL591-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &amp; 15Y (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Equivalent(s): PHIL590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL592-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Philosophy Thesis</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B or higher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL593-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Philosophy Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL594-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Philosophy Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of A- or higher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Political Science

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as major for the BA and BSoSc. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Political Science, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Political Science, including at least two of POLS201, POLS206, POLS211 or POLS212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. Within the BA and BSoSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Political Science papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Political Science papers above 200 level.

100 level

POLS100-15A (HAM) &15T (HAM)
Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
15 Points
This introduction to the study of politics discusses anarchy, conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective action, power and voting. Students will play various games drawn from Michael Laver's Playing Politics.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS103
International Relations
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POLS104-15B (HAM)
Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia
15 Points
An introduction to major crises and conflicts in the Middle East and Asia. The emphasis will be on the Israeli/Palestine conflict, and the Iraqi crisis.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS105-15A (HAM)
People and Policy
15 Points
This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and politics, and through policy case studies, it explores the dynamics of policy-making and the influence of power and politics.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
POLS108-15B (HAM)
Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors
15 Points
This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of politics at the dawn of Western civilisation. It examines Athenian democracy, Roman republicanism, and the political theories of Plato, Aristotle and Stoicism.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level
PHIL215-15B (HAM)
Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
20 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL215.
POLS200-15B (HAM)
Politics and the Media
20 Points
This paper is an introduction to the study of the complex relationships between mass media, politics and democratic society.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
POLS201-15T (HAM)
Major Political Thinkers
20 Points
This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinkers from the Western political tradition. The thinkers covered may vary from year to year, but will normally include most of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Mill, Marx and Rawls.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
POLS206-15B (HAM)
International Relations: The Security Agenda
20 Points
This paper introduces students to IR’s dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers some of the most urgent contemporary security concerns.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS211-15A (HAM)
Political Systems Around the World
20 Points
This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers in detail the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and differences, core political ideas and the practice of politics, from established liberal democracies to authoritarian regimes.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
POLS212-15A (HAM)
Policy Issues: International Perspectives
20 Points
This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of international exemplars as it examines questions about what makes for good policy and good policy-making process.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level
LBST301-15A (HAM)
Globalisation and the Nation State
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST301.
POLS300-15B (HAM)
War and Religion
20 Points
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2000 years. It gives students knowledge and understanding of both Christian pacifism and Christian ‘just war’ thought. It concludes by comparing Christian ideas to those of other religious traditions.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
POLS314-15B (HAM)
European Integration
20 Points
An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European communities resulting from the Treaties of Paris and Rome, the Union’s current success in achieving a degree of political unity and how far it is likely to succeed in the future.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS315-15B (HAM)
International Politics of India and Pakistan
20 Points
This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan’s bilateral and international relations from Partition in 1947 up to the end of the Cold War and an analysis of more recent developments.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS316-15A (HAM)
Latin American Politics
20 Points
This paper examines the prevailing ideological determinants, recent history, democratisation, civil-military relations and post-authoritarian politics, historical overview, and summaries of the politics of several of the major Latin American countries.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS318-15A (HAM)
Global Environmental Politics and Policy
20 Points
The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and the politics of environmental policy processes in the international arena.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS327-15A (HAM)
Political Ideas
20 Points
An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to questions of justice. The focus is on the examination of arguments and the clarification of concepts.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS328
New Zealand Government and Politics
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science or Public Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science or Public Policy papers, or
b) a BA(Hons) or B SocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or M SocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from POLS502, POLS503, POLS527 or POLS537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

ANTH514-15A (HAM)
Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities
15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH514.

ANTH520-15B (HAM)
Tribes, Empires, Nations
15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH520.

LBST521
Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LBST522
Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PHIL533
Moral and Political Philosophy
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
POLSS92-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLSS93-15C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLSS94-15C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of A- or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Population Studies

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues. Population Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Population Studies, comprising POPS201, SSRP202, POPS302, 20 points from ECON202, GEOG210, GEOG22B, LBST202, SOCP206 or SOCY222, 20 points from ECON313, GEOG301, GEOG328 or POPS390, and 20 further points at 300 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Population Studies include two of ECON100, GEOG101 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Population Studies, students must include POPS201 and one of GEOG101, SOCP102 or SOCY101.

Enquiries about the undergraduate programme in Population Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ECON100-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15B (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON100.

GEOG101-15B (HAM)
People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG101.

SOCP102-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

ECON202-15A (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON202.

GEOG209-15B (HAM)
Contemporary Cultural Geographies
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG209.

GEOG210-15B (HAM)
Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG210.

GEOG228-15A (HAM)
Information Technology and Cartography
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG228.

LBST202-15B (HAM)
Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

POPS201-15A (NET)
Introduction to Population Studies
20 Points
This introductory course is designed to give students a firm grounding in the societal causes and consequences of population change, and the basic concepts, theories and techniques via which population change is analysed and interpreted.


Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SOCP206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET)
& 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

300 level

ECON305
Development Economics
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON313
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

GEOG301-15B (HAM)
Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG301.

GEOG309-15A (HAM)
Gender, Place and Culture
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG309.

GEOG328-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Geographic Information Systems
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG328.

POPS302-15B (NET)
Applied Demography
20 Points
This paper provides an overview of applications of demographic methods. Population processes are studied in the context of business and human resource planning, population forecasting, and a range of public policy issues.
Restriction(s): POPS360
Prerequisite(s): POPS201
Required book(s): R. Perrin Pocket Guide to APA Style (Houghton Mifflin)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

POPS360-15B (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points
Students will be introduced to the skill of applied demographic analysis.
Restriction(s): POPS302 - students may not take both POPS302 and POPS360
Prerequisite(s): POPS201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POPS389-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP302-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCP304-15B (HAM)
Health, Wellbeing and Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP304.
Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Psychology

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a major for the BA, BSc and BSocSc. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, 40 points from PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. It is also recommended that students majoring in Psychology take all 200 level papers. A Psychology and Management specialisation is available to students wishing to complete a BSocSc Psychology major with an emphasis in Management. Details can be found in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Handbook.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study.

All students intending to proceed to graduate study in Psychology must include PSYC307 in their programme of study, as this is a prerequisite for all graduate study.

Students who are considering studying Psychology are advised to obtain either the Undergraduate or the Graduate Psychology Handbook from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School of Psychology Office.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Psychology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Psychology papers above 200 level.

100 level

PSYC101 Foundations of Psychology 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PSYC102-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology 15 Points
An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and on the interaction between the individual person and the groups, communities and global society to which we all belong.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 6:4
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC103-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) General and Experimental Psychology 15 Points
A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the applied nature of psychological testing and clinical psychology. There is also a basic statistics component.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 4:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.
200 level

PSYC206-15A (HAM) Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications
20 Points
A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare, with special emphasis on domestic animals and practical aspects of animal handling and care. Laboratory and field work are required.
Restriction(s): PSYC304
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1
Note: This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BSc or BSc(Tech) degree.

PSYC208-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement
20 Points
A study of the use and interpretation of descriptive and inferential statistics in psychological research, and of psychological research methods and experimental designs.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC225-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Behavioural Psychology and Learning
10 Points
This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines some applications. Laboratory work involving animals is required.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC226-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) The Psychology of Perception
10 Points
This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) including sensation, perception (mainly visual) and higher-level processing such as visual attention.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC227-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience
10 Points
In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behaviour, and as important, how behaviour, cognition and environment may exert their influence on bodily systems.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

PSYC228-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology
10 Points
This paper explores culture, with an emphasis on Māori culture, as well as ethnicity and context and how these all play a major role in understanding behaviour and how psychological knowledge is constructed and applied within Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PSYC229-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology
10 Points
Social issues can be considered using both foundational and emerging theories of psychology that focus on social behaviour. This paper will examine key theories in social psychology in relation to issues in contemporary society.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

20 Points
Applied social and community psychology spans diverse approaches and theoretical stances for researching and addressing social issues. Topics include diversity, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, health, criminal justice, media, social power, poverty, and interventions.
Restriction(s): PSYC312, PSYC313, PSYC318, PSYC327 and PSYC328
Prerequisite(s): PSYC228
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
PSYC303-15B (NET)  
Clinical Animal Behaviour  
20 Points  
This paper examines how learning theory can be applied to clinical animal behaviour and training. Research into contemporary issues surrounding clinical animal behaviour and welfare is reviewed and analysed and emphasis placed on practical applications of this knowledge.  
Restriction(s): PSYC209  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC304-15A (HAM)  
Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications  
20 Points  
A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare with special emphasis on domestic animals and practical aspects of animal handling and care. Laboratory and field work are required.  
Restriction(s): PSYC206  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC307-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Research Methods  
20 Points  
This paper introduces students to research theory and methods, making them critical consumers of psychological research. It is a prerequisite for entry into the Psychology graduate programme.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC208  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC310-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Psychology and Gender  
10 Points  
This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of gender, sexual orientation, gender roles and gender relationships.  
Equivalent(s): PSYC309  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PSYC314-15B (HAM)  
Behaviour Analysis  
20 Points  
A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is required.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC225 or equivalent  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC317-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Organisational Psychology  
20 Points  
The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.  
Prerequisite(s): HRMG241, HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC319-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Psychological Perspectives on Child Development  
10 Points  
This paper focuses on the psychological study of children's cognitive, emotional, and social development, with attention to the applications and implications of these findings in the New Zealand context.  
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100, PSYC102 or PSYC103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PSYC337-15A (HAM)  
Psychological Measurement  
10 Points  
This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement applicable across a range of psychological specialities, with an emphasis on measures and strategies appropriate for the New Zealand and, where applicable, Māori context.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102 or PSYC103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

PSYC338-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Abnormal Psychology  
10 Points  
This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

PSYC340-15A (HAM)  
Applied Cognitive Psychology  
10 Points  
This paper covers theories and research into human attention, memory, cognitive workload, situation awareness, decision-making, and their application to transportation, product design, information technologies, and forensic psychology.  
Restriction(s): PSYC305  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC230  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Psychology

PSYC341-15B (HAM)
Visual Neuroscience and its Applications
10 Points
This paper examines some of the neural mechanisms underlying our sensations and perceptions, especially vision.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC226
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC344-15A (HAM)
Physiology of Human Potential and Development
10 Points
This paper offers a continuation of the material in PSYC227, with more coverage on physiological aspects of cognitive and physical performance and development.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC227
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC388-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15S (HAM) & 15S (TGA)
Directed Study
10 Points
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member. Entry to a directed study requires approval from Psychology prior to enrolment. A directed study cannot be taken as part of a Psychology major or used to raise grade average.
Prerequisite(s): Completed or currently enrolled in 60 points of level 300 psychology papers.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC390-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15S (HAM), 15S (TGA), 15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member. Entry to a directed study requires approval from Psychology prior to enrolment. A directed study cannot be taken as part of a psychology major or used to raise grade average.
Prerequisite(s): Completed or currently enrolled in 60 points of level 300 psychology papers.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

GradDip(GradDipPsych) and GradCert(Psych)
A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Diploma and a Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSoCSc(Hons), MA, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSocSc
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should normally have at least a B average either over 120 points of their Psychology major or over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points and must have passed PSYC307. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks. Students should choose an appropriate and balanced programme of study from among the options listed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook. In making their choice they should, in general, choose no more than two papers taught by any one member of staff. All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Chair of School and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a PGDip(Psych) students must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, including 90 points in Psychology. To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSoCSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PSYC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology. PSYC511, PSYC513, PSYC517, PSYC518, PSYC575, PSYC581, PSYC582 and PSYC583 are not able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons). Applications for entry to the PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSoCSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are
accepted for the PGDip(Psych) only. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details.

To complete an MA or MSoSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students must take either a 120 point thesis and the equivalent of 120 points from approved 500 level papers or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 150 points from approved 500 level papers.

PSYC507-15C (NET)  
Professional Practice in Clinical Animal Behaviour  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504 & PSYC505  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC511-15A (HAM)  
Evaluation Research Design  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): PSYC510  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC301  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC513-15B (BLK)  
Evaluation Research Analysis  
30 Points  
Equivalent(s): PSYC512  
Restriction(s): PSYC510, PSYC512  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC511  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC517  
The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PSYC518-15B (BLK)  
Family Violence: Research and Interventions  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): PSYC516  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC538-15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)  
Applications of Behaviour Analysis  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC314  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student & 15B (NET) 1:0

PSYC539-15A (HAM)  
Graduate Research Methods in Psychology  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC556-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Topics in Abnormal Adult Psychology  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC338  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC557  
Human Performance Research: Theories and Practice  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PSYC559-15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)  
Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC314  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student & 15B (NET) 1:0

PSYC560-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)  
Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC314  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student & 15A (NET) 1:0  
Note: Enrolment in 15A (HAM) and 15A (NET) is limited to 15 students.

PSYC561-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)  
Behaviour Analysis Research and Theory  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC314  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student & 15A (NET) 1:0  
Note: Enrolment in 15A (HAM) and 15A (NET) is limited to 15 students.

PSYC562-15B (HAM)  
Theories of Psychotherapy  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC338  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

PSYC564-15B (HAM)  
Developmental Psychopathology  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC338  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
PSYC568-15A (HAM)  
Techniques in Applied Psychology  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC571-15B (HAM)  
Psychology of Careers  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC572-15A (HAM)  
Personnel Selection  
15 Points  
Corequisite(s): students taking this paper as part of a Human Resource Management major must also take PSYC573  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC573-15A (HAM)  
Personnel Training and Development  
15 Points  
Corequisite(s): students taking this paper as part of a Human Resource Management major must also take PSYC572  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC575-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
Psychological Applications and the Treaty of Waitangi  
15 Points  
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students per semester.

PSYC577-15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)  
Recent Research in Behaviour Analysis  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC337  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PSYC578  
Vision and the Brain  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PSYC579-15B (HAM)  
Advances in Organisational Psychology  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): PSYC506  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

PSYC580-15B (HAM)  
The Psychology of Criminal Conduct  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

PSYC581-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
Psychological Assessment  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC307 and PSYC337  
Note: Enrolment in 15A (HAM) and 15B (HAM) is limited to 25 students per semester.

PSYC582-15C (BLK)  
Community Health Psychology  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC583-15A (BLK)  
Foundations of Community Psychology  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): PSYC514  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC585-15B (HAM)  
Positive Organisation Development  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): PSYC503  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

PSYC587-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (NET)  
Behaviour Analysis Practicum  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC314 and PSYC307, or equivalents  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Enrolment in 15Y (HAM) and 15Y (NET) is limited to 15 students.

PSYC588-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15S (HAM) & 15S (NET)  
Directed Study  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC589-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15S (HAM) & 15S (NET)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC591-15Y (HAM)  
Honours Dissertation  
30 Points  
Equivalent(s): PSYC590  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 25 students per semester.
Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

There are three qualifications available for the field of Clinical Animal Behaviour: a postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour (MCAB).

To complete the PGCert(ClinAniBehav) students must gain 60 points at 500 level or above, comprising PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504 and PSYC505.

To complete the PGDip(ClinAniBehav) students must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, comprising PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504, PSYC505 and PSYC507.

To complete the MCAB, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) and PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504, PSYC505 and PSYC507. All Clinical Animal Behaviour papers are taught online.


PSYC505-15B (NET) Clinical Practice in Human-Animal Counselling 15 Points Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC507-15C (NET) Professional Practice in Clinical Animal Behaviour 60 Points Prerequisite(s): PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504 and PSYC505 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete an MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers (PSYC538, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577), a 15 or 30 point directed study (PSYC587, PSYC589 or PSYC590) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592), 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594) and a further 30 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: PSYC559, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581. In addition students with appropriate academic backgrounds may select an Education paper (eg HDCO510 or HDCO523) or the Biological Sciences paper (BIOL533). Note that PSYC538, PSYC559, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577, PSYC587, PSYC589 and PSYC590 are available both on campus and online. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Community Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers (PSYC511, PSYC513, PSYC575, PSYC582, PSYC583), a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) or a 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Demography, Development
Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, Sociology, and Women’s and Gender Studies. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

Organisational Psychology
To complete an MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 105 points from the compulsory papers (LBST531 or LBST532, PSYC539, PSYC571, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579, PSYC585), a 90 point thesis (PSYC593), and 45 points from optional papers in Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology eg HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545, PSYC581. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Organisational Psychology Programme Convenor.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych
A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points in the following papers.

Organisational Psychology
PSYC531-15C (HAM)
Case Study Analysis in Organisational Psychology
40 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC721, PSYC541
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC532-15C (HAM)
Professional Issues in Organisational Psychology
20 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC722, PSYC542
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 12 students.

PSYC533-15C (HAM)
The Practice of Organisational Psychology
60 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC720, PSYC543
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Community Psychology
PSYC541-15C (HAM)
Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology
40 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC721
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC542-15C (HAM)
Professional Issues in Community Psychology
20 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC722
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC543-15C (HAM)
The Practice of Community Psychology
60 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC720
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA)
PSYC551-15C (HAM) &15C (NET)
Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA
40 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC541, PSYC721
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC552-15C (HAM) &15C (NET)
Professional Issues in Psychology ABA
20 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC542, PSYC722
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School’s graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Secretary, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November.

Note: The following papers are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

PSYC521-15Y (HAM) Professional Issues in Clinical Practice 20 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC701
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC522-15Y (HAM) Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice 20 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC702
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 15Y (HAM) is limited to 12 students.

PSYC523-15Y (HAM) Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills 20 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC703
Prerequisite(s): PSYC521, PSYC522, PSYC556, PSYC562, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC524-15Y (HAM) Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills 20 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC704
Prerequisite(s): PSYC521, PSYC522, PSYC556, PSYC562, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC526-15C (HAM) Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused 30 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC525, PSYC700
Prerequisite(s): PSYC523, PSYC524
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC527-15C (HAM) Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused 30 Points
Restriction(s): PSYC525, PSYC700
Prerequisite(s): PSYC523, PSYC524, PSYC526
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Public Policy

Public Policy papers analyse and evaluate how international, national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. They discuss theories of organisation, decision-making and administration, public management, and how public officials work and interact with both the public and the political executive. Papers examine policies in the context of political values and culture, economic constraints, political party agendas, and seek to explain how and why particular policies are adopted by governments.

Public Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Public Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Policy, including POLS212 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Public Policy include POLS105 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 200 level.

100 level

ECON100-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15B (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON100.

ECON110-15A (HAM)
Economics and Society
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON110.

POLS100-15A (HAM)
Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLS100.

POLS105-15A (HAM)
People and Policy
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLS105.

SOCP102-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

200 level

ECON200-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON200.

ECON217-15A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON217.

ENVP206-15A (HAM)
Principles of Environmental Planning
20 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP206.

LBST202-15B (HAM)
Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

PCSS201-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

POLS200-15B (HAM)
Politics and the Media
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS200.

POLS211-15A (HAM)
Political Systems Around the World
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS211.

POLS212-15A (HAM)
Policy Issues: International Perspectives
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS212.
SOCP206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Social Policy and Social Issues  
20 Points  
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

WGST211-15A (HAM)  
Gender at Work  
20 Points  
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST211.

300 level

ECON313  
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON315-15B (HAM)  
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics  
20 Points  
For details see Economics ECON315.

ECON317-15A (HAM)  
Economics, Law and Policy  
20 Points  
For details see Economics ECON317.

LBST301-15A (HAM)  
Globalisation and the Nation State  
20 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST301.

POLS314-15B (HAM)  
European Integration  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS314.

POLS318-15A (HAM)  
Global Environmental Politics and Policy  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS318.

POLS327-15A (HAM)  
Political Ideas  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS327.

POLS328  
New Zealand Government and Politics  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POLS390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
For details see Political Science POLS390.

SOCP302-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Social Policy  
20 Points  
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

WGST303-15B (HAM)  
Gender, State and Public Policy  
20 Points  
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST303.

400 level

ECON413  
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON415-15B (HAM)  
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics  
20 Points  
For details see Economics ECON415.

LAWS438  
Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS444  
The Law and Public Policy  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSoSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including POLS501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSoSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLS591), POLS501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSoSc with a major in Public Policy and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Public Policy papers, or

b) a BSoSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including POLS501, one of POLS531 or POLS537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A-average to be admitted to POLS594.

DEV504-15A (NET)
State Policies on Indigenous Development
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEV504.

HDVP504
Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Frameworks for Analysis
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDVP505
Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy: Systems for Health Delivery
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LBST521
Labour and the Third Way: Theory and Policy
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LBST522
Labour and the Future: A Political Sociological Perspective
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PCSS508-15B (HAM)
Educational Policy
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS508.

POL501-15A (HAM)
The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: Theoretical Perspectives
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL501.

POL504-15A (HAM)
Gender, Justice and the Environment
15 Points
For details see Political Science POL504.

POL531
Issues in Public Policy and Administration
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POL537-15A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL537.
POL590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS590.

POL591-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS591.

POL592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Political Science POLS592.

POL593-15C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
90 Points
For details see Political Science POLS593.

POL594-15C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
120 Points
For details see Political Science POLS594.

POP5508-15B (HAM)
Population Health and Health Planning
15 Points
For details see Demography POP5508.

SOC506-15B (HAM)
Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOC506.

SOC508-15B (HAM)
Techniques for Policy Analysis
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOC508.

SOC509-15A (HAM)
Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOC509.

SOC503-15A (HAM)
Criminology from a Sociological Perspective
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOC503.

SSRP503-15B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Qualitative Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-15A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research:
Survey Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

WGST506-15B (HAM)
Theorising Gender
15 Points
For details see Women's and Gender Studies WGST506.

WGST507
Gender, Policy and Development
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Religious Studies

The University of Waikato is introducing Studies in Religion as a subject for the BA and BSocSc in 2015. Students interested in the study of religion should refer to Studies in Religion later in this Calendar. There will be no new enrolments in the supporting subject Religious Studies in 2015. Students who commenced a supporting subject in Religious Studies in 2014 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Graduate Study

Religious Studies is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However, students may count 500 level Religious Studies papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

RELS590-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS591-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): RELS590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Screen and Media Studies

The media are a central fact of life in the 21st century. Screen and Media Studies provides students with the skills and understanding necessary for citizens in today’s rapidly evolving media environments. The Screen and Media Studies major combines an education in critical thinking with instruction in how media are made, focusing on the relations between the local and the global, and the origins and futures of both the traditional and new media. From animation to computer games, from news production to New Zealand films, students learn about how established media, such as cinema and television, have shaped our ways of seeing the world and discover how those media are being ‘remediated’ by the new digital and web-based technologies.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST209, SMST219, SMST321, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. Students are advised that CRPC301 cannot be counted towards the Screen and Media Studies major for the BA. It is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA include SMST101 and SMST102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST217, SMST308, 40 points from SMST209, SMST210, SMST212 or SMST216, and 40 points from SMST310, SMST312, SMST318 or SMST319. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers for the BMCT degree, it is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. Note: In 2015, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

CGRD141-15A (HAM)
Design
15 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD141.

CGRD161
Effective Visual Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CRPC101-15A (HAM)
Creative Technologies and Creative Practice
15 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC101.

ENGL112
From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HIST145
History on Film
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MUSI140-15A (HAM)
Music and Computers
15 Points
For details see Music MUSI140.

SMST101-15A (HAM)
Digital Screens
15 Points
By exploring the construction and interpretation of screen-based media, students develop their understanding of the symbolic power of moving images in contemporary society, including cinema, TV, and new digital forms.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SMST102-15B (HAM)
Media Cultures
15 Points
Students explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the production, distribution and reception of contemporary media, including print, film, broadcasting, games and online media.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST112-15A (HAM) &15B (HAM)
Video Production1
15 Points
In a fast-paced intensive learning experience that introduces the craft of video production, students explore the use of cameras, lighting and sound, and techniques of digital video and audio editing.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST120
The Creative Industries
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

ANTH205-15A (HAM)
Anthropological Media
20 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH205.

CHIN204-15A (HAM) &15T (HAM)
Visualising China
20 Points
For details see Chinese CHIN204.

MUSI240-15B (HAM)
Screen Music Composition
20 Points
For details see Music MUSI240.

POLS200-15B (HAM)
Politics and the Media
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS200.

SMST201-15A (HAM)
Media in Aotearoa and Australia
20 Points
Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their understanding of how screen representations have both reflected and help construct our understanding of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST208-15A (HAM)
Histories of the Moving Image
20 Points
Students explore how the complex identity of Europe as a region is both reflected in its media and shapes those media.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST209-15B (HAM)
Topics in Media Representation
20 Points
Studying representations in our society helps us realise that there are socio-economic and political forces directing our feelings and thinking in ways that this paper critically examines.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This is a compulsory paper for the SMST Major in the BA.

SMST210-15T (HAM)
Small Studio Production1
20 Points
An introduction to basic studio management and the further development of individual production skills.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in15T (HAM) is limited to 50 students.

SMST212-15A (HAM) &15B (HAM)
Video Production 2
20 Points
Students work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit a short film from initial idea to screening, thereby developing practical and critical understanding of the production process.
Prerequisite(s): SMST112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: For timetabling reasons, it is recommended that SMST212 be taken with other 200 level SMST papers.

SMST214-15A (HAM)
Contemporary World Cinema
20 Points
Students investigate the relationships between world media and mainstream media with an emphasis on world cinema and unfamiliar media texts.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SMST215-15B (HAM)  
Contemporary Television  
20 Points  
Despite predictions of its imminent demise, television remains central to contemporary life around the globe. This paper examines the production, distribution and reception of television, and its future. The paper includes the role of audiences, genre and television narrative, as well as guidance on writing for television, and programme development from pitch to screen.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST217-15A (HAM)  
Screen Media and Digital Practices  
20 Points  
Students develop knowledge and skills in creative technologies and cultural practice, produce digital material for the screen and develop awareness of issues around methodologies and theoretical implications of contemporary media and creative technologies.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST218-15A (HAM)  
Writing for Screen Media  
20 Points  
Through lectures and intensive workshops, this paper introduces the theory and practice of writing short scripts in preparation for film, television, and digital media production.  
Equivalent(s): SMST307  
Restriction(s): SMST307  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST219-15A (HAM)  
Screen Theory  
20 Points  
Students explore screen theory as a way of understanding the impact of images on perceptions of self and the contemporary world, critiquing the Eurocentric roots of some theories and exploring alternatives.  
Restriction(s): SMST302  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This is a compulsory paper for the SMST Major in the BA.

SOCY202-15A (HAM)  
Popular Culture  
20 Points  
For details see Sociology SOCY202.

300 level

CRPC301-15Y (HAM)  
Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project  
20 Points  
For details see Creative Practices CRPC301.

HIST319  
Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST306-15B (HAM)  
The Documentary Screen  
20 Points  
Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with visual documentary culture, including documentary photography, feature film documentary, ‘mockumentary’, reality game shows and online short documentary.  
Prerequisite(s): SMST207 or SMST219  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST308-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Integrated Screen Media  
20 Points  
Students develop skills and approaches within substantial collaborative projects in contemporary screen media. There is a stronger emphasis on potential research applications for involvement in interdisciplinary projects through Mediarena.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST309  
Propaganda and Advertising  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST310-15A (HAM)  
Small Studio Production 2  
20 Points  
Students dismantle their conditioning as TV consumers in order to explore what television can be, using the studio as a production space where ‘knowledge’ about television can be critically challenged.  
Prerequisite(s): SMST210 or SMST212  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Enrolment in 15A (HAM) is limited to 30 students.
SMST311-15B (HAM)  
Screen, Spirituality and Culture  
20 Points  
This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and suggests that the media may be influencing changes in forms of belief as well as merely reflecting them.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  

SMST312-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
Video Production 3  
20 Points  
In groups or individually, students produce an experimental video work while examining the field of experimental new media in order to position critically their own creative practice.  
*Prerequisite(s): SMST212*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  

SMST313-15C (HAM)  
Screen and Media Internship  
20 Points  
This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies majors to encounter and reflect on workplace practice in the media.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST207 or SMST219 and the approval of an intern contract by the coordinator of internships. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.*  

SMST318-15A (HAM)  
Animation Studies  
20 Points  
Whilst providing a broad critical and historical context of animated media, this paper introduces students to key principles, techniques and applications for animation. Students are encouraged to explore conceptual approaches, and apply these to innovative creative productions.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  

SMST319-15B (HAM)  
Games Studies  
20 Points  
Students discover whether there is anything beyond perceptions of videogames as a training simulation for mindless violence and out-dated attitudes to women, while exploring videogame technology, aesthetics and story-telling forms.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  

SMST320-15S & 15T (HAM)  
Making Media for Export  
20 Points  
Students will research the contemporary dynamics of international media trade across a range of formats. Using this knowledge, students will develop media production projects suitable for a defined target market.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  

SMST321-15A (HAM)  
Media Research  
20 Points  
Students’ research skills are consolidated and extended in preparation for undertaking more advanced media related research of their own while developing deeper understanding of research methods and their application.  
*Restriction(s): SMST207*  
*Required book(s): Hanse, Anders and Machin, David  
Media and Communication Research Methods 2013 (Palgrave Macmillan, New York)*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: This is a compulsory paper for the SMST Major in the BA.*  

SMST330-15T (HAM)  
Special Topic: Writing for Web Series  
20 Points  
The web offers new ways of delivering narratives and this paper explores some of these possibilities through a series of practical exercises in developing a proposal, writing scripts, and through the examination of new forms that have been established on the web.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  

SMST390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
Students are required to nominate an acceptable field of study and proceed to develop it through their own reading, research and practical application. Directed studies will normally take a written form, and are assessed by learning contract.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*  
*Note: The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST207 or SMST219 and the approval of a research proposal by the coordinator of directed studies. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.*
Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take SMST209, SMST219, SMST321, and 60 further points at 300 level offered by Screen and Media Studies or approved by the Graduate Advisor for Screen and Media. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate papers in Screen and Media Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers.

Note that CGRD532, COMP543, CRPC591, CRPC592, CRPC593 and PCSS589 may not be taken towards the BA(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally SMST591 or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC591, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from CGRD532, COMP543, PCSS589, SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and SMST519.

Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all of their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers, or
b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SMST501, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers. Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or PGDip(SMSt).

To complete a MMCT in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including CRPC593, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from CGRD532, COMP543, PCSS589, SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and SMST519.

CGRD532-15B (HAM)
Information Visualisation 15 Points
For details see Computer Graphic Design CGRD532.

COMP543-15B (HAM)
Information Management 15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP543.

CRPC591-15Y (HAM)
Creative Research Project 30 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC591.
CRPC592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC592.

CRPC593-15C (HAM)
Creative Research Thesis
90 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC593.

PCSS589-15B (NET)
Globalisation, Education and New Media Cultures
30 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS589.

SMST501-15A (HAM)
Researching the Media
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is highly recommended for BA(Hons) Screen and Media Studies students.

SMST502
Creative Theory
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST503-15B (NET)
New Audience Formations
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST505
Children and the Media
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST507-15A (HAM)
Scriptwriting
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST508-15B (NET)
Teaching Media Studies
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST511-15B (HAM)
Image-making in Aotearoa/New Zealand
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST512
Media and Creative Industries
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST518-15B (HAM)
Digital Cinema: Production
30 Points
Restriction(s): SMST517
Prerequisite(s): SMST312
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST519-15A (HAM)
Digital Cinema: Development
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): SMST312
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST520-15A (HAM)
Digital Screens: Design and Aesthetics
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 30 students.

SMST530
Special Topic
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SMST590-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST591-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): SMST590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST593-15C (HAM)
Screen and Media Studies Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST594-15C (HAM)
Screen and Media Studies Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Social Policy

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Labour Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Women’s and Gender Studies which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Social Policy, including SOCP206, SSRP202, SOCP302, SOCP304 and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Social Policy include SOCP102 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Social Policy, students must include two of SOCP102, SOCP206 or SOCP302.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 200 level.

100 level

ECON 110-15A (HAM) Economics and Society
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON110.

HDCO 100-15A (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Human Development
15 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO100.

LBST 101-15A (HAM) The Nature of Work
15 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST 101.

PHIL 106-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG) & 15A (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL106.

POLS 105-15A (HAM) People and Policy
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLS105.

SOC 102-15A (HAM) Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other democratic societies. The paper will include presentations by guest speakers who are active in implementing social policies in our community.

Required book(s): R. Drake The Principles of Social Policy (Palgrave)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY 101-15A (HAM) Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

WGST 101-15B (HAM) Women in Society: Representations and Realities
15 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST101.
200 level

ECON217-15A (HAM)  Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON217.

LBST201-15A (HAM)  Employment Relations in New Zealand
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST201.

LBST202-15B (HAM)  Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

PCSS201-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

POLS212-15A (HAM)  Policy Issues: International Perspectives
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS212.

POPS201-15A (NET)  Introduction to Population Studies
20 Points
For details see Population Studies POPS201.

SOCP206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy responses in areas such as health, education and welfare services. Students will be encouraged to develop an independent, critical viewpoint on these topics.
Prerequisite(s): SOCP102, SOCY101 or SOCY150
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY204-15B (HAM)  History of Sociological Thought
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY204.

SOCY222-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  Sociology of the Family
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)  The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST211-15A (HAM)  Gender at Work
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST211.

300 level

ECON305  Development Economics
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON313  Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON315-15B (HAM)  Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON315.

LBST301-15A (HAM)  Globalisation and the Nation State
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST301.

LBST331-15A (HAM)  Workers’ Education and Training
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

PCSS301  Education and Social Inequality
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POPS302-15B (NET)  Applied Demography
20 Points
For details see Population Studies POPS302.
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content, and implementation of New Zealand social policy in an international context. It examines a variety of contemporary policy domains, all of which, in some way, affect the wellbeing of children and families. The paper provides knowledge and skills relevant for entry-level employment in social policy.

Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 or SOCP206
Required book(s): M. Maker Restructuring Family Policies: Convergences & Divergences (University of Toronto Press)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP303-15B (HAM) Health, Wellbeing and Policy
20 Points
This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspective.
Equivalent(s): SSRP307, SOCP303

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP304-15B (HAM) Directed Study
10 Points
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Social Policy.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP305-15A (TGA) Community Development
20 Points
For details see Social Work SOCW305.

SOCP390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Social Policy.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP392-15A (NTG) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY311.

WGST303-15B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST303.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include SOCP206 and SOCP302. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCP206, SOCP302, SOCP304 and 40 further points at 300 level in Social Policy.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in SOC302 and two other 300 level papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.
To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCP591), SOCP506, SOCP508, and SOCP502.
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Social Policy, a student should have completed either:
a) a BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Social Policy papers or all of their
undergraduate Social Policy papers, or 
b) a BSoCSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ 
average across all 500 level papers.
Completion requirements for the MSoSc in 
Social Policy vary according to admission 
criteria:
Students admitted under a) above must 
complete 180 points from approved 500 level 
papers, including SOCP506, SOCP508, 
SOCYS02, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and 
either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 
60 point dissertation.
Students admitted under b) above must 
complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis 
and a further 30 points from approved 500 level 
papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 
60 points from approved 500 level papers.
To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation 
or thesis, all students must have completed at 
least 60 points from approved 500 level papers 
and have gained at least a B+ average to be 
admitted to SOCP529 or SOCP593 and at least 
an A- average to be admitted to SOCP594.

DEVS504-15A (NET)
State Policies on Indigenous Development 
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS04.

HDCO501
Ageing and Society 
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LBST532-15B (HAM)
Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current 
Policies and Practices 
15 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST531.

LBST541-15A (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and 
Policies 
15 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

PCSS508-15B (HAM)
Educational Policy 
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS508.

POLSS01-15A (HAM)
The Policy Process and Policy Analysis: 
Theoretical Perspectives 
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLSS01.

POLSS31
Issues in Public Policy and Administration 
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POLSS37-15A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy 
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLSS37.

POPS507-15A (HAM)
Critical Demography: Families and Change 
15 Points
For details see Demography POPS507.

POPS508-15B (HAM)
Population Health and Health Planning 
15 Points
For details see Demography POPS508.

PSYC511-15A (HAM)
Evaluation Research Design 
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC511.

PSYC513-15B (BLK)
Evaluation Research Analysis 
30 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC513.

PSYC518-15B (BLK)
Family Violence: Research and Interventions 
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC518.

SOCP506-15B (HAM)
Social Policy: Comparative Approaches 
15 Points
Restriction(s): SOCP505 
Prerequisite(s): One of SOCP206, SOCP302, or 
POLS212 
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SOCPS08-15B (HAM)
Techniques for Policy Analysis
15 Points
Equivalent(s): HDVPS06
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCPS09-15A (HAM)
Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCPS89-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCPS90-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCPS91-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): SOCPS90
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCPS92-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCPS93-15C (HAM)
Social Policy Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCPS94-15C (HAM)
Social Policy Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of A- or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY02-15A (HAM)
Social Theory and Policy
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY02.

SOCY03-15A (NET)
Criminology from a Sociological Perspective
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY03.

SOCY05-15B (HAM)
Globalisation and Social Movements
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY05.

SOCY14
Child, Youth and Family
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SOCY78
Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SSRP503-15B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-15A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

WGST507
Gender, Policy and Development
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Social Science Research

The papers listed under this heading consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries in the Calendar. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject. Note: students who commenced a Social Science Research programme in 2011 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for advice.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level. There will be no new intake into the supporting subject, honours programme, masters programme, PGCert (SocScRes) or PGDip(SocScRes) in 2015.

200 level

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluation in the light of current methodological and ethical issues and perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): 30 points in one BSocSc major subject
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

500 level

SSRP503-15B (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP504-15A (HAM)
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Social Work

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the BSW, which may be awarded with honours. To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below. Note in 2015, BSW students may substitute TTWA150 with TIKA163.

For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

Note: SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201, SOCW202 and SOCW305 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCW303, prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

**Year 1**

In 2015, students may take TIKA163 in place of TTWA150.

**HDCO100-15A (HAM) &15B (TGA)**
Human Development
15 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO100.

**PHIL103-15A (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)**
Critical Reasoning
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

**PSYC102-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)**
Social and Developmental Psychology
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC102.

**SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

**SOCW101-15A (TGA)**
Introduction to the Social Work Profession
15 Points
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SOCW102-15B (TGA)**
Introduction to Social Work Theory
15 Points
This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide social work interventions, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic and feminist theories, and Māori models of practice.

Prerequisite(s): SOCW101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.
TIKA163-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

TTWA150
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Year 2
Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

SOCP206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCW201-15B (TGA)
Social Work Issues
20 Points
This paper examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects along with prevention and intervention strategies.
Prerequisite(s): SOCW202 and all required papers in Year 1 of the BSW specified programme
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW202-15A (TGA)
Social Work Approaches
20 Points
Approaches and models are examined for their application to various fields of social work practice, including mental health, residential care, addictions, relationships, and youth work.
Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Year 1 of the BSW specified programme
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY222-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

Year 3
Students must take the following papers plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201 or HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

HDCO340-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Perspectives on Counselling
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO340.

SOCW300-15C (TGA)
Social Work Placement 1
40 Points
This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students with the opportunity to apply theoretical learning, skills and social work values to day-to-day social work practice. This paper gives focus to social work competencies.
Restriction(s): SOCW200
Prerequisite(s): HDCO340, SOCW305 and all required papers in Years 1 and 2 of the BSW specified programme. Admission to SOCW300 is at the discretion of the Convenor of Social Work.
Corequisite(s): SOCW303
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW303-15C (BTG)
Children and Young People at Risk
20 Points
This paper examines topics important to Social Workers working with children and young people at risk.
Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1 and 2 of the BSW specified programme. HDCO340 is highly recommended. These prerequisites may be considered to be met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of Social Work.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
This paper explores the evolution, ideas and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand. It focuses on theoretical explanations, an examination of models of assessment and intervention, and an explanation of the relationship between current issues in theory, research and practice.

**Year 4**

Students must take SOCW400, SOCW402 and SOCW404 and either i) SOCW401 plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor or ii) SOCW490. Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include SOCW490 in their programme of study.

**SOCW400-15C (TGA)**

**Social Work Placement 2**

**40 Points**

This 60 day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of competence close to entry-level social work. Under professional supervision, students initiate, develop and sustain relationships with clients, whanau, groups and organisations and demonstrate independent practice.

**Prerequisite(s):** SOCW401 (or SOCW490 taken as a corequisite), SOCW404 and all required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme. Admission to SOCW400 is at the discretion of the Convenor of Social Work.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**SOCW401-15A (TGA)**

**Social Work Decision Making**

**20 Points**

This paper provides students with a research-based approach to support decision-making in social work practice. Students learn to apply empirical evidence as part of making choices about appropriate and effective actions in their work practice, including strategies to monitor and evaluate results and adapt practice accordingly. Students examine, and evaluate ‘evidence’ for its socio-economic context and develop skills to transfer learning from published material into daily social work practice.

**Restriction(s):** SOCW203

**Prerequisite(s):** SOC102 and SOCP206.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**SOCW402-15B (TGA)**

**Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices**

**20 Points**

This paper examines key factors in Māori socio-economic development and the roles of iwi, hapu and whānau in Māori development. Students gain a critical understanding of bicultural and multicultural theories and their application within a social work context.

**Restriction(s):** SOCW302

**Prerequisite(s):** All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**SOCW404-15A (TGA)**

**Social Justice, Ethics and Law**

**20 Points**

This paper examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students develop an understanding of the judicial system of Aotearoa New Zealand, and the legal, ethical and professional responsibilities of social workers.

**Restriction(s):** SOCW204

**Prerequisite(s):** All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**SOCW404-15C (TGA)**

**Social Work Decision Making: Research Project**

**40 Points**

Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project.

**Restriction(s):** SOCW401

**Prerequisite(s):** Completion of Years 1, 2 and 3 of the specified programme for the BSW with a minimum A grade point average in five of the 200 and 300 level papers, including at least three SOCW-coded papers and SSRP202.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Social Work. SOCW490 is a required paper for the honours option of the BSW in Year 4 and is taken in place of SOCW401 and a 20 point elective.
Sociology

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields. Sociology is available as a major for the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sociology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sociology, including SOCY204, SOCY301 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Sociology include SOCY101 and one of SOCY150, SOCP102, LBST101 or WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level, and at least one of SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311 or SOCY390. It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

To complete a supporting subject in Sociology, students must include SOCY204 and either SOCY101 or SOCY150.

Further details can be obtained from the Faculty handbook and from the Undergraduate Adviser.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Sociology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Sociology papers above 200 level.

100 level

LBST101-15B (HAM)
The Nature of Work
15 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST101.

SOCP102-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that enable an understanding of contemporary societies.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

SOCY150-15B (HAM)
Applied Sociology
15 Points
This paper introduces sociologists as practitioners, doing sociology in various community and workplace settings, using the discipline’s ideas and skills ‘in practice’, with tutorials, online resources and assessment supporting ‘learning by doing’ sociology at an introductory level.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

WGST101-15B (HAM)
Women in Society: Representations and Realities
15 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST101.

200 level

ANTH201-15A (HAM)
Ethnicity and Identity
20 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH201.

ANTH206-15B (HAM)
Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations
20 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH206.
Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST202.

Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

Introduction to Population Studies
20 Points
For details see Population Studies POPS201.

Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

Popular Culture
20 Points
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, including sport, music, stardom, fandom, cyber-culture, video gaming, body modification, and TV talk shows.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

History of Sociological Thought
20 Points
This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of historical and intellectual change. Particular reference is made to the work of Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim and Max Weber.
Prerequisite(s): SOCY101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 65:35

Sociology of the Family
20 Points
This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable societies, from love, mate selection and marriage through parenthood and family problems to the empty nest and grandparents, including alternative families and family histories.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST209.

Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
20 Points
For details see Geography FASS301.

Globalisation and the Nation State
20 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST301.

Sociology of Work
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Education and Social Inequality
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Health, Wellbeing and Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP304.

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.
Prerequisite(s): SOCY204
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SOCY311-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)
Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
20 Points
This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of criminology.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM), 1ST (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Sociology.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST303-15B (HAM)
Gender, State and Public Policy
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST303.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCY204 and SOCY301.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSoSc
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers.
To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCY591), SOCY502, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and one of SOCY505 or SOCP509.
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSoSc in Sociology, a student should have completed either:
a) a BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ grade average either in the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all of their undergraduate Sociology papers, or
b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.
Completion requirements for the MSoSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria: Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCY502, SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.
Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.
To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to SOCY593 or SOCY593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to SOCY594.
Students proposing to do graduate studies in Sociology should determine their programme in consultation with the convenor of the Sociology programme and relevant staff in Sociology. Students should also consult the Programme’s Handbook for Graduate Students.

POLSS03-15A (HAM)
Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLSS03.

POPS09-15B (HAM)
Social Analysis Using Statistics
15 Points
For details see Demography POPS09.

SOCPS06-15B (HAM)
Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCPS06.
SOCP509-15A (HAM)  
Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy  
15 Points  
For details see Social Policy SOCP509.

SOCY502-15A (HAM)  
Social Theory and Policy  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): SOCY501  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY503-15A (NET)  
Criminology from a Sociological Perspective  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): SOCY531  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY505-15B (HAM)  
Globalisation and Social Movements  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY514  
Child, Youth and Family  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SOCY576  
Sociology of Consumption  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SOCY577  
Sociology of Production  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SOCY578  
Contemporary Issues in Health and Illness  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SOCY589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY591-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
30 Points  
Equivalent(s): SOCY590  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY592-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
60 Points  
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY593-15C (HAM)  
Sociology Thesis  
90 Points  
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY594-15C (HAM)  
Sociology Thesis  
120 Points  
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of A- or higher.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP503-15B (HAM)  
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research  
15 Points  
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-15A (HAM)  
The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research  
15 Points  
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

WGST505-15A (HAM)  
New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies  
15 Points  
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST505.

WGST506-15B (HAM)  
Theorising Gender  
15 Points  
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST506.

WGST507  
Gender, Policy and Development  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
**Spanish**

The Spanish programme consists of papers in the language, culture and literature of Spain and Latin America. All literature and language papers are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Spanish is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take SPAN131 and SPAN132, followed by SPAN231 in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year11 or equivalent) will begin with SPAN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPAN231.

**Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Spanish for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Spanish in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

### 100 level

**INTL101-15A (HAM)**
**International Languages and Cultures**
15 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL101.

**SPAN131-15A (HAM)**
**Spanish for Beginners 1**
15 Points
Complete beginners in the language acquire introductory competency with an emphasis on communication.


*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SPAN132-15B (HAM)**
**Spanish for Beginners 2**
15 Points
The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired. Equal attention is given to each of the skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening.

*Prerequisite(s): SPAN131*


*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### 200 level

**SPAN221-15B (HAM)**
**European Cultures: Tradition and Modernity**
20 Points
This paper considers European cultures in both national and comparative frameworks, and is jointly taught with GERM221 and FREN221. In the common component (weeks 1-3 and 11-12), students develop an understanding of the ways in which European identities have been generated in historical and modern contexts. The SPAN221 stream (weeks 4-10) looks at the Hispanic transnational region and examines how both Latin America and Spain have been shaped multiculurally.

Lectures are two hours per week. The jointly taught lectures will be in English. Lectures in the Spanish stream and all tutorials (1 hour per week) will be in Spanish.

*Prerequisite(s): INTL101 and a relevant 200 level language paper. With the approval of the Programme Convenor a corequisite 200 level paper in the relevant language will be sufficient to meet the language paper prerequisite.*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*
SPAN231-15A (HAM)
Intermediate Spanish 1
20 Points
This paper follows on from SPAN132. Its aim is to expand confidence in the language skills already acquired with equal attention being given to each of the skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening.
Restriction(s): SPAN110
Prerequisite(s): SPAN132 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN232-15B (HAM)
Intermediate Spanish 2
20 Points
This paper follows on from SPAN231 and further develops skills in reading, writing, speaking and understanding Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

INTL380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL380.

INTL381-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 2
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL381.

INTL382-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 3
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL382.

INTL390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see International Languages and Cultures INTL390.

SPAN305
Latin American Literature
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPAN310-15A (HAM)
Spanish Advanced Language
20 Points
An advanced paper designed to perfect oral and written proficiency in the language.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN232
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN311
Spanish Literature
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPAN312-15B (HAM)
Spanish in Context
20 Points
Students will learn to write formally in Spanish at the university level.
Restriction(s): SPAN211
Prerequisite(s): SPAN310
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPAN321-15B (HAM)
Translation Methodology and Practice
20 Points
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism, web pages and subtitling.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in Spanish language
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is jointly taught with FREN321 and GERM321 and the content reflects this.

SPAN380-15C (BLK)
Study Abroad 1
20 Points
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish.
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish.

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish.

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish.

Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.
Studies in Religion

Religion is a universal phenomenon, although expressed in many and varied forms. Indeed, religion has been a vital and pervasive feature throughout the entire course of human history. Most people have experienced, to a greater or lesser degree, the influence of religious thinking, religious practices, and religious institutions. In the contemporary world religion continues to be a significant factor in the shaping of people’s lives and the determining of political and social outcomes. The interdisciplinary programme, Studies in Religion, provides open-minded, cross-disciplinary investigation of religion. We study systems of belief and practice that are identified as ‘religious’. The emphasis of the study of religion is on religion understood to involve a diversity of phenomena pertinent to human life. We thus examine the religious dimension of human existence in all its diversity objectively, systematically, and yet sympathetically.

The study of religion draws on a wide range of methodologies including history, philosophy, politics, sociology, and cultural studies to name but a few. It involves learning about religious phenomena and a quest for insight and understanding of human existence. Religion and culture are often closely intertwined. The study of religion provides a window onto cultures past and present. The appropriate context for the study of religion is that of critical empathy: neither seeking to denigrate nor promote, but rather to describe, analyse and evaluate and, hopefully, arrive at a position of informed understanding. The Studies in Religion programme involves a combination of Religious Studies (RELS) papers together with nominated papers from other subjects. Together, these papers enable a student to create a coherent programme of specialist study that will provide a stimulating complement to a large number of other subject areas.

Studies in Religion is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc.

To complete a major in Studies in Religion students must complete 120 points above 100 level in papers listed for the subject, including RELS206 and at least 60 points at 300 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Studies in Religion include RELS101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a support in Studies in Religion, students must gain 70 points in the subject including RELS101, RELS206 and at least 20 further points above 100 level. Before enrolling in the major, students will need to complete 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s).

### 100 level

- **RELS101-15A (HAM)**  
  **Religions Today: An Introduction**  
  **15 Points**  
  An introduction to the study of religions, to the main religions of the world, and to select issues of religion in the world today.  
  *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

- **RELS102**  
  **World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice**  
  **15 Points**  
  A comparative examination of contemporary values and practices in the major world religions, this paper will involve a critical exploration of life-cycle rituals and beliefs, from birth to death, food and clothing preferences, festivals and other activities associated with what religions do.  
  *Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### 200 level

- **HIST208**  
  **Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe**  
  **20 Points**  
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

- **RELS201**  
  **Religion in New Zealand: Indigeneity and Diversity**  
  **20 Points**  
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

- **RELS203**  
  **Christian Belief and Ideology**  
  **20 Points**  
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.
RELS205-15A (HAM)
Interreligious Relations: Christianity and Islam
20 Points
This paper will examine the history and present situation of interaction between Christianity and Islam, with particular attention to contemporary examples of dialogical engagement and extremist negativity.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS206-15B (HAM)
Religion in Secular Society: Contemporary Perspectives
20 Points
This paper will critically examine and discuss the meaning of 'religion' and 'secular society' and the place of religion within such society. Various disciplinary perspectives will be brought to bear. This is the core required paper for the Studies in Religion programme as a major and anticipated to be included where the programme is taken only as a support.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RELS215
Islam: Religious Contours and Critical Issues
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

300 level

FASS396-15C (BLK) & 15D (BLK)
Work Placement
20 Points
For details see Work Placements FASS396.

PHIL305
Philosophy of Religion
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POL300-15B (HAM)
War and Religion
20 Points
For details see Political Science POL300.

RELS306-15B (HAM)
Contemporary Issues: Religious Fundamentalism and Extremism
20 Points
A critical exploration of selected contemporary issues in the study of religion.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Graduate Study
Studies in Religion is not currently a subject for graduate programmes. However, students may count 500 level RELS-coded papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

RELS590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Religious Studies RELS590.

SMST311-15B (HAM)
Screen, Spirituality and Culture
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST311.
Theatre Studies

The Theatre Studies Programme consists of both practical and theory papers. The practical papers involve group-based studies and focus on both the practice and the theory of performance. The theory papers, while often including practical work, focus more on writing by and about significant theatre practitioners and theatre performance.

Theatre Studies is available as a major for the BA. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Theatre Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. ENGL202, MUSI226, SPLS214, SMST317 and SPLS308 may be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100-level, including 45 points in any subject(s) and 15 points in Theatre Studies papers before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ARTS101-15B (HAM)
Old Worlds - New Worlds
15 Points
For details see English ARTS101.

SPLS105-15B (HAM)
Dance, Leisure and Culture
15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS105.

THST101-15A (HAM)
On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres
15 Points
A practical/theory paper examining significant mainstream theatre forms and styles through a study of plays and productions currently in New Zealand Theatres.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

CRPC200-15B (HAM)
Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation
20 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC200.

ENGL202
Shakespeare’s Theatre
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MUSI226-15A (HAM)
Music Theatre
20 Points
For details see Music MUSI226.

THST204
Contemporary Theatre: Current Trends in Theatre Texts
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

THST209-15S (HAM)
Theatre for Schools and Communities
20 Points
A practical and theoretical paper which examines the uses of drama in Theatre-in-Education, Drama-in-Education and Community Theatre. Includes a study of current practice methodologies.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST212-15B (HAM)
Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
20 Points
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, in line with other theatre papers, designed to develop a stronger awareness and knowledge of stage and performance protocols and proven performance techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI112 or MUSI117 or THST101

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Enrolment in 15B (HAM) is limited to 50 students.
THST260-15A (HAM)  
Examining the Physical in Theatre  
20 Points  
Acknowledging that all theatre is physical, this paper explores the ‘physical’ in theatre, by charting the use of the term ‘physical theatre’ and providing an overview of the areas of debate concerning definitions and concerns of physical theatre. Practical workshops and seminar discussion groups are contextualised by historical and theoretical reading that explores the landscape from which the term emerged.  
Prerequisite(s): THST101  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

CRPC300-15C (HAM)  
Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced  
20 Points  
For details see Creative Practices CRPC300.

SPLS308-15A (HAM)  
Performing Dance  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS308.

THST301-15A (HAM)  
Play Production  
20 Points  
This paper aims to develop the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by mounting a play for public performance. Students will form an ensemble group and contribute to all aspects of the production process.  
Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST302-15B (HAM)  
Theatre Workshop  
20 Points  
An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, including actor-training, solo performance, Theatre Laboratory theatre, mask performance, non-Western theatre, and the work of leading contemporary theatre practitioners.  
Prerequisite(s): At least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST308-15B (HAM)  
Creating Theatre  
20 Points  
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop themes and ideas to create a public performance at the end of the semester.  
Prerequisite(s): at least 30 points at 100 or 200 level in Theatre Studies  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST360  
Special Topic  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

THST390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of an appropriate staff member.  
Note: Admission is subject to the availability of supervision and is at the discretion of the programme convenor.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)  
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.  
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA  
To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to complete a minimum of 90 points from THST.
To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally THST591) and at least 60 points from THST coded papers listed for Theatre Studies. The following papers are considered complementary to the Theatre Studies BA(Hons) programme: ENGL502 and MUSI502. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student should have completed either: 

- a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ grade average either in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers or all of their undergraduate Theatre Studies papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria: Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation. Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

MUSI502
Music and Popular Theatre
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

THST544-15Y (HAM)
Directing for Theatre
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST560-15C (HAM)
Special Topic: Applied Theatre
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

THST561
Special Topic
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Tourism Development

The Tourism Development programme provides a multidisciplinary approach to the issues created by tourism and comprises a mix of core papers on the construction and impacts of tourism as a social process, as well as papers which assist students to explore gender, ethnic, regional, and environmental dimensions of tourism. Skills in environmental planning, social impact assessment, and geography can be obtained from the wide range of optional elective papers in the specific programme. The adoption of ethical and co-operative approaches to tourism planning, management, business, and tourism research is the intended outcome.

Tourism Development is available as a major for the BTour. Tourism Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Development, including GEOG224, TOST201, TOST300, TOST306, one of ANTH201, ANTH202, ENV206, GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG219, GEOG228, SPLS209 or SPLS309, and one of ANTH300 or GEOG306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Development include GEOG103 and TOST100 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Development papers above 200 level.

100 level

ANTH102-15B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

ECON100-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15B (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON100.

GEOG101-15B (HAM)
People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG101.

GEOG103-15A (HAM)
Resources and Environmental Sustainability
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG103.

MPDV100-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Development Studies
15 Points
For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

MSYS121-15B (HAM) & 15S (NET)
The World of Electronic Commerce
15 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS121.

SPLS102-15B (HAM)
Concepts of Sport and Leisure
15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS102.

TIKA163-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

TOMG100
Tourism Product Design and Pricing
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG101-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC), 15B (HAM) & 15T (NET)
Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG101.
TOST100-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Touring Places; Placing Tourism  
15 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST100.

200 level

ANTH201-15A (HAM)  
Ethnicity and Identity  
20 Points  
For details see Anthropology ANTH201.

ANTH202-15B (HAM)  
Polynesia and its Peoples  
20 Points  
For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

ENVP206-15A (HAM)  
Principles of Environmental Planning  
20 Points  
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP206.

GEOG209-15B (HAM)  
Contemporary Cultural Geographies  
20 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG209.

GEOG210-15B (HAM)  
Regional Geography: Pacific Islands Region  
20 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG210.

GEOG219-15A (HAM)  
Māori Lands and Communities  
20 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG219.

GEOG224-15B (HAM)  
Tourism Environments  
20 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG224.

GEOG228-15A (HAM)  
Information Technology and Cartography  
20 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG228.

SPLS209-15B (HAM)  
Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS209.

TOST201-15A (HAM)  
Tourism Impacts  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST201.

300 level

ANTH300-15B (HAM)  
Culture and Power in the Pacific  
20 Points  
For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

GEOG306-15A (HAM)  
Disasters and Development  
20 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG306.

SPLS309-15S (HAM)  
Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS309.

TOMG390-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 1ST (HAM)  
Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Management TOMG390.

TOST300-15B (HAM)  
The Social Construction of Tourism and Tourists  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST300.

TOST306-15A (HAM)  
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

TOST390-15B (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST390.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourDev) and GradDip(TourDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Prescriptions for the BTour(Hons)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Tourism Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Tourism Development papers.

To complete a BTour(Hons) in Tourism Development, students must take 120 points at 500 level, comprising GEOG521, 30 points in Anthropology, Environmental Planning or Geography, and 60 further points from the following papers.

ANTH512-15A (HAM) Anthropology and Development 15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH512.

ANTH513 Culture as Property 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ANTH514-15A (HAM) Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities 15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH514.

ANTH515-15A (HAM) Ethnographic Research 15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

ANTH560 Special Topic: Māori Heritage Management 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ANTH589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM) Directed Study 15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH589.

ANTH590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH590.

ENVP504-15B (HAM) Strategic Spatial Planning 15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP504.

ENVP505-15B (HAM) Māori Environmental Management 15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP505.

ENVP510-15A (HAM) Planning Theory 15 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP510.

GEOG515-15B (HAM) Māori Geography 30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG515.

GEOG521-15B (HAM) Advanced Tourism Research 30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG521.

GEOG590-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG590.

GEOG591-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM) Dissertation 30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG591.

SPLS503-15B (HAM) & 15B (NET) Education Outdoors 30 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS503.

SSRP503-15B (HAM) The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research 15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-15A (HAM) The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research 15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

TOMG501 International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing 30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
TOMG502-15A (NET), 15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)
Tourism Development and the Environment
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG502.
Tourism Studies

The Tourism Studies programme aims to develop students’ skills in social and environmental analysis. An examination of the links between tourism and societies leads to greater knowledge about how tourism is constructed. This in turn imparts better understanding of the impacts of tourism on natural environments and host communities.

Tourism Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Tourism Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tourism Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Studies, including either ENVP206 or GEOG209, GEOG224, TOST201, GEOG301, TOST300 and TOST306. It is recommended that students intending to major in Tourism Studies include TOST100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tourism Studies, students must include TOST100, GEOG224 and TOST201.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor of Tourism Studies.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Tourism Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ANTH102-15B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific 15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

GEOG103-15A (HAM) Resources and Environmental Sustainability 15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG103.

TOST100-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Touring Places; Placing Tourism 15 Points
This paper presents students with a social science perspective of the tourism system and the tourism experience, and enables them to consider the interrelationships between tourism and society. This paper is required for all majors in the Bachelor of Tourism.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: TOST100-15A (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

200 level

ENVP206-15A (HAM) Principles of Environmental Planning 20 Points
For details see Environmental Planning ENVP206.

GEOG209-15B (HAM) Contemporary Cultural Geographies 20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG209.

GEOG224-15B (HAM) Tourism Environments 20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG224.

TOST201-15A (HAM) Tourism Impacts 20 Points
This paper provides a critical assessment of the wide environmental, economic, social and cultural impacts that result from tourism, tourist mobility and tourist-related activities both internationally and within New Zealand.
Prerequisite(s): TOST100 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper is required for the Tourism Studies major in the BSocSc and for the Tourism and Society stream in the BTour.

300 level

FASS301-1ST (HAM) Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences 20 Points
For details see Geography FASS301.
GEOG301-15B (HAM)  
Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning  
20 Points  
For details see Geography GEOG301.

TOST300-15B (HAM)  
The Social Construction of Tourism and Tourists  
20 Points  
This paper offers an examination of the social categorisations of tourism through an exploration of the interaction between the tourist and the ‘host’. Tourism/tourist typologies; ‘host’ responses to tourism; social, economic and cultural impacts; and alternative strategies for tourism are addressed.  
Prerequisite(s): 20 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOST306-15A (HAM)  
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development  
20 Points  
This paper examines the role for ethics in tourism development planning for sustainable outcomes at different levels (international, national, regional and community). Topics are explored through the presentation of international and New Zealand case studies.  
Prerequisite(s): 20 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies or ENVP206.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

TOST390-15B (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
In this paper students learn to organise an individual research project and prepare a report on all its aspects based on field and library activities.  
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Tourism Studies  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Graduate Study  
Students who major in Tourism Studies and who have adequate grades may undertake a graduate programme by enrolling for a BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Geography. Those who double major in Tourism Studies and another subject and who meet that subject’s requirements for graduate study will normally be able to enrol in a graduate degree in that subject. Students can also complete a PhD with a tourism topic under GEOG900.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TourSt) and GradDip(TourSt)  
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.  
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Women's and Gender Studies

Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, women's health, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender and technology, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies is available as a major for the BSoSc. Women's and Gender Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Women’s and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Women’s and Gender Studies, including WGST209, WGST211, WGST303 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Women’s and Gender Studies take SOCY101 and WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Women’s and Gender Studies, students must include WGST101 and at least 35 points selected from SOCY101, WGST209, WGST211 or WGST303. It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSoSc.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 50 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Women’s and Gender Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Women’s and Gender Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology 15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

WGST101-15B (HAM) Women in Society: Representations and Realities 15 Points
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women’s bodies, eating disorders, assisted reproductive technologies, violence against women, difference, and forms of women's resistance.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

GEOG209-15B (HAM) Contemporary Cultural Geographies 20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG209.

PCSS206-15B (HAM) Education and Sexuality 20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS206.

SMST209-15B (HAM) Topics in Media Representation 20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST209.

SOC206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues 20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOC206.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG) The Practice of Social Science Research 20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST209-15B (HAM) Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender 20 Points
This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and motherhood. It then explores contemporary debates around the social construction of gender, sexuality, knowledge and power.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Women's and Gender Studies

WGST211-15A (HAM)
Gender at Work
20 Points
This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupational segregation, pay equity and work-life balance. We also examine various policy initiatives (e.g. EEO and PPL) and media representations of gender and work.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM), 15T (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Women's and Gender Studies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

FASS301-15T (HAM)
Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
20 Points
For details see Geography FASS301.

GEOG309-15A (HAM)
Gender, Place and Culture
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG309.

HRMG374-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

PROF301-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Women and Educational Leadership
20 Points
For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF301.

PSYC310-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Psychology and Gender
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC310.

SOCP302-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

WGST303-15B (HAM)
Gender, State and Public Policy
20 Points
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/equity, citizenship, justice, rights and representation.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 level

HRMG474-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG474.

LAWS408-15B (HAM)
Family Law
20 Points
For details see Law LAWS408.

LAWS472
Property Issues in Family Law
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS479
Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women’s and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211 and WGST303.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt),
PGDip(WomGenSt), BSoSc(Hons) and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSoSc(Hons) in Women’s and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women’s and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women’s and Gender Studies papers.

To complete a BSoSc(Hons) in Women’s and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally WGST591), WGST506, and a further 30 points selected from GEOGS519, WGST505 and WGST507.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a MSocSc in Women’s and Gender Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSoSc in Women’s and Gender Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ in their 300 level Women’s and Gender Studies papers or all their papers in Women’s and Gender Studies, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSoSc(Hons) in Women’s and Gender Studies (or equivalent) and have gained a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

To complete a MSocSc in Women’s and Gender Studies:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SSRPS03, SSRPS04 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

GEOGS519-15A (HAM) Crossing Boundaries 30 Points
For details see Geography GEOGS519.

HRMGS574-15B (HAM) Women and Organisations 30 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMGS574.

LAWSS08 Māori Women and the Law 30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POLSS04-15A (HAM) Gender, Justice and the Environment 15 Points
For details see Political Science POLSS04.

SSRP503-15B (HAM) The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research 15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.

SSRP504-15A (HAM) The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research 15 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.

TIKA503 Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tane, Mana Tangata 30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

WGST505-15A (HAM) New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies 15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST506-15B (HAM) Theorising Gender 15 Points
Restriction(s): WGST501 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST507 Gender, Policy and Development 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

WGST580 Special Topic 30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

WGST589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM) Directed Study 15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
WGST590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): WGST590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST593-15C (HAM)
Women’s and Gender Studies Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of B+ or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WGST594-15C (HAM)
Women’s and Gender Studies Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers with a grade point average of A- or higher.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Writing Studies

Writing Studies offers an intensive writing focused learning experience that will enable you to grow as a writer no matter where your interests lie. Writing Studies foregrounds critical awareness, allows you to explore how language works, and fosters the creative and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a major for the BA. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA and BMCT a Creative Writing specialisation is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To complete a major in Writing Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Writing Studies, including ENGL215, WRIT391 and at least 40 further points above 200 level of which at least 20 points must be from ENGL papers listed for the Writing Studies major.

To complete a supporting subject in Writing Studies, students must include ENGL215.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 200 level.

100 level

ALED100-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Writing for University Purposes
15 Points
For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

ENGL104-15A (HAM)
Telling the Story
15 Points
For details see English ENGL104.

ENGL112
From Page to Screen: Literature as Text and Film
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL113-15B (HAM)
English: Confidence
15 Points
For details see English ENGL113.

ESLA101-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Academic Writing and Research
15 Points
For details see English as a Second Language ESLA101.

LING132-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Linguistic Communication
15 Points
For details see Linguistics LING132.

MCOM104-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Written Communication for Management
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM104.

MCOM122-15B (HAM)
Diversity and Communication Management
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM122.

MCOM133-15B (HAM)
Introduction to Corporate Communication
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM133.

PHIL103-15A (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)
Critical Reasoning
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

200 level

ENGL211-15B (HAM)
Food Writing
20 Points
For details see English ENGL211.

ENGL215-15A (HAM)
Creative Writing: Voice and Image
20 Points
For details see English ENGL215.
ESLA200-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Academic Written Discourse
20 Points
For details see English as a Second Language ESLA200.

HIST207-15T (HAM)
Writing Historical Fiction
20 Points
For details see History HIST207.

LING203-15A (HAM)
Language, Society and Culture
20 Points
For details see Linguistics LING203.

LING230-15B (HAM)
Exploring English: from Grammar to Discourse
20 Points
For details see Linguistics LING230.

MCOM292-15B (HAM)
Business Communication
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM292.

PHIL204-15S (NET)
Language and Communication
20 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL204.

SMST218-15A (HAM)
Writing for Screen Media
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST218.

WRIT260-15T (HAM)
Special Topic in Writing Studies: Inspiring Work
20 Points
This paper enables students to develop their creative writing talents through a range of writing and reading tasks, classroom exercises, peer assessment, and formal written feedback.
Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

ALED325
The Teacher as Writer
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL303
Renaissance Poetry Code
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL309
Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENGL314-15A (HAM)
Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction
20 Points
For details see English ENGL314.

ENGL316-15B (HAM)
Literary Theory
20 Points
For details see English ENGL316.

ESLA300
Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

FASS301-15T (HAM)
Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
20 Points
For details see Geography FASS301.

HIST319
Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LING304-15A (HAM)
Sociolinguistics
20 Points
For details see Linguistics LING304.

MCOM332-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM332.

SMST309
Propaganda and Advertising
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
THST390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Theatre Studies THST390.

WRIT391-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Writing Project
20 Points
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

WRIT396-15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Work Placement
20 Points
This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

The Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences provides a stimulating environment of quality teaching programmes and world-class research, producing graduates well-matched for the challenges of the contemporary and future workplace.

The Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences offers qualifications in the subjects of Computer Graphic Design, Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics. At undergraduate level, the degrees available are the four-year Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with or without honours, the three-year Bachelor of Science, and the three-year Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design. Students interested in software engineering can study towards a four-year Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree in Software Engineering within the Faculty. These degrees prepare students for a range of the many professions that depend on subjects offered by the Faculty.

Advanced degrees offered within the Faculty include the Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Computer Graphic Design with Honours, the Master of Science, the Master of Science (Research), the Master of Computer Graphic Design, the Master of Cyber Security, the Master of Philosophy, and the Doctor of Philosophy. Certificate and diploma programmes at undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate level are also available.

Further information is available on the website: www.cms.waikato.ac.nz.
Applied Computing

Computers are critical to organisations in a wide range of applications in the electronic commerce arena, from the database systems used to manage corporate data to the huge variety of internet applications now appearing. Applied Computing concentrates on using existing tools and software libraries to build systems in the database, internet and multimedia areas.

Applied Computing is available as a major for the BECom. Applied Computing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Applied Computing for degrees other than the BECom, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Applied Computing.

Within the BSc Computer Science major, a specialisation in Applied Computing is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 300 level.

200 level

COMP219-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Database Practice and Experience
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP219.

COMP233-15B (HAM)
Internet Applications
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP233.

COMP258-15A (HAM)
Programming Usable Systems
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP258.

300 level

COMP329-15A (HAM)
Database Systems
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP329.

COMP333-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Web Applications Development
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP333.

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.
Computer Graphic Design

Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of basic design material and skills, together with contemporary computer software understanding and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the BCGD.

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the CGRD coded papers listed below (except CGRD143, CGRD161, CGRD165, CGRD166, CGRD224, CGRD353 and CGRD361), COMP103, COMP125, COMP126, 40 points from COMP223, COMP233, COMP258 or COMP278, 20 points from COMP324, COMP325, COMP333 or COMP336, a further 15 points at 100 level, a further 20 points at 200 level, and a further 20 points at 300 level.

100 level

CGRD141-15A (HAM) Design1
15 Points
This paper develops the student’s ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It explores topics related to ‘thinking’ and creativity with an emphasis on raising a student’s creativity consciousness and attitude. The work will primarily be abstract in nature and will be resolved in both traditional and computer based media.
Restriction(s): CGRD161
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD142-15B (HAM) Design 2
15 Points
This paper develops the student’s ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design. It will also provide an introduction to typography. The emphasis of the study is to apply these basics to 2D and 3D mediums. The work will be resolved in both traditional and computer technology.
Prerequisite(s): CGRD141
Corequisite(s): COMP126
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students.

CGRD143 Graphic Design Study
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CGRD151-15B (HAM) A History of Visual Communication
15 Points
Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of writing to the revolutions of twentieth century modernism, through the study of visual images and critical theory.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD161 Effective Visual Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CGRD165 Graphic Design Study
5 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CGRD166 Graphic Design Study
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CGRD171-15B (HAM) Design Processes and the Construction of Meaning
15 Points
This paper will develop students’ knowledge of the design process in order to analyse and create meaningful experiences.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP103-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 1SC (HAM), 1SC (NET), 15C (SEC), & 15D (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP103.
COMP125-15A (HAM)
Visual Computing
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP125.

COMP126-15B (HAM)
Computing Media
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP126.

200 level

CGRD224-15A (HAM)
Visual Design for Interactive Media
20 Points
This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic design techniques, typography, colour, digital images, designing for computer displays and the web.
Equivalent(s): COMP224
Restriction(s): CGRD241
Prerequisite(s): One of CGRD161 or COMP104 or COMP126
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD241-15A (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design 1
20 Points
This paper challenges students to combine their typographic skills and their knowledge of the principles of design in order to practically solve design problems. A combination of exercises and assignments involving research and basic visual communication using type and image will synthesise these designs skills. Throughout the paper the arrangement of typography is treated formally and expressively within specified guidelines.
Prerequisite(s): CGRD142
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD242-15B (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design 2
20 Points
This paper will enable students to experiment with the application of design principles and research to problem solving exercises and assignments and synthesise design skills with computer based applications. It will enable students to operate with skill and expertise the range of software that will be required for the completion of assignments and be aware of the hardware structure and the functions of its components in relation to specific software.
Prerequisite(s): CGRD241 and COMP126
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD252-15A (HAM)
Studies in Visual Communication
20 Points
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are variable and may include New Zealand identity; propaganda design; new media and new models of communication.
Restriction(s): CGRD353
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP223-15A (HAM),15A (TGA),15B (HAM) & 1SS (HAM)
Information Discovery
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP223.

COMP233-15B (HAM)
Internet Applications
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP233.

COMP258-15A (HAM)
Programming Usable Systems
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP258.

COMP278-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) & 1SS (HAM)
Interactive Computing
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP278.

300 level

CGRD343-15A (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design 3
20 Points
This paper enables students to apply design elements and principles to multiple digital and physical projects. Students will be encouraged to bring skills gained in other papers to their projects. Students will also undertake an exploration of typography created by electronic means and targeted for existence in electronic space as an integral component of time based media production.
Prerequisite(s): CGRD242
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students.
CGRD344-15B (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design 4
20 Points
This paper enables students to apply principles of design and design elements to systematic information hierarchies, environmental graphics, advanced publications and multimedia documents. The paper will allow students to explore the relationship between theory and practice, including their own practice, as well as provide methodology and support for research in design.
Prerequisite(s): CGRD343
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students.

CGRD350-15A (HAM)
Intern Project
20 Points
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two and three dimensional computer graphic design skills, research methodology and production skills to allocated projects. The relationship between the student and the client is monitored and guided by a tutor who also supervises and guides the student in designing and coordinating aspects of the project.
Prerequisite(s): (CGRD242 or CGRD224 or COMP224) and at least one of (COMP223, COMP233, COMP258 or COMP278).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is available to BCGD and BMCT (Design Media) students; students in other degree programmes are encouraged to apply and are admitted with permission of the Chairperson of Department.

CGRD353-15A (HAM)
Advanced Studies in Visual Communication
20 Points
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are variable and may include New Zealand identity; propaganda design; new media and new models of communication.
Restriction(s): CGRD252
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD360-15B (HAM)
Degree Project
20 Points
This paper is an opportunity for students to plan, develop and carry out a small scale design project with relative independence. Students are encouraged to collaborate with peers in the learning environment, with members of the professional design industry and/or academic community. An adviser will supervise and guide the student through their project.
Restriction(s): CGRD361
Prerequisite(s): CGRD343 and CGRD350
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to BCGD students and should be taken in the final semester of study.

CGRD361-15B (HAM)
Portfolio Preparation
20 Points
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their graphic design work.
Restriction(s): CGRD360
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 15B (HAM) is limited to 10 students. This paper is only available to GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD) students.

COMP324-15A (HAM)
Interactive Multimedia Systems
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP324.

COMP325-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP325.

COMP333-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Web Applications Development
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP333.

COMP336-15B (HAM)
Graphics and Computer Games
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP336.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Graphic Design at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Prescriptions for the PGDipCGD, BCGD(Hons) and MCGD

COMP524
Interaction Design
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP524.

CGRD532-15B (HAM)
Information Visualisation
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP432 and COMP532
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD551-15A (HAM)
Studio Management
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): CGRD350 or equivalent
Note: Enrolment in 15A (HAM) is limited to 10 students.

CGRD581-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15S (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD591-15Y (HAM)
Dissertation and Exhibition
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD592-15Y (HAM)
Dissertation and Exhibition
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD593-15C (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CGRD594-15C (HAM)
Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP571-15B (HAM)
Programming for Research 1
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP571.

COMP589-15D (HAM) &15E (HAM)
Programming for Research
30 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP589.

COMP590-15D (HAM) &15E (HAM)
Research in Computer Science
30 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP590.
Computer Science

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

Computer Science is available as a major for the BCMS, BSc and BSc(Tech). Computer Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, at least 120 points above 200 level, and at least 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Computer Science include STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BSc major in Computer Science, a specialisation in Applied Computing is available. Also available within the BSc and BCMS are recommended programmes of study that focus on particular aspects of Computer Science such as Artificial Intelligence, Computer Technology, Data Mining, Games and Multimedia, Information Systems, Interaction Design, Internet Applications, Networks and Software Development. For further details, refer to the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Handbook.

100 level

COMP103-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (SEC) & 15D (HAM)
Introduction to Computer Science 1
15 Points
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student, 15C (NET) 1:0 & 15C (SEC) 1:0

Note: This paper is prerequisite for a major in Computer Science. The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor. COMP103-15C (HAM), COMP103-15C (SEC) and COMP103-15D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

COMP104-15B (HAM), 15D (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Introduction to Computer Science 2
15 Points
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing code contracts, computer architecture, Boolean algebra, assembly language, program analysis and object-oriented programming.

Restriction(s): COMP134
Prerequisite(s): COMP103 or relevant computing experience

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student.

Note: This paper is a prerequisite for a major in Computer Science. The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor. COMP104-14D (HAM) is available to STAR students only.

COMP107
Topics in Computer Science
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
COMP123-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
The Computing Experience
15 Points
This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts and other disciplines. Students tailor the paper to their own needs by selecting sets of exercises to extend their prior knowledge.
Equivalent(s): COMP124
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor.

COMP124
He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP125-15A (HAM)
Visual Computing
15 Points
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for use in print and screen-based applications.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP126-15B (HAM)
Computing Media
15 Points
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web design concepts will be introduced for the effective use of text, images and sounds. Students will be introduced to relevant computing concepts and provided with software tutorials and related exercises.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL111-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Electronics
15 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL111.

200 level

COMP200-15A (HAM)
Computer Systems
10 Points
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software cooperate to allow the execution of programs written in a high-level language.
Prerequisite(s): COMP104 or COMP134 or (COMP103 and ENEL111)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP202-15B (HAM)
Computer Communications
10 Points
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications. Practical work includes network programming.
Prerequisite(s): COMP104 or COMP134
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP203-15A (HAM)
Programming with Data Structures
10 Points
This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Java and become familiar with the design, analysis, and application of commonly-used data structures, including stacks, queues, lists, trees, and sets.
Restriction(s): COMP241
Prerequisite(s): COMP104 or COMP134
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP204-15B (HAM)
Object-Oriented Program Design
10 Points
This paper teaches object-oriented programming using Java, software engineering methodologies, test driven development, and an introduction to design patterns. Examples will be drawn from GUI libraries.
Restriction(s): COMP242
Prerequisite(s): COMP203
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP205
Internship Paper 1
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
**COMP219-15A (HAM)**
**Database Practice and Experience**
**20 Points**
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server database system. Topics include data modelling, client/server computing, SQL, security, consistency, tuning and data integrity.
*Prerequisite(s): COMP103*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**COMP221-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**
**Introduction to 3D Modelling and Animation**
**10 Points**
This paper introduces 3D modelling concepts through self-paced laboratory exercises. Students will use polygons, nurbs and texturing to develop simple scenes. Basic key-framing, path animation and the use of dynamics are explored, along with the effects of lighting and cameras for rendering.
*Prerequisite(s): COMP103 or COMP123*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*
*Note: Students enrolled in COMP221 and either COMP223 or COMP278 cannot include the 3D modelling and animation practicals in their COMP223 or COMP278 module selections. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.*

**COMP223-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**
**Information Discovery**
**20 Points**
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of themes, including video editing, website design, digital library development, computer game construction, animation and 3D modelling.
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**COMP224-15A (HAM)**
**Visual Design for Interactive Media**
**20 Points**
This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic design techniques, typography, colour, digital images, designing for computer displays and the web.
*Equivalent(s): CGRD224*
*Restriction(s): CGRD241*
*Prerequisite(s): One of CGRD161 or COMP104 or COMP126*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**COMP233-15B (HAM)**
**Internet Applications**
**20 Points**
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, with practical experience of client-side and server-side programming.
*Prerequisite(s): COMP103*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1*

**COMP235-15B (HAM)**
**Logic and Computation**
**20 Points**
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, for computer scientists and mathematicians.
*Restriction(s): MATH258*
*Prerequisite(s): MATH102*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**COMP241-15A (HAM)**
**Software Engineering Development**
**10 Points**
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structures. Software engineering practices such as unit testing and pre/post specification are introduced.
*Restriction(s): COMP203*
*Prerequisite(s): COMP104 or COMP134*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*
*Note: Entry for non-BE(Hons) students is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.*

**COMP242-15B (HAM)**
**Software Engineering Process**
**10 Points**
This paper teaches software engineering methodologies, structure and organisation of problems, design patterns and graphical user interfaces. Examples will be drawn from Java GUI libraries.
*Restriction(s): COMP204*
*Prerequisite(s): COMP241*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*
*Note: Entry for non-BE(Hons) students is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.*

Note: Entry for non-BE(Hons) students is by permission of the Chairperson of Department.
Computer Science

COMP258-15A (HAM)
Programming Usable Systems
20 Points
This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation of small to medium sized interactive systems. Object-oriented software development techniques and aspects of designing usable software will be introduced.
Restriction(s): COMP203 and COMP241
Prerequisite(s): COMP103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP278-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Interactive Computing
20 Points
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an intensive laboratory programme, where students tailor their choices to their own needs and interests by selecting two themes from a set of modules.
Prerequisite(s): COMP103 or COMP123
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP290-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
A directed study in a Computer Science topic. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. Students must arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL212-15A (HAM)
Electronics for Digital Systems
10 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL212.

SCIE279-15B (HAM)
Preparation for the Professional Workplace
10 Points
For details see Work Placements SCIE279.

300 level

COMP301-15B (HAM)
Operating Systems
20 Points
This paper focuses on operating systems design and implementation. Topics include operating system architecture, process management, inter-process communication, memory management, and device drivers. Practical work will include programming in an operating system.
Prerequisite(s): COMP200 and one of COMP203 or COMP241.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The practical programme must be completed to the satisfaction of the Convenor of the paper.

COMP305
Internship Paper 2
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP311-15B (HAM)
Computer Systems Architecture
20 Points
This paper considers interaction between computer hardware and software; instruction sets; memory and disk hierarchy, caching and performance; traps and exceptions; performance of compiled code.
Prerequisite(s): COMP200 and one of COMP203, COMP206 or COMP241
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP312-15A (HAM)
Computer Networks
20 Points
A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols. The aim of this paper is to develop a practical understanding of the operation and programming of core Internet protocols, application protocols, and transmission technologies.
Topics covered include:
- Review of basic communications concepts
- IPv4 and IPv6
- TCP
- Routing principles
- Internet routing protocols including OSPF
- Exterior routing protocols (BGP)
- DNS
- Network Applications and application protocols
- Ethernet
- Other transmission technologies
Prerequisite(s): COMP202 and one of COMP203 or COMP241
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
COMP313-15A (HAM)
Topics in Programming Languages
20 Points
The design, implementation and use of a selection of imperative, functional, object-oriented and/or logic programming languages. Assignments will involve challenging programming problems.
Prerequisite(s): COMP200 and one of COMP203 or COMP241
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP314-15B (HAM)
Software Engineering Project
20 Points
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and specification, design the system structure and user interface, carry out documentation, implementation and maintenance.
Restriction(s): COMP315
Prerequisite(s): COMP204 or COMP242
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP315-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Information Systems Development
20 Points
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation. Working in groups, they submit reports, conduct reviews, develop prototypes, and make formal presentations at appropriate milestones.
Restriction(s): COMP314
Prerequisite(s): COMP219
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP316-15A (HAM)
Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Applications
20 Points
This paper gives an overview of artificial intelligence, including intelligent search, logic-based and probabilistic knowledge representation and reasoning, and machine learning.
Prerequisite(s): COMP203 or COMP241
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student

COMP317-15A (HAM)
Design and Analysis of Algorithms
20 Points
A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using computers. Issues of performance, scalability, applicability, adaptation and design are also discussed.
Prerequisite(s): COMP203 or COMP241
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP321-15B (HAM)
Practical Data Mining
20 Points
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining process such as feature selection, model building, parameter tuning and final evaluation.
Prerequisite(s): COMP103 and 20 points at 200 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP324-15A (HAM)
Interactive Multimedia Systems
20 Points
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and evaluation of multimedia applications.
Prerequisite(s): CGRD224, CGRD242 or COMP224
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP325-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface development process in the system life-cycle, software tools and architectures to support modern interface and software usability.
Prerequisite(s): One of COMP203, COMP241, COMP233, COMP258, CGRD224, CGRD242 or COMP224.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP329-15A (HAM)
Database Systems
20 Points
This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.
Prerequisite(s): COMP219 and one of COMP203, COMP204, COMP241, COMP242 or COMP258
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student
COMP333-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Web Applications Development
20 Points
A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.
Prerequisite(s): COMP233
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP336-15B (HAM)
Graphics and Computer Games
20 Points
This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as applied to computer games.
Prerequisite(s): COMP204 or COMP258
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

COMP340-15A (HAM)
Reasoning about Programs
20 Points
This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial intelligence, and Hoare logic and its use for program verification. Methods of reasoning in logic and automated theorem proving are discussed. In the laboratories, students learn to practice software verification using modern proof tools.
Prerequisite(s): COMP103 and (COMP235 or MATH258)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

COMP371-15C (HAM)
Computer Science Placement 1
20 Points
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.
Corequisite(s): SCIE279
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).

COMP372-15C (HAM)
Computer Science Placement 2
20 Points
For details see Work Placements COMP372.

COMP373-15C (HAM)
Computer Science Placement 3
20 Points
For details see Work Placements COMP373.

COMP390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of a formal report.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCIE379-15A (HAM)
Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
10 Points
For details see Work Placements SCIE379.

400 level

COMP401-15B (HAM)
Topics in Operating Systems
15 Points
One or more topics in operating systems implementation, at an advanced level.
Equivalent(s): COMP501
Restriction(s): COMP441 and COMP541
Prerequisite(s): COMP301 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP402-15B (HAM)
Cryptography
15 Points
An introduction to cryptographic methods.
Equivalent(s): COMP502
Restriction(s): MATH320
Prerequisite(s): COMP235 or MATH258
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP413-15A (HAM)
Topics in Computer Networks
15 Points
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.
Equivalent(s): COMP513
Prerequisite(s): (COMP202 and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science) or COMP414 or COMP514 or COMP418 or COMP518
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
COMP414-15B (HAM)
Carrier and ISP Networks
15 Points
This paper studies large scale networks as used for public internet infrastructure. It covers the technologies used to implement such networks in a practical manner.
Equivalent(s): COMP514
Prerequisite(s): [COMP312 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science] or COMP413/COMP513 or COMP418/COMP518.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP418-15B (HAM)
Cyber Security
15 Points
This paper covers large scale security of the Internet and mobile networks. It covers botnets, the underground economy and network scale security strategy. It will provide an understanding of the technology, economics and politics of network crime and the security measures that can be taken against it.
Equivalent(s): COMP518
Prerequisite(s): [COMP202 and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science] or COMP413/COMP513 or COMP414/COMP514.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP421-15A (HAM)
Machine Learning Algorithms
15 Points
This paper covers machine learning algorithms such as the ones implemented in the WEKA machine learning workbench at a more advanced level, including techniques that deliver state-of-the-art predictive performance.
Equivalent(s): COMP521
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP422
Relational Data Mining
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP423-15B (HAM)
Data Stream Mining
15 Points
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental algorithms that process streams under strict resource limitations.
Equivalent(s): COMP523
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP316 or COMP321 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP426-15A (HAM)
Engineering Interactive Systems
15 Points
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the background theory and practical methods for modelling and testing interactive systems.
Equivalent(s): COMP526
Prerequisite(s): COMP340
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP427-15B (HAM)
Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
15 Points
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business models. It also covers key research topics in cloud computing security, trust and data privacy.
Equivalent(s): COMP527
Prerequisite(s): COMP301, COMP312
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP428-15A (HAM)
Mixed Integer Programming
15 Points
This paper offers topics in Optimisation with a focus on Combinatorial Optimisation. The paper takes a practical approach with examples from different domains and explains how to implement practical problems with standard optimisation languages and solvers.
Equivalent(s): COMP528
Prerequisite(s): COMP235 or COMP317 or MATH253
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
COMP432-15B (HAM)  
Information Visualisation  
15 Points  
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts, and an understanding and ability to effectively design and apply information visualisations in a given context.  
Equivalent(s): COMP532  
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP435  
Image Processing  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP436-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Graphics and Computer Games  
15 Points  
A lecture and laboratory-based paper on 3D graphics as applied in computer games. Topics will centre around shade programming and algorithms implemented in shaders.  
Equivalent(s): COMP536  
Prerequisite(s): COMP336 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP437  
User Interfaces for Information Retrieval  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP438  
Topics in Human-Computer Interaction  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP439-15A (HAM)  
Usability Engineering  
15 Points  
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on users and usability. Topics covered include: designing and performing user studies, ethnography, automated usability evaluation and ethical issues involved in studying human-computer interaction.  
Equivalent(s): COMP539  
Restriction(s): COMP425 and COMP525  
Prerequisite(s): COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP440-15B (HAM)  
Software Engineering Methodologies  
15 Points  
This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the ‘lightweight’ methods. The paper will also examine safety-critical aspects of software engineering, in particular how safety analysis fits into the software lifecycle.  
Equivalent(s): COMP540  
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science, including either COMP314 or COMP315.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP442-15A (HAM)  
Web Search: Technical and Social Issues  
15 Points  
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques for combating it, and social issues raised by centralised search engines.  
Equivalent(s): COMP542  
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP204 or COMP242, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP443-15B (HAM)  
Information Management  
15 Points  
One or more special topics in knowledge and information management, at an advanced level.  
Equivalent(s): COMP543  
Prerequisite(s): 300 level in Computer Science, Leadership Communication, Management Systems or Philosophy.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP448-15A (HAM)  
Developing Mobile Applications  
15 Points  
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such as smartphones and tablet computers.  
Equivalent(s): COMP548  
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
COMP450-15A (HAM)
Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems
15 Points
This paper will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and personalisation). Participants will develop a location-based system and evaluate its qualities as an information system. The lecturer has extensive experience with research in location-based systems - course participants will get hands-on experience with currently ongoing research systems.
Equivalent(s): COMP550
Prerequisite(s): COMP329
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP452-15A (HAM)
Model Checking
15 Points
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and temporal logic, and how model checking tools can be used to verify crucial properties of safety-critical systems. It also provides an introduction into the algorithms and data structures used to model check very large finite-state systems.
Equivalent(s): COMP552
Prerequisite(s): COMP235 and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP453-15A (HAM)
Extremely Parallel Programming
15 Points
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming techniques will be covered, with application to cluster computers, GPU computing, many-core computing and cloud computing.
Equivalent(s): COMP553
Prerequisite(s): COMP203 or COMP241 and COMP204 or COMP242, or equivalent Java and JUnit experience.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP454-15B (HAM)
Specification Languages and Models
15 Points
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced good practice methods from the software engineering field. It will introduce at least one of the main software modelling languages, Z, including its semantics, logic and associated tools.
Equivalent(s): COMP554
Prerequisite(s): COMP235, COMP340 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP455-15B (HAM)
Bioinformatics
15 Points
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an overview of molecular biology, genomics, script language programming, algorithms for biological data, an introduction to machine learning and data mining, and relevant statistical methods.
Equivalent(s): COMP555
Prerequisite(s): STAT111 or STAT121, and 60 points at 300 level in Biology and/or Computer Science including either COMP317 or BIOL310.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP456
Computational Finance
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP460-15C (HAM)
Turing Topics in Computer Science
15 Points
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.
Restriction(s): COMP560
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP477-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.
Restriction(s): COMP420, MATH420 and MATH477
Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points in Computer Science at 300 level or above
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), BSc(Hons), MCS, MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Most 500 level papers correspond to papers taught at 400 level. Students attend the same lectures, but additional assessment may be prescribed for 500 level students. Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally COMP591).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are COMP518, COMP527, either COMP592 or COMP593, LAWS526, and one of COMP501, COMP513 or COMP514.

COMPS13-15A (HAM)
Topics in Computer Networks
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP413
Prerequisite(s): COMP202 and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or COMP413/513 or COMP414/514.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP18-15B (HAM)
Cyber Security
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP418
Prerequisite(s): COMP202 and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or COMP413/513 or COMP414/514.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP20-15C (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
45 Points
Restriction(s): COMP420 and MATH520.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally COMP591).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are COMP518, COMP527, either COMP592 or COMP593, LAWS526, and one of COMP501, COMP513 or COMP514.
COMP521-15A (HAM)  
Machine Learning Algorithms  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP421  
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP522  
Relational Data Mining  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP523-15B (HAM)  
Data Stream Mining  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP423  
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP524  
Interaction Design  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP525-15A (HAM)  
Engineering Interactive Systems  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP426  
Prerequisite(s): COMP316 or COMP321, and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP526-15A (HAM)  
Cloud Computing Technologies and Security  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP427  
Prerequisite(s): COMP316, COMP312  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP527-15A (HAM)  
Mixed Integer Programming  
15 Points  
This paper offers topics in Optimisation with a focus on Combinatorial Optimisation. The paper takes a practical approach with examples from different domains and explains how to implement practical problems with standard optimisation languages and solvers.  
Equivalent(s): COMP428  
Prerequisite(s): COMP235 or COMP317 or MATH253  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP528-15A (HAM)  
Information Visualisation  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP432  
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP529-15A (HAM)  
Image Processing  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP530-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Graphics and Computer Games  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP436  
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP336 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP531  
User Interfaces for Information Retrieval  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP532-15A (HAM)  
Topics in Human-Computer Interaction  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP533-15A (HAM)  
Usability Engineering  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP439  
Restriction(s): COMP425 and COMP525  
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP325 and 40 further points at 300 level in Computer Science  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP534-15B (HAM)  
Software Engineering Methodologies  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP440  
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science, including either COMP314 or COMP315  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP535-15A (HAM)  
Web Search: Technical and Social Issues  
15 Points  
Equivalent(s): COMP442  
Prerequisite(s): Either COMP204 or COMP242, and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
COMP543-15B (HAM)
Information Management
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP443
Restriction(s): COMP417 and COMP517
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science, Leadership Communication, Management Systems or Philosophy.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP548-15A (HAM)
Developing Mobile Applications
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP448
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP550-15A (HAM)
Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP450
Prerequisite(s): COMP329
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP552-15A (HAM)
Model Checking
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP452
Prerequisite(s): COMP235 and 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP553-15A (HAM)
Extremely Parallel Programming
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP453
Prerequisite(s): COMP203 or COMP241 and COMP204 or COMP242, or equivalent Java and jUnit experience.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP554-15B (HAM)
Specification Languages and Models
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP454
Prerequisite(s): COMP235, COMP340 and a further 40 points at 300 level in Computer Science.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP555-15B (HAM)
Bioinformatics
15 Points
Equivalent(s): COMP455
Prerequisite(s): STAT111 or STAT121, and 60 points at 300 level in Biology and/or Computer Science including either COMP317 or BIOL310
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP556
Computational Finance
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

COMP560-15C (HAM)
Turing Topics in Computer Science
15 Points
Restriction(s): COMP460
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 300 level in Computer Science. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP571-15B (HAM)
Programming for Research 1
15 Points
Restriction(s): COMP589
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert), Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) or Masters programme in Computer Science (MSc or MSc(Research)) or Computer Graphic Design (MCCD).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP589-15D (HAM) & 15E (HAM)
Programming for Research
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): Admission to PGDip or PGCert programme in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP590-15D (HAM) & 15E (HAM)
Research in Computer Science
30 Points
Restriction(s): COMP591
Prerequisite(s): Admission to PGDip or PGCert programme in Computer Science or Computer Graphic Design.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

COMP593-15C (HAM)
Computer Science Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
COMP594-15C (HAM)
Computer Science Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL517-15A (HAM)
Mechatronics
30 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL517.

ENGG501-15A (HAM)
Control Theory and Image Processing
30 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG501.

LAWS526-15A (HAM)
Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
30 Points
For details see Law LAWS526.
Mathematics

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a major for the BA, BCMS and BSc. Mathematics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH253, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. MATH252 is also recommended.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 100 further points above 200 level, including 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Mathematics for the BCMS or BSc include COMP103, COMP104 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BCMS and BSc Mathematics majors, specialisations in Economics and Finance are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Mathematics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

100 level

MATH101-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), & 15D (HAM)
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of one real variable, with applications to rate problems, graph sketching, areas and volumes.
Prerequisite(s): Any one of MATH165, MATH166, MATH102, at least a B grade in CAFS004; or 16 credits of NCEA Level 3 Calculus including at least 11 credits from A91577, AS91578 and AS91579; or equivalent.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: MATH101-14C (HAM) and 14D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.

MATH102-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Introduction to Algebra
15 Points
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector and matrix algebra, complex numbers, induction and recursion.
Prerequisite(s): Any one of MATH165, MATH166, at least a B grade in CAFS004; or 16 credits of NCEA Level 3 Calculus; or equivalent.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: MATH102-14C (HAM) and 14D (HAM) are available to STAR students only.
MATH165-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
General Mathematics  
15 Points  
An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.  
Equivalent(s): MATH166  
Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, at least B- in MATH168, or equivalent  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1  
Note: This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.

MATH166-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Management Mathematics  
15 Points  
An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH101 and/or MATH102 should take these papers instead.  
Equivalent(s): MATH165  
Prerequisite(s): 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, at least B- in MATH168, or equivalent  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1  
Note: This paper may not be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to obtaining a pass in MATH101 or MATH102.

MATH168-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
Preparatory Mathematics  
15 Points  
Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance for students to correct a weak background in mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of MATH165 or MATH166 should take one of those papers instead.  
Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Department of Mathematics is required in order to enrol in this paper a second or subsequent time.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1  
Note: This paper may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to obtaining a pass in any other 100 level Mathematics or Statistics paper. This paper may not be credited towards the required number of science papers for a BSc or BSc(Tech) or towards a supporting subject in Mathematics.

200 level

COMP235-15B (HAM)  
Logic and Computation  
20 Points  
For details see Computer Science COMP235.

MATH251-15A (HAM)  
Multivariable Calculus  
10 Points  
A study of the essential calculus of functions of more than one variable with applications including parametric curves, optimisation, vector partial differential operators, integral theorems and coordinate transformations.  
Restriction(s): ENGG285  
Prerequisite(s): Both MATH101 and MATH102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MATH252-15B (HAM)  
Elements of Analysis  
10 Points  
An introduction to the topology of the real line, including convergence of sequences and limits of functions, Rolle’s and Taylor’s theorems, and applications.  
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MATH253-15A (HAM)  
Linear Algebra  
10 Points  
A study of the main ideas and techniques of linear algebra with an emphasis on applications of the subject. Matrix transformations in real Euclidean spaces are included in this paper.  
Restriction(s): ENGG283  
Prerequisite(s): MATH102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MATH255-15B (HAM)  
Differential Equations  
10 Points  
An introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of ordinary and partial differential equations. Techniques covered include linear equations, variation of parameters, separation of variables and Fourier series expansions.  
Restriction(s): ENGG284  
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
MATH257-15A (HAM)  
Computational Mathematics  
10 Points  
An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions, numerical inversion of matrices, solutions to differential equations and numerical integration.  
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MATH258-15B (HAM)  
Introduction to Discrete Mathematics  
10 Points  
An introduction to discrete mathematics and its applications. Topics include propositional logic, binary relations and directed graphs, and modular arithmetic.  
Restriction(s): COMP235  
Prerequisite(s): MATH102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MATH259-15B (HAM)  
Mathematical Modelling  
10 Points  
An introduction to the uses of applied mathematics in science and engineering, with a focus on how differential equations are used to formulate mathematical models and obtain concrete results.  
Prerequisite(s): MATH101, MATH102 is recommended  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

COMP340-15A (HAM)  
Reasoning about Programs  
20 Points  
For details see Computer Science COMP340.

MATH310-15B (HAM)  
Modern Algebra  
20 Points  
An introduction to groups, rings and fields, which have applications to symmetry, physics, coding and cryptography, as well as many areas of mathematics such as number theory and geometry.  
Prerequisite(s): MATH253 or MATH258 or COMP235  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH311-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Calculus  
20 Points  
A study of advanced real calculus of one and many variables, real and complex analysis, complex calculus and its applications.  
Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG283 or MATH253  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH319  
Topics in Pure Mathematics  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MATH320-15B (HAM)  
Discrete Mathematics and Number Theory  
20 Points  
Further work in discrete mathematics and number theory.  
Restriction(s): MATH319  
Prerequisite(s): MATH258 or COMP235  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH329-15A (HAM)  
Topics in Applied Mathematics  
20 Points  
An introduction to advanced topics in applied mathematics, including: potential theory and its applications, tensor analysis, and the calculus of variations.  
Prerequisite(s): MATH251 and MATH253  
Corequisite(s): MATH311. MATH331 is recommended.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

MATH331-15B (HAM)  
Methods of Applied Mathematics  
20 Points  
A study of the theory and applications of differential equations, solution methods including separation of variables, eigen-function expansions, integral transforms and complex variable methods.  
Restriction(s): ENGG383  
Prerequisite(s): MATH251, MATH253 and MATH255  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 or 0:1, whichever is more favourable for the student
MATH333-15Y (HAM)
Classical Field Theory
20 Points
An introduction to both special and general relativity and to cosmology.
Restriction(s): MATH564 and MATH565
Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH334
Classical and Quantum Mechanics
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MATH342
Numerical Mathematics
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MATH380-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Topic in Mathematics
10 Points
A topic in mathematics taught as either a reading or short lecture course.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 Level

COMP402-15B (HAM)
Cryptography
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP402.

COMP428
Mixed Integer Programming
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)
To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MATH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Mathematics.
To complete an MA in Mathematics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.
Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Mathematics.
Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally MATH591).

COMP502-15B (HAM)
Cryptography
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP502.

COMP528
Mixed Integer Programming
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MATH501
Metric Spaces
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MATH505
Topics in Analysis and Topology
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MATH506-15A (HAM)
Combinatorics
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): MATH258 or COMP235
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH509</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH511-15A</td>
<td>Semigroups and Universal Algebra</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): MATH310 or equivalent Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH512-15B</td>
<td>Continuous Groups</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): MATH440 and MATH540 Prerequisite(s): MATH310 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH513</td>
<td>Finite Groups</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH515-15A</td>
<td>Analytic Number Theory</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH516</td>
<td>Topics in Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH518</td>
<td>Rings and Modules</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH520-15Y</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Restriction(s): COMP520 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH541-15B</td>
<td>Classical Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): MATH311 and MATH331 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH542-15B</td>
<td>Advanced Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): MATH437, MATH442, MATH447 and MATH537 Prerequisite(s): MATH311 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH543</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH553-15B</td>
<td>Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): MATH311 and MATH329 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH554</td>
<td>Astrophysical Fluids</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH555</td>
<td>Advanced Classical Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH556</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH564-15A</td>
<td>Special Relativity</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): MATH333 and MATH433 Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH565-15B</td>
<td>General Relativity</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Restriction(s): MATH333 and MATH433 Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH581-15A &amp; 15B</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mathematics 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH591-15C</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH593-15C (HAM)
Mathematics Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MATH594-15C (HAM)
Mathematics Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCIE501-15B (HAM)
Research Methods and Practice in the Sciences
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences SCIE501.
Software Engineering

Software engineering is the scientific, disciplined and quantifiable approach to developing, operating and maintaining complex software systems. These software systems include operating systems, networks, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel systems, as well as engineering, scientific and business application software. The Software Engineering programme at Waikato emphasises the software engineering process, formal methods for software engineering, and human-computer interaction. The programme starts from scratch, and teaches programming skills using C# and Microsoft Visual Studio. The final year project assimilates material taught in the earlier years with material from related disciplines such as electronics and industrial sources. It prepares students well for professional practice as well as continuing, or further, education and research.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP103-15A</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science 1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP104-15B</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science 2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG180-15A</td>
<td>Foundations of Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP102-15B</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101-15A</td>
<td>Introduction to Calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102-15A</td>
<td>Introduction to Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30 points from the following

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM100-15A</td>
<td>Chemistry in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM111-15A</td>
<td>Structure and Spectroscopy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM112-15B</td>
<td>Chemical Reactivity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENEL111-15A</td>
<td>Introduction to Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS103-15B</td>
<td>Physics for Scientists and Engineers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT111-15A</td>
<td>Statistics for Science</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT121-15A</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Year 2

COMP200-15A (HAM)
Computer Systems
10 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP200.

COMP202-15B (HAM)
Computer Communications
10 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP202.

COMP219-15A (HAM)
Database Practice and Experience
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP219.

COMP235-15B (HAM)
Logic and Computation
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP235.

COMP241-15A (HAM)
Software Engineering Development
10 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP241.

COMP242-15B (HAM)
Software Engineering Process
10 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP242.

ENGG279-15B (HAM)
Preparation for the Professional Workplace
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

ENGG282-15A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

Year 3

Students must take the papers listed below including one of COMP321 or ENGG381 and 20 points chosen from COMP301, COMP311, COMP312 and COMP313.

COMP314-15B (HAM)
Software Engineering Project
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP314.

COMP317-15A (HAM)
Design and Analysis of Algorithms
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP317.

COMP325-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP325.

COMP340-15A (HAM)
Reasoning about Programs
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP340.

ENGG372-15C (HAM)
Engineering Work Placement 2
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG372.

ENGG379-15A (HAM)
Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

20 points from the following

COMP321-15B (HAM)
Practical Data Mining
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP321.
Software Engineering

or

ENGG381-15A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG381.

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take ENGG492, at least one of f or COMP439 or COMP448, at least one of COMP426 or COMP452 or COMP454, and points chosen from any other 400 level Computer Science papers, if needed, to complete 120 points at 400 level. COMP401, COMP413, COMP414, COMP440, and COMP453 are recommended.

COMP424
Interaction Design
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP424.

COMP426-15A (HAM)
Engineering Interactive Systems
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP426.

COMP439-15A (HAM)
Usability Engineering
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP439.

COMP448-15A (HAM)
Developing Mobile Applications
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP448.

COMP452-15A (HAM)
Model Checking
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP452.

COMP454-15B (HAM)
Specification Languages and Models
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP454.

ENGG492-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM)
& 15Y (HAM)
Honours Research and Management Project
60 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG492.
Statistics

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a major for the BSc. Statistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Statistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Statistics, including STAT221, STAT226 and at least 60 points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Statistics include COMP103, COMP104 and MATH101 in the first year of their programme of study. ECON304, MATH251 and MATH253 may be counted as Statistics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major. Within the Statistics major, specialisations in Databases and Economics are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Statistics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

100 level

STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (SEC), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Microsoft Excel is used throughout. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, basic principles of experimental design, hypothesis testing, regression and the analysis of categorical data.
Restriction(s): STAT121 and STAT160
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the BSc, or MATH168, or 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Statistics, Calculus or Calculus.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: BSc students with a weak mathematics background are advised to take MATH168 before enrolling in this paper.

STAT121-15A (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical problem solving; some practical examples of statistical inference; and the study of relationships between variables using regression analysis.
Restriction(s): STAT111 and STAT160
Prerequisite(s): MATH168, or 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Statistics, Mathematics or Calculus.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT160-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Management Statistics
15 Points
An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for managers. Include understanding variability, problem solving methods, need for and use of data, analysing attribute or qualitative data, sampling estimation and margins of error, simple linear regression, multiple regression, forecasting, decision theory and statistical quality control.
Restriction(s): STAT111 and STAT121
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper is normally available only to students enrolled for the BBA(Fin) and BMS degrees or certain related programmes of study, such as
BSocSc Economics majors. Students with 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics or better may choose STAT121 in place of STAT160.

200 level

STAT221-15A (HAM)
Statistical Data Analysis
20 Points
Statistical software packages are used to investigate a collection of real data sets from a variety of applications. Data collection and organisation, graphical methods, analysis of variance and regression and multivariate statistics are covered.
Restriction(s): ECON204
Prerequisite(s): STAT111, STAT121 or STAT160
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT226-15B (HAM)
Bayesian Statistics
20 Points
This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach to the problem of revising beliefs given relevant data. It is a paper that is suitable for students with a mathematical background.
Restriction(s): STAT122
Prerequisite(s): At least one of MATH101, MATH102, STAT111 or STAT121
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ENGG381-15A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG381.

STAT321-15B (HAM)
Advanced Data Analysis
20 Points
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on observational rather than experimental data. The topics covered are regression modelling and its generalisations, and multivariate analysis.
Prerequisite(s): STAT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT323-15A (HAM)
Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
20 Points
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys, with emphasis on the design.
Prerequisite(s): MATH102 and STAT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT326-15B (HAM)
Computational Bayesian Statistics
20 Points
Bayesian inference can be performed on random samples from the posterior distribution, even when it is known only in the proportional form. A sample from a candidate distribution can be reshaped, or the sample can be drawn from a Markov chain that has the posterior as its long-run distribution (MCMC). In this paper, the emphasis is on the computer implementation of these methods.
Prerequisite(s): STAT221 or STAT226
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT352-15A (HAM)
Statistics for Quality Improvement
20 Points
This paper covers the fundamentals of quality from a statistical point of view, statistical process control and capability, and process design and improvement, and includes the design of industrial experiments.
Restriction(s): ENGG381
Prerequisite(s): STAT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

STAT389
Directed Study
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STAT390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not
included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc (Research)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Statistics.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally STAT591).

SCIE501-15B (HAM)
Research Methods and Practice in the Sciences
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences SCIE501.

STAT521-15A (HAM)
Computational Statistics
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): STAT321, or three other 300 level Statistics papers, and at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT522
Statistical Inference
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STAT524
Statistical Consulting
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STAT525-15B (HAM)
Topics in Statistics
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT531-15B (HAM)
Data Analysis and the Linear Model
30 Points
Restriction(s): STAT321
Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT533-15A (HAM)
Study Design and Statistical Inference
30 Points
Restriction(s): STAT323
Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT552-15B (HAM)
Industrial Statistics
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): STAT352, or three other 300 level Statistics papers, and at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT590-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT593-15C (HAM)
Statistics Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STAT594-15C (HAM)
Statistics Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Faculty of Education

The Faculty of Education provides degree programmes in teacher education, sport and leisure studies, counselling, human development and education studies. It distinguishes itself among other education schools through its tradition and reputation for innovation, leadership and research.

The Faculty was the first teacher's college of education in New Zealand to merge with a University, the first to offer a degree in sport and leisure studies, the first to offer a teacher education programme online, and the first to offer a masters degree in initial teacher education.

The Faculty has a strong commitment to research informed practice with two institutes: the Wilf Malcolm Institute of Educational Research (WMIER) and the Institute of Professional Learning (IPL); and four research centres: the Early Years Research Centre (EYRC), the Educational Leadership Research Centre (ELRC), the Centre for Global Studies in Education (CGSE); and the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics, and Science Education Research Centre (TEMS).

The Faculty of Education offers a portfolio of qualifications at undergraduate, graduate, and postgraduate levels. Three and four-year degree programmes in teacher education, along with one-year graduate diploma programmes and one-year masters degrees in teacher education, prepare competent, knowledgeable and critically reflective beginning teachers. These programmes have New Zealand Teachers Council approval, enabling graduates to register as teachers in New Zealand. A range of specialist postgraduate certificates, diplomas and masters degrees provide qualified teachers with programmes that are practice-related and designed for professionals. The Sport and Leisure Studies programmes cover a broad range of topics such as outdoor adventure experiences, health-related fitness and performing arts. They provide graduates with a framework that critically examines the political, cultural, social, and economic forces that influence people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The Faculty also offers majors in Education Studies and Human Development involving critical inquiry into the theories and practices of lifelong education and the study of human development across the life span. Counsellor Education programmes take a distinctive orientation emphasising what are often called narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. The Master of Counselling is approved by the New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

Further information is available on the website: http://education.waikato.ac.nz.

Within the Faculty of Education, the Waikato Pathways College offers educational programmes to enhance access to all levels of university study. The Certificate of Attainment in English Language and Certificate of Attainment in Academic English prepare international learners for tertiary study in English-speaking countries. A range of General English language courses is offered for people wanting to learn English for everyday life and social purposes. The pre-degree programmes, Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies and Certificate of University Preparation provide pathways for students into university study. The Certificate of University Preparation programme is a full time one-semester programme for students who do not meet the entry requirements for study at a New Zealand university, or who need additional academic preparation. The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies programme is a full time two-semester programme for international students who are high school graduates but do not meet the entry
requirements to study at a New Zealand university. Short-term language teacher training courses such as CELTA are available for students intending to work as language teachers in New Zealand or overseas. Short-term courses are also offered to universities and high school groups from around the world who wish to study English in tailor-made programmes. The College is an accredited and award winning IELTS testing centre, and short-term IELTS preparation courses are also available.

Further information is available on the website: www.waikato.ac.nz/pathways.
Adult Education and Training

The Adult Education and Training programmes equip graduates with the knowledge to work alongside adults in New Zealand tertiary institutions (adult and community education agencies, polytechnics, private training establishments, wananga and universities). The Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training programme is designed for graduates from any subject who are interested in fostering learning among adults. It aims to develop skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching structures, processes and practices in this area.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdEdT)

To complete a Graduate Diploma in Adult Education and Training, students must complete 120 points, including both PCSS231, PCSS330, at least 20 points from HDCO201, ALED240, HDCO210, SSRP202 and a further 60 points from HDCO302, LBST331, PCSS301, PCSS302, SOCW305 or other approved papers at 300 level or above.

Level 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALED240-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Teaching Literacy to Adults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSS301</td>
<td>Education and Social Inequality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSS302-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS311-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Level 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCSS304-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>New Zealand Educational Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS311-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arts Education

Arts Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning art, music, dance and drama in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors, as well as in the population more generally. Studies in art, music, dance and drama are also offered to enhance the knowledge base of students in these areas. In addition, the Department offers a postgraduate programme in arts education and music education.

Papers with the subject code ALED may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 Level

ALED110-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM) Introduction to Drawing and Learning 15 Points
Students will learn and practice drawing as an introduction to practical art.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 15A (HAM) and 15B (HAM) is limited to 50 students per semester.

ALED120-15A (TGA) Music in Action for Educational Contexts 15 Points
This paper provides participants with an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in music and music education for educational contexts. A range of group music teaching practices involving musical instruments and other musical expressions pertaining to early childhood education and primary schooling will be worked and studied.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 15A (TGA) is limited to 25 students.

SPLS105-15B (HAM) Dance, Leisure and Culture 15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS105.

SPLS106-15B (HAM) Movement: Perspectives and Performance 15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS106.

200 Level

ALED200-15S (HAM) Exploring Visual Arts Media for Educational Contexts: Printmaking 20 Points
Students will be working individually and collaboratively in exploring printmaking processes that can be adapted to classroom settings. Themes, products and processes used and created will be documented and commented on as a reflective journal.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 15S (HAM) is limited to 25 students. This paper is offered partially online.

ALED202-15T (HAM) Contemporary Maori Art for Educational Contexts 20 Points
A study of contemporary Maori artists and their work, through a series of practical experiences in which a selected range of art making processes are examined.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED205-15B (HAM) & 15S (TGA) Painting in Educational Contexts 20 Points
This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially derived from observation and media manipulation. Procedures for developing ideas will reflect an understanding of diverse painting styles and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be offered as a Tauranga Summer School 2015 paper. Enrolment in ALED205-15B (HAM) is limited to 25 students.
ALED220-15S (HAM)  
Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts  
20 Points  
This practical music paper enables participating students to further develop their musical skills and knowledge with engaging contemporary music examples. Learning opportunities include playing, vocalizing, creating and performing music from the field of Popular and World Music. Music leadership skills will be part of the content of this paper and participants will be able to create, develop and record their own music. There will be openings for musical playing with African style percussion, guitar, keyboard and local musical instruments.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED225-15S (TGA)  
Dance and Education  
20 Points  
This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative and performative), dance knowledge and exposure to teaching strategies which embrace current dance practices. Learning will include both practical work and guided enquiry.  
Restriction(s): TEAL227  
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in a dance related subject  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is offered partially online.

SPLS208  
Choreographing Dance  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPLS214-15B (HAM)  
Dance, Community and Environment  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS214.

300 Level

ALED300-15C (HAM)  
Arts Making in Educational Contexts  
20 Points  
This paper assists students in further developing their individual artistic skills and knowledge in one chosen Arts discipline through sustained work towards a performance, exhibition or presented outcome in a way that is particularly relevant to Arts learning in educational contexts.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS308-15A (HAM)  
Performing Dance  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS308.

500 Level

ALEDS10-15C (BLK)  
Contemporary Themes in Arts Education  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALEDS12-15C (BLK)  
Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 1  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALEDS13-15C (BLK)  
Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice 2  
30 Points  
Prerequisite(s): ALED512  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.
Counselling

Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Counselling Supervision is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years’ full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(CounsSup) in 2015.

HDCO547 Counselling Supervision
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCO548 Supervision Practice
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Family Counselling offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: Students who gained HDCO551 in 2014 may substitute that paper for either HDCO560 or HDCO561.

HDCO560 Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 1
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCO561-15C (BLK) Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 2
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the MCounds

The MCounds programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.
To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers HDCO541, HDCO542, HDCO544 and HDCO545. Students may include
(a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or
(b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or
(c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.
Entry into HDCO542 and HDCO545 requires the approval of the Director of Counsellor Education. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in HDCO541 and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete HDCO549 in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.
The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study. Students may complete it on a part-time basis.
Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

**HDCO540-15B (BLK) Working with Groups**
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online and includes a compulsory five-day block period on campus in Hamilton. It is an optional paper for the MCouns and is also open to other graduates who demonstrate relevant background and experience.

**HDCO541-15C (BLK) Counselling Skills**
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is available only to students enrolled in this programme. Students must arrange their own practicum placement in order to meet course requirements. The arrangements must be approved by the Director of Counsellor Education.

**HDCO542-15C (HAM) Counselling Practicum**
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): HDCO541 and HDCO544
Corequisite(s): HDCO545
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is available only to students enrolled in this programme. Students must arrange their own practicum placement in order to meet course requirements. The arrangements must be approved by the Director of Counsellor Education.

**HDCO543-15B (BLK) Counselling Young People and Families**
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): HDCO541 and HDCO544
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. It is an optional paper for the MCouns.

**HDCO544-15C (BLK) Discourse and Counselling Psychologies**
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online and includes an on campus workshop and a five-day noho marae. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is also open to other graduates who demonstrate relevant background and experience.

**HDCO545-15C (BLK) Professional Practice of Counselling**
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): HDCO541 and HDCO544
Corequisite(s): HDCO542
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is available only to students enrolled in this programme.

**HDCO546-15B (BLK) Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches**
30 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO546.

**HDCO549-15S (BLK) Counselling and Contexts**
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for the MCouns and is available only to students enrolled in this programme. Students selected into the MCouns may be advised or required to complete this paper before enrolling in HDCO541.
Disability and Inclusion Studies

This programme is available for students wishing to develop their understanding and skills in disability and inclusive practice in a variety of professional and community contexts. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

The Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies is a cross-disciplinary qualification that draws on contemporary theories, methodologies and practices related to the broad field of disability and inclusion. It is intended for postgraduate students who have either a) an undergraduate teaching qualification and experience as a teacher or b) an undergraduate qualification and some experience as a practitioner in the disability field. The programme is designed for those who wish to develop an area of expertise that will provide them with a greater depth of conceptual, research and practical knowledge in this field.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS), PGDip(DInS) and MDInS

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 60 points at 500 level including HDCO521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including HDCO521 and 60 points from the following list.

To complete an MDInS, students must take 180 points at 500 level, including HDCO521 and either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and at least 60 points from the following list including a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or a PGDip(DInS) or equivalent must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies.

DSOE510-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
10 Points
For details see Education DSOE510.

DSOE515-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
For details see Education DSOE515.

DSOE557-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points
For details see Education DSOE557.

HDCO502-15A (BLK)
Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts
30 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO502.

HDCO504-15B (HAM)
Difference and Diversity in Human Development
30 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO504.

HDCO521-15A (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCO522-15B (HAM)
Project in Disability and Inclusion Studies
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO524-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO546-15B (BLK)
Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
30 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO546.

HDCO565-15A (NET)
Restorative Practices in Education
30 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO565.
HDCO590-15A (HAM),15B (TGA),15C (HAM),15C (NET),15C (NTG) &15S (NET)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
For details see Human Development HDCO590.

HDCO591-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
30 Points  
For details see Human Development HDCO591.

HDCO592-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
60 Points  
For details see Human Development HDCO592.

HDCO593-15C (HAM)  
Human Development Thesis  
90 Points  
For details see Human Development HDCO593.

HDCO594-15C (HAM)  
Human Development Thesis  
120 Points  
For details see Human Development HDCO594.

PCSS502-15B (BTG) &15B (HAM)  
Kaupapa Māori Research  
30 Points  
For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

PROF513-15A (HAM)  
Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs  
30 Points  
For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF513.

PROF523-15A (NET),15A (NTG) &15C (BTG)  
The Development of Te Kotahitanga  
30 Points  
For details see Education PROF523.

RPLC500  
Professional Learning in Education Practice  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
**Education**

The study of education encompasses a broad range of options that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educationists are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means. The papers available in the subject Education provide opportunities for academic and professional development for those employed in the education sector. It is possible to plan a programme that is tailored to individuals’ intellectual and/or professional needs. Students who are not necessarily working in the education sector may wish to consider the subject Education Studies.

**Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)**

The Diploma in Education (Dip(Ed)) and the Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDip(Ed)) are available for students who want to broaden their knowledge in the area of education. The GradDip(Ed) is also suitable for graduates from a teacher education programme who wish to develop their curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. The Dip(Ed) and the GradDip(Ed) do not lead to teacher registration in New Zealand. Programmes of study for the GradDip(Ed) should be planned with the intention to create a strong basis for further study at postgraduate level. Initial inquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

The Dip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including 80 points at 200 level or above, taken from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science and Technology Education.

The GradDip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above, taken from the list below and/or the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science and Technology Education. Within the GradDip(Ed) a specialisation in Arts Education is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education.

**200 Level**

**DSOE291-15A (BLK) & 15B (BLK)**  
**Education Literature Review**  
5 Points  
This paper offers selected candidates the opportunity to explore an education topic of their own choosing by undertaking a selective literature review.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is offered partially online.

**HDCO210-15B (HAM)**  
**The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches**  
20 Points  
For details see Human Development HDCO210.

**PROF210-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)**  
**Communication Technologies and Lifelong Learning**  
20 Points  
This paper examines educational perspectives on telecommunication, with an emphasis on learning through telecommunication. Global collaboration, and educational and personal implications are explored. Students are encouraged to critically evaluate internet resources and to create their own projects.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: In order to participate in this online class, students require daily access to a computer and reliable internet access, preferably Broadband. Students are advised that where technical difficulties impede access, it is the student’s responsibility to make alternative arrangements in order to complete class work in a timely manner.
PROF211-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies
20 Points
This paper explores learning theories and policy related to learning through information and communication technologies. Practical perspectives are examined, relating to a variety of age groups. Topical issues pertaining to learning through ICT are investigated.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: In order to participate in this online class, students require daily access to a computer and reliable internet access, preferably Broadband. Students are advised that where technical difficulties impede access, it is the student’s responsibility to make alternative arrangements in order to complete class work in a timely manner.

300 Level

HDCO321-15B (HAM)
Developing Talent in Young People
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO321.

HDCO322-15S (HAM)
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO322.

HDCO390-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO390.

PROF301-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Women and Educational Leadership
20 Points
This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by women working in educational sectors. Participants in this paper examine the nature of contemporary opportunities and challenges female leaders may encounter and seek strategies to navigate complex organisational cultures. This paper integrates leading edge research with participants’ personal experiences to provide practical learning about personal leadership approaches.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF306-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)
Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Studies
20 Points
An exploration of the nature and role of early childhood care and education from sociological, cultural, historical, and political perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF307-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)
Pathways to Implementing Te Tiriti o Waitangi in Early Childhood Settings
20 Points
The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise the centrality of culture to all children’s learning through equitable cultural representation within early childhood services.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF310-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Introduction to eEducation
20 Points
A critical examination of historical and current developments in education and the nature of online teaching and learning.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd
To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, students must take 60 points at 500 level from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education.
To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including DSOE557 or PCSS502 and at
least 60 points from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education. Within the Postgraduate Certificate specialisations are available in eEducation and Restorative Practices. Within the Postgraduate Diploma specialisations are available in Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, eEducation, Global Studies in Education, Guidance and Pastoral Care, Maori Medium Teaching/Te Ropu Tohu Paerua, Middle Schooling, Music Education, or Restorative Practices. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

To complete an MEd, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education, including either DSOE557 or PC55S02 and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Within the Master of Education specialisations are available in Global Studies in Education and Professional Learning. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(Ed) must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Education.

**DSOE557-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15S (HAM)**
Research Methods
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**DSOE590-15D (HAM) & 15D (NET)**
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**DSOE592-15C (HAM)**
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 300 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**DSOE593-15C (HAM)**
Education Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 300 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**DSOE594-15C (HAM)**
Education Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 300 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**GEOG504-15A (NET)**
Geographies of Education
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG504.

**MBED501-15A (HAM)**
Matauranga Reo Maori
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Competency in Te Reo Maori is required. This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED502-15B (HAM)**
Tirohanga Whakahaere
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**MBED503-15A (HAM)**
Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

**PROF503-15A (NET)**
Theorising Teaching
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PROF506-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)**
Educational Assessment
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
PROF510-15B (BLK)  
Assessment as Pedagogy in the Early Years: Narrative Approaches  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will be taught partially online with compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

PROF513-15A (HAM)  
Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs  
30 Points  
For details see Disability and Inclusion Studies PROF513.

PROF516-15B (NET)  
ICT and Multi Literacies in the Early Years  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF518-15B (BLK)  
Teaching and Learning Years 7-10  
30 Points  
Equivalent(s): PCSS512  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF521-15A (NET)  
Digital Technologies in the Classroom: New pedagogies, new practices  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF522-15B (NET)  
The Professional Practice of eTeaching  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF523-15C (BTG)  
The Development of Te Kotahitanga  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF524-15B (NET)  
Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF525-15A (NET)  
eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Context  
30 Points  
Required book(s): J. Gilbert. Catching the Knowledge Wave?: the Knowledge Society and the Future of Education (NZCER)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF533-15A (NET)  
Engaging Families and Communities in Early Years Programmes: Collaborative and Cultural Inquiry Approaches  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF540-15A (BLK)  
Professional Learning and Development  
30 Points  
Restriction(s): This paper is offered for professionals with at least five years’ experience in a relevant learning context.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF541-15B (BLK)  
Using Evidence for Effective Practice  
30 Points  
Prerequisite(s): Intending students must have at least five years’ professional experience in a relevant context.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF551-15A (BLK) & 15A (NET)  
Special Topic  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PROF560-15C (BLK)  
Educational Leadership in Higher Education  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF563  
Coaching, Mentoring and Skilful Conversations in Higher Education  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PROF580-15C (HAM),15C (TGA) & 15Y (BLK)  
Professional Education Seminar  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.
PROF590-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF592-15C (HAM), 15C (TGA) & 15Y (BLK)  
Dissertation  
60 Points  
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s).  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF593-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)  
Thesis  
90 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROF594-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)  
Thesis  
120 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

SPLS508-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)  
Health and Physical Education in Schools  
30 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS508.
**Education Studies**

Education Studies involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, economic and personal theories and practices of lifelong education. Although its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology, Education Studies today has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring issues of social policy, culture, gender, work and leisure. Since education is as much concerned with who we might become as who we already are, it is relevant to all our collective and personal decision-making on questions of justice, rights and freedom.

Education Studies is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Education Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Education Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Education Studies, including 60 points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers, one of which is PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points at 300 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Education Studies include one or more of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIK163 or TIK164 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, students must gain 30 points at 100 level, including PCSS101 and one of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIK163 or TIK164, and at least 40 points above 100 level, including one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Education Studies papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

### 100 level

**HDCO100-15A (HAM) & 15B (TGA)**

Human Development

15 Points

For details see Human Development HDCO100.

**HIST107**

New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives

15 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**PCSS101-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15B (HAM)**

Educational Studies

15 Points

An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. Bicultural, historical, philosophical and sociological perspectives are applied critically to a broad spectrum of educational issues, activities and organisations.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.*

**PHIL150-15B (HAM)**

The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy

15 Points

For details see Philosophy PHIL150.

**PSYC102-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)**

Social and Developmental Psychology

15 Points

For details see Psychology PSYC102.

**SOCY101-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**

Introduction to Sociology

15 Points

For details see Sociology SOCY101.


He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World

15 Points

For details see Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori TIK163.
TIKA164-15A (HAM)
Mai i Tuwhakarere kī te Ao Hurihuri
15 Points
For details see Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori Tika164.

200 level
HDCO210-15B (HAM)
The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO210.

HIST206-15A (HAM)
History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
20 Points
For details see History HIST206.

PCSS201-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between education and society in the context of theoretical and practical issues of educational policy in New Zealand.
Prerequisite(s): one of HDCO100, PCSS101 or SOCY101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS202-15A (HAM)
Education and Social Justice
20 Points
An examination of the relationship of educational theory and practice to issues of social justice.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS204-15B (HAM)
History of Education
20 Points
Selected studies of educational thought and practice in the western world.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS205-15B (HAM)
The Purpose of Education
20 Points
An introduction to the philosophy of education.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS206-15B (HAM)
Education and Sexuality
20 Points
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and in educational settings. The major emphasis is on exploring sexuality through historical and sociological perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): one 100 level paper in Education Studies, Professional Education or Women’s and Gender Studies, or three papers in any other subjects
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS231-15A (HAM)
Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
20 Points
This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It examines and critiques the basic steps required to plan a successful programme or campaign. It examines the top-down, bottom-up, and integrated models of planning and related theoretical, conceptual, and ethical issues.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in Education Studies or Professional Education, or at least 45 points in any other subjects
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCP206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SSRP202-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

WGST211-15A (HAM)
Gender at Work
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST211.
300 level

HDCO301
**Children's Development in Families**
*20 Points*
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LBST303
**Sociology of Work**
*20 Points*
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LBST331-15A (HAM)
**Workers' Education and Training**
*20 Points*
For details see Labour Studies LBST331.

PCSS301
**Education and Social Inequality**
*20 Points*
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PCSS302-15A (HAM)
**Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education**
*20 Points*
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is to consider how Maori and Western philosophies respectively describe the self in relation to knowledge, and then to delve into issues around the uptake and transmission of knowledge.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies, Professional Education, Te Reo Maori or Tikanga Maori.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS303-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)
**Curriculum Perspectives**
*20 Points*
This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand. Participants are introduced to a range of curriculum perspectives, and the ideas of influential theorists. Curriculum thinking is explored through selected historical, political, and socio-cultural contexts and settings. The paper aims to engage participants in critical thinking and reflection to better understand curriculum decisions, discourses, issues and trends in schooling, and the wider field of education.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies or Professional Education.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS304-15B (HAM)
**New Zealand Educational Policy**
*20 Points*
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand’s schools and other educational settings.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS306
**Research and Professional Ethics in Education**
*20 Points*
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PCSS330-15B (HAM)
**Adults Learning for Life**
*20 Points*
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of specific social issues in the field. It focuses on areas within lifelong learning where social inequalities are most prevalent.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies


Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PCSS390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
**Directed Study**
*20 Points*
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies or Professional Education

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission must be approved by the Chairperson of Department.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSt) and GradDip(EdSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Education Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include PCSS101 and one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231, and 60 points from 300 level Education Studies papers, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.
Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdSt), PGDip(EdSt), BA(Hons), BSoCSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education Studies papers or all their undergraduate Education Studies papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSoCSc(Hons) in Education Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PCSS591), DSOE557 or HIST502, or both SSRP503 and SSRP504.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Education Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSoCSc with a major in Education Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 300 level papers.

b) a BA(Hons) or BSoCSc(Hons) in Education Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Education Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research methodology paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Not all papers will be offered in any one year.

**Education Studies**

**LBST541-15A (HAM)**

Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies  
15 Points  
For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

**LBST542**

Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**PCSS502-15B (BTG) & 15B (HAM)**

Kaupapa Maori Research  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: PCSS502-15B (HAM) and PCSS502-15B (BTG) are taught partially online. PCSS502-15B (HAM) will be taught through the medium of te reo Maori.

**PCSS503-15A (NET)**

Indigenous and Post-Colonial Perspectives in Education  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS506**

Contemporary Perspectives in Social Sciences Education  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**PCSS507-15B (NET)**

Global Citizenship and International Development Education  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS508-15B (HAM)**

Educational Policy  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS511-15B (NET)**

Curriculum Policy and Possibilities  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PCSS513-15B (NET)**

Philosophy of Education  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**DSOE557-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15S (HAM)**

Research Methods  
30 Points  
For details see Education DSOE557.

**DSOE590-15D (HAM) & 15D (NET)**

Directed Study  
30 Points  
For details see Education DSOE590.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS30-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS51</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS58-15A (NET)</td>
<td>Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS68-15A (NET)</td>
<td>Global Education and the Openness Revolution</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS89-15B (NET)</td>
<td>Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS91-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS92-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS93-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Education Studies Thesis</td>
<td>90 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS94-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Education Studies Thesis</td>
<td>120 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS95-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Education Studies Thesis</td>
<td>150 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS96-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Education Studies Thesis</td>
<td>180 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS97-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Education Studies Thesis</td>
<td>210 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS98-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Education Studies Thesis</td>
<td>240 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSSS99-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Education Studies Thesis</td>
<td>270 Points</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s). Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRP503-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>For details see Social Science Research SSRP503.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRP504-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>For details see Social Science Research SSRP504.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*PCSSS01 and PCSSS02 are not taught in 2015.*
Educational Leadership

These programmes are designed for aspiring educational leaders and those already in leadership positions in all education sectors. Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SchPrinc)
The Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship is available for students who have completed a bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and who have at least three years' full-time equivalent teaching experience.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

PROF502-15A (BTG), 15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: PROF502-14A (HAM) is taught partially online.

PROF508-15B (NET)
Developing Effective Principalship
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership), PGDip(EdLeadership) and MEdLeadership

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, students must take 60 points from PROF500, PROF502, PROF504, PROF505, PROF507, PROF508, or PROF509. Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires PROF507 and PROF509.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including PROF500 and PROF502, and a further 60 points from the following list. Within the Postgraduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring. Students must take 120 points including PROF500, PROF502, PROF507 and PROF509.

To complete an MEdLeadership, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including PROF500, PROF502, and either DSOE557 or PCSS502 and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(EdLeadership) must take a further 120 points, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Educational Leadership.

DSOE510-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
10 Points
For details see Education DSOE510.

DSOE515-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
For details see Education DSOE515.

DSOE557-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points
For details see Education DSOE557.

PCSS502-15B (BTG) & 15B (HAM)
Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

PROF500-15B (BLK), 15C (BTG) & 15B (NET)
Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: PROF500-15C (BTG) is taught partially online and includes compulsory block periods on campus in Tauranga.

PROF502-15A (BTG), 15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: PROF502-14A (HAM) is taught partially online.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Assessment Ratio</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROF504-15B (BLK) &amp; 15B (BTG)</td>
<td>Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and Communities</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>This paper is taught partially online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF505-15A (NET)</td>
<td>Educational Leadership for Social Justice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF507-15A (BLK) &amp; 15A (BTG)</td>
<td>Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>This paper is taught partially online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF508-15B (NET)</td>
<td>Developing Effective Principalship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF509-15B (BLK)</td>
<td>Educational Leadership: Advanced Coaching and Mentoring</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF523-15A (NET), 15A (NTG) &amp; 15C (BTG)</td>
<td>The Development of Te Kotahitanga</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Education PROF523.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF540-15A (BLK)</td>
<td>Professional Learning and Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Education PROF540.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF541-15B (BLK)</td>
<td>Using Evidence for Effective Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Education PROF541.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF580-15C (HAM), 15C (TGA) &amp; 15Y (BLK)</td>
<td>Professional Education Seminar</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Education PROF580.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF590-15C (HAM) &amp; 15C (TGA)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF592-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) &amp; 15Y (BLK)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF592.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF593-15C (HAM) &amp; 15C (TGA)</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Education PROF593.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF594-15C (HAM) &amp; 15C (TGA)</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>For details see Education PROF594.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPLC500</td>
<td>Professional Learning in Education Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Human Development

Human Development is concerned with developmental change over time in individuals and groups across the human life span. Human Development is available as a major for the BSoSc. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Human Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Development, including 60 points at 200 level, including 40 points from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202 or HDCO210 and 60 points at 300 level, including 40 points from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322 or HDCO340. It is recommended that students intending to major in Human Development include HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Human Development, students must gain 30 points at 100 level in Human Development, including HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102, and at least 40 points above 100 level in Human Development including one of HDCO200, HDCO201 or HDCO202.

Papers with the subject code TEHD are Professional Education papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme. Except where otherwise indicated, papers with the subject code HDCO may also count towards the subjects of Education, and Professional Education (Teaching).

In addition to postgraduate programmes in Human Development, the Department of Human Development and Counselling also offers postgraduate programmes in counselling, disability and inclusive practice, and contributes papers to programmes in initial teacher education and postgraduate education.

Note: Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 level

HDCO100-15A (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Human Development 15 Points
A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human behaviour over the life span from conception through to death.
Equivalent(s): TEHD100
Required book(s): W. Drewery and L. Claiborne Human Development: Family, Place, Culture (2nd. ed.) (McGraw Hill)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS101-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15B (HAM) Educational Studies 15 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS101.

PSYC102-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Social and Developmental Psychology 15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SOCP102-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy 15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

TEHD100-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15C (NET) Human Development for Educators 15 Points
For details see Teaching TEHD100.

200 level

HDCO200-15B (HAM) Adolescent Behaviour 20 Points
An introduction to the academic study of adolescence which critiques the construction of gender, class and ethnicity in existing psychological theory and research and examines implications for public understanding of contemporary concerns about youth.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100, PSYC102 or TEHD100
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
HDCO201-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)
Adult Development and Ageing
20 Points
A critical study of the physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and change processes through adulthood, and their implications for personal development and educational policy.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO202-15B (HAM)
Child Development
20 Points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to theories and issues in child development research and practice.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100, TEHD100 or PSYC102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO210-15B (HAM)
The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
20 Points
A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include exploring identity and integrity in teaching, co-operative learning strategies, habits of mind, and curriculum integration.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS202-15A (HAM)
Education and Social Justice
20 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS202.

PCSS206-15B (HAM)
Education and Sexuality
20 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS206.

PCSS231-15A (HAM)
Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
20 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS231.

POPS201-15A (NET)
Introduction to Population Studies
20 Points
For details see Population Studies POPS201.

PSYC228-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC228.

SOCP206-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY222.

SSRP202-15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

TEHD220-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (BLK), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)
Developing Inclusive Practices
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEHD220.

WGST209-15B (HAM)
Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
20 Points
For details see Women’s and Gender Studies WGST209.

300 level

ALED332
Language and Cognition in Life
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCO300-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Critical Developmental Psychology
20 Points
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. This will entail analysis and critique of culturally constructed norms for behaviour and appearance in order to develop diverse approaches sensitive to gender, culture, sexuality and age.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100, and HDCO200 or HDCO201 or HDCO202.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO301
Children’s Development in Families
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
HDCO302
Ageing in an Ageing Society
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCO320-15C (BLK)
Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity
20 Points
This paper considers a range of current policies and practices related to the concept of disability and disabling environments. It examines the competencies required to effect a community of practice orientation that aims to enhance the social and educational environments of children and young people with special needs.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO321-15B (HAM)
Developing Talent in Young People
20 Points
A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and 'giftedness', and how special abilities may be recognised and developed in educational settings.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO322-15S (HAM)
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
20 Points
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in the primary and secondary classroom, and it also considers broader developmental and environmental factors that can influence what transpires in school settings. In addition to the risk and resilience framework and applied behaviour analysis, students are introduced to a relational view of behaviour, including restorative and culturally responsive practices. Opportunities are provided to practise ways of speaking and a class meeting process that can be used for addressing conflict, building learning communities and developing key competencies.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO340-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Perspectives on Counselling
20 Points
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in general, and counselling in particular.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO390-15C (HAM) &15C (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission to HDCO390 is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

PCSS301
Education and Social Inequality
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PCSS302-15A (HAM)
Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
20 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS302.

PCSS304-15B (HAM)
New Zealand Educational Policy
20 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS304.

PCSS330-15B (HAM)
Adults Learning for Life
20 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS330.

SOCP302-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

SOCY311-15A (NET) &15A (NTG)
Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY311.
Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Development at an advanced level in their first degree. The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include one of HDCO200, HDCO201 or HDCO202, and one of HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO321 or HDCO340. For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers. To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDCO391) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Human Development, a student must have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Human Development (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all of their undergraduate Human Development papers, or
b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Human Development vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including 30 points from a research methods paper or papers, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

DSOE557-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points
For details see Education DSOE557.

DSOE590-15D (HAM) & 15D (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Education DSOE590.

HDCOS01
Ageing and Society
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCOS02-15A (BLK)
Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCOS03-15B (HAM)
Young People in Contemporary New Zealand Society
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCOS04-15B (HAM)
Difference and Diversity in Human Development
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HDCOS10
Innovations in Teaching
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCOS15-15B (BLK)
Developmental Issues in Early Adolescence
30 Points
Equivalent(s): HDCOS03
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
HDCO521-15A (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
30 Points
For details see Special Education HDCO521.

HDCO524-15B (NET) &15B (NTG)
Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent
30 Points
For details see Special Education HDCO524.

HDCO540-15B (BLK)
Working with Groups
30 Points
For details see Counselling HDCO540.

HDCO544-15C (BLK)
Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
30 Points
For details see Counselling HDCO544.

HDCO546-15B (BLK)
Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online and includes a compulsory five-day block period on campus in Hamilton. It is an optional paper for the MCOuns and a required paper for the PGCertEd and PGDipEd with a specialisation in Restorative Practice.

HDCO549-15S (BLK)
Counselling and Contexts
30 Points
For details see Counselling HDCO549.

HDCO551
Special Topic: Whanau and Narrative Practices
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCO561-15C (BLK)
Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 2
30 Points
For details see Counselling HDCO561.

HDCO565-15A (NET)
Restorative Practices in Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO590-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) &15S (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO593-15C (HAM)
Human Development Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HDCO594-15C (HAM)
Human Development Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSTE502-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops
30 Points
For details see Mathematics Education MSTE502.

PCSS502-15B (BTG) &15B (HAM)
Kaupapa Maori Research
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

PCSS530-15B (HAM)
Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education
30 Points
For details see Education PCSS530.

PCSS589-15B (NET)
Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS589.

POPS507-15A (HAM)
Critical Demography: Families and Change
15 Points
For details see Demography POPS507.
POPSS08-15B (HAM)
Population Health and Health Planning
15 Points
For details see Demography POPSS08.

SSRPS05
Issues in Social Science Research
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
**Language and Literacy Education**

Language and Literacy Education encompasses the teaching and learning of literacy, reading and writing, literature, and language and languages in the compulsory sector. It also includes contexts beyond schooling such as academic literacy and writing in tertiary contexts, and literacy for adults in the community and in workplaces.

Specialist areas include but are not restricted to: Critical literacy, Dyslexia, Bilingualism, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching Languages other than English. Papers are offered at undergraduate and postgraduate level. We encourage students to plan a pathway both within and between undergraduate and postgraduate papers, and to bridge into research at a higher level by doing a Directed Study (ALED590).

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

**Note:** The following 100–300 level papers are available to all University of Waikato students except where the subject code is TEAL in which case papers are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

### 100 Level

**ALED100-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)**

**Writing for University Purposes**

15 Points

This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching, the topic; composing drafts; editing; register, tone, appropriate language; writing conventions; critical thinking; critical review, report and essay writing. It is a practical paper for students of any discipline who are concerned about the adequacy of their language control and written expression for university study.


**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 2:1

**Note:** Students may only credit one of ALED100 or ESLA101 to the BA or BSocSc.

**ALED111-15A (HAM)**

**Children’s Literature**

15 Points

This paper provides an introduction to children’s literature as a subject of study. It presents a variety of understandings about children’s literature and considers the place of children’s literature in a digital world. Students are encouraged to critically examine and consider the ways that literature can be considered by adults and children.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

### 200 Level

**TEAL120-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)**

**Learning and Teaching Language and Literacy**

7.5 Points

For details see Teaching TEAL120.

**TEAL143-15Y (HAM)**

**English Education Y7-10**

15 Points

For details see Teaching TEAL143.

**TEAL147-15Y (NET)**

**Additional Languages Education Y7-10**

15 Points

For details see Teaching TEAL147.

**ALED210-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)**

**New Zealand Children’s Literature**

20 Points

An introduction to literature written for children by New Zealand writers and illustrators. There is an emphasis on using these texts in primary school classrooms.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** Enrolment in 14A(NET) is limited to 60 students.

**TEAL243-15Y (HAM)**

**English Education Y11-13**

20 Points

For details see Teaching TEAL243.

**TEAL245-15Y (HAM)**

**Additional Languages Education Y11-13**

20 Points

For details see Teaching TEAL245.
300 Level

ALED322
Language and Cognition in Life
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ALED324-15C (BLK)
Dyslexia
20 Points
This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing reading difficulties, who want to know more about dyslexia ['dys' means difficulty and 'lexia' means words]. In particular, this paper will give students theoretical knowledge and practical understanding of the nature of dyslexia, its diagnosis in children and adults, and how to teach dyslexics to read.
Prerequisite(s): TEAL220 or equivalent, or at the discretion of the Convenor
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. Enrolment is limited to 20 students.

ALED325
The Teacher as Writer
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ALED390-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Arts Education ALED390.

TEAL321-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
School Literacy Programmes
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEAL321.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)
To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of ALED501, ALED502, ALED503, ALED504, ALED507, ALED508, ALED509, ALED520, ALED521, ALED522, ALED523, ALED524 and ALED525; and one other approved paper.
ALED509  
Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ALED516-15B (NET)  
Family and Community Literacies: Theories, Practices and Programmes  
30 Points  
The paper critically explores perspectives on adult literacy through the constructs of the community, the family, intergenerational learning, well-being and social inclusion. The varying conceptions of literacy and theories of learning, community and family that underpin international and Aotearoa New Zealand’s approaches to policy and programmes are examined. Interpretations of the community, family/whanau, and literacy in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored from a cross-cultural perspective, as well as their implications for programme design, assessment and evaluation. While the focus is on adult literacy practices and learning, some consideration is also given to children and youth in the context of the family and community.  
Equivalent(s): ALED551 (if the Special Topic focus was similar)  
Restriction(s): Cannot complete this paper as well as ALED551 (if the Special Topic focus was similar)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED517  
Literacy Years 7-10  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ALED521  
Approaches to Academic Literacy  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ALED522-15B (NET)  
Best Practice in the Writing Classroom  
30 Points  
In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectives and teaching practices. Participants are required to reflect on their discursive practices and how these position them as teachers of writing. Current pedagogical research in terms of effective teaching and assessment practices are discussed and teachers transfer these understandings to a small research project in a practical teaching situation. This paper extends PGLit students’ knowledge regarding the teaching of writing and enables teachers to reflect on their own practices.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED523-15A (BLK)  
Approaches to Teaching Literature in the Primary and Secondary Classroom  
30 Points  
This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy texts are read and composed at both primary and secondary levels of schooling. The course builds on undergraduate offerings in children’s literature and explores a number of topics related to the use of literacy texts in classrooms.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

ALED524  
Language Knowledge for Teachers and Learners  
30 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ALED525-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)  
The Context of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Learning  
30 Points  
This paper supports adult literacy educators to critically evaluate current approaches and policies in adult literacy in New Zealand/Aotearoa and internationally, with a view to becoming a reflective practitioner and change agent in their institutions.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALED5251-15B (BLK)  
Special Topic: Children’s Literature and Educational Contexts  
30 Points  
This paper offers an overview of the shifts and changes in children’s literature. These will be considered in relation to notions of childhood, the emergence of technologies and educational contexts.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ALEDS90-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (NET), 15S (HAM) & 15S (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of independent research under supervision, contributing to the student's development as an independent scholar.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ALEDS92-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an independent research project under supervision, contributing to the student's development as an independent scholar.
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

DSOE557-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points
For details see Education DSOE557.

PCSS502-15B (BTG) & 15B (HAM)
Kaupapa Maori Research
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS502.
Māori Education

Māori Education is available as a supporting subject for the BTchg/BMPD conjoint degree. To complete a supporting subject in Māori Education, students must include 75 points from the papers listed below.

Note: Entry to the papers listed below requires a minimum proficiency of NCEA Level 3 Māori.

100 Level

TEMB103-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15C (BLK)
Whariki Tuatahi: Teaching Māori
15 Points

This paper is an introduction to Māori medium education provision in Aotearoa and will examine major impacts on the educational development of Māori and explore educational initiatives aimed at regenerating Māori language and culture.

Restriction(s): TEMB101 and TEMB102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB103-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.

200 Level

TEMB201-15A (HAM) & 15C (BLK)
Whariki Tuarua: Teaching Māori
20 Points

This paper focuses on developing sound knowledge of the learning areas within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Ministry of Education, 2007) and on designing learning and teaching resources that develop Māori language proficiency to enable effective implementation of the curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB201-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.

TEMB202-15A (HAM) & 15C (BLK)
Whariki Tuatoru: Teaching Māori
20 Points

This paper examines mātauranga Māori by exploring traditional arts and cultural practices as a source of theory, pedagogy and identity within contemporary educational settings.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB202-11C (BLK) is taught partially online.

TEMB220-15B (HAM) & 15C (BLK)
Marau Māori 2: Curriculum for Māori
20 Points

This paper examines traditional and contemporary Māori teaching and assessment practices and explores the implications for classroom practice in Māori medium settings.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB220-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.

300 Level

TEMB320-15B (HAM) & 15C (BLK)
Marau Māori 3: Curriculum for Māori
20 Points

This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and focuses on programming for effective language and content instruction in Māori medium settings.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB320-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.
Mathematics Education

The Mathematics Education programme provides professional development for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in mathematics education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

The following undergraduate papers are available to all students (including BTchg, Dip(ED) and GradDip(ED)) who want to broaden their education knowledge in the area of mathematics. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

100 Level

MSTE112-15A (HAM)
Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics for Teachers
15 Points
This paper provides a study of key conceptual understandings in mathematics for teachers. It provides a sound base for further development of content and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 Level

MSTE240-15C (BLK)
Teaching Numeracy to Adults
20 Points
This paper is for tutors working with adults aged 16 and over who want to learn more about teaching numeracy. The paper looks at the teaching and learning of numeracy/mathematics, including a focus on learning progressions in adult numeracy.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

300 Level

MSTE340-15C (BLK)
Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation
20 Points
This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties in numeracy/mathematics. The paper critically examines research and theory on the causes of these difficulties, as well as focusing on the assessment, diagnosis and remediation of difficulties.
Prerequisite(s): MSTE240 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. A student intending to enrol should begin preliminary discussions at least three months prior to enrolling. This paper is taught partially online.

MSTE390-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, science education or technology education which is of a particular interest to the student.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. A student intending to enrol should begin preliminary discussions at least three months prior to enrolling. This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a mathematics education paper taken from the following list, a
directed study in mathematics education, an educational research methods paper, and a further paper in either mathematics or education.
To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Mathematics Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and one of a Directed Study equivalent 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

DSOE557-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15S (HAM) Research Methods
30 Points
For details see Education DSOE557.

DSOE590-15D (HAM) & 15D (NET) Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Education DSOE590.

MSTE501-15B (NET) Mathematics Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSTE502-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops
30 Points
Equivalent(s): HDCO500
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

MSTE503-15C (BLK) & 15D (BLK) Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

MSTE504-15C (BLK) Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

MSTE590-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) & 15S (BLK) Directed Study
30 Points

MSTE592-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) & 15Y (BLK) Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of 8 average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS502-15B (BTG) & (HAM) Kaupapa Māori Research
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS502.
Science and Technology Education

The Science and Technology Education programme is for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in science, technology and environmental education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education, who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

100 Level

TEMS121-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Learning and Teaching Science
7.5 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS121.

TEMS122-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15C (NET)
Learning and Teaching Technology
7.5 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS122.

TEMS141-15A (HAM)
Science Education A Y7-13
15 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS141.

TEMS142-15B (HAM)
Science Education B Y7-13
15 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS142.

TEMS146-15A (BLK)
Technology Education Y7-10
15 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS146.

200 Level

TEMS221-15A (HAM)
Classroom Perspectives in Science Education
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS221.

TEMS224-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Technology Education 2
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS224.

TEMS243-15Y (HAM)
Physics Education Y11-13
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS243.

TEMS244-15Y (HAM)
Chemistry Education Y11-13
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS244.

TEMS245-15Y (HAM)
Biology Education Y11-13
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS245.

TEMS246-15B (BLK)
Technology Education Y11-13
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS246.

TEMS287-15Y (HAM)
Special Topic Y11-13
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEMS287.

300 Level

MSTE390-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Mathematics Education MSTE390.
TEM320-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
20 Points
A critical study of assumptions, theories, ideologies and practices in mathematics, science and technology education. The paper is designed to enhance the role of teachers as school-based curriculum developers.
Prerequisite(s): TEMS320
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is for students in the BTchg Primary Mixed Media programme and qualified and registered teachers. All students must have prior online learning experience.

TEM323
Science Today
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TEM340-15A (NET),15A (NTG),15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Technological Knowledge
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEM340.

TEM341-15A (NET),15A (NTG),15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)
Technological Practice
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEM341.

TEM387-15Y (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEM387.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd), PGDip(TechEd), PGDip(ScTechEd) and MEd
To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education, Technology Education, or Science and Technology Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOES57 or PCSSS02. For each area, the paper offered in that area is required, so for Science: STER508, Technology: STER511, and Environmental: STER513.
To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Science and Technology Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOES57 or PCSSS02, and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

STER508-15A (NET)
Science Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER511-15A (NET)
Technology Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER512-15B (NET)
Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER513-15C (HAM)
Environmental and Sustainability Education
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

STER590-15C (HAM),15C (NET) & 15D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER592-15C (HAM) & 15C (NET)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER593-15C (HAM)
Science and Technology Education Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STER594-15C (HAM)
Science and Technology Education Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Sport and Leisure Studies

Sport and Leisure Studies draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people’s behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students’ interests and career aspirations.

Sport and Leisure Studies is available as a major for the BSpLS. Sport and Leisure Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sport and Leisure Studies papers, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level.

Papers with the subject code SPLS are Sport and Leisure Studies papers. Papers with the subject code TESP are Professional Education papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

Note: Sport and Leisure Studies draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people’s behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students’ interests and career aspirations.

Sport and Leisure Studies is available as a major for the BSpLS. Sport and Leisure Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. There are three specialisations available within the major: Movement Cultures; Applied Movement Sciences; People, Movement and Professional Practices.

To complete a major in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sport and Leisure Studies papers, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level.

100 level

SPLS101-15A (HAM)
Social and Cultural Aspects of Sport and Leisure
15 Points
This foundation paper examines the socio-cultural dimension of sport and leisure by providing an introductory and comparative analysis of key social science disciplines: sociology, philosophy, psychology, and history.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS102-15B (HAM)
Concepts of Sport and Leisure
15 Points
A study of the nature and meaning of leisure; an overview of leisure concepts; an examination of current trends, issues and practices; an historical perspective on leisure; and the significance of leisure to the individual and society.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS103-15B (HAM)
Physical Activity, Fitness and Lifestyle
15 Points
An introduction to the study of physical health, exercise, fitness and wellness.


Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

SPLS104-15A (HAM)
Principles of Human Movement
15 Points
An introduction to the biomechanical and skill-related principles and processes of human movement.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: This paper is compulsory (subject to approval).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPLS105-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Dance, Leisure and Culture</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these are influenced by societal and cultural issues. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0. Note: Students are required to take either SPLS105 or SPLS106. Students can opt to take both (subject to approval).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS106-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Movement: Perspectives and Performance</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper examines the concepts and principles of movement education and considers how these influence an individual's performance in a range of physical activities. This paper includes a compulsory practical component. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0. Note: Students are required to take either SPLS106 or SPLS105. Students can opt to take both (subject to approval).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS107-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Educating in Movement Settings</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper provides an introduction to being an effective educator (teacher, coach, and/or instructor) in a range of movement contexts. This has a compulsory practical component. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS201-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Leadership in Sport and Leisure</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>A study of leadership theory, the concept of leadership, and the characteristics of effective leadership in the sport and leisure industry. Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS202-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Leisure</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>This paper provides an introduction to basic psychological theories and concepts of sport and leisure behaviour. Psychological and social psychological processes will be examined in order to understand what influences individuals' behaviour in a variety of sport and leisure settings. Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS203-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure in Society</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>A critical examination of sport and leisure in society from a sociocultural perspective. The content will focus on competitive sport, entertainment, travel, the outdoors, and leisure consumption. Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS204-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Physiology of Physical Activity</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>An examination of the physiological concepts and principles underlying human response and adaptation to physical activity. Prerequisite(s): SPLS103 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS205-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Physical Education and Sport Pedagogy</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>Through reflection on, and engagement in, the teaching and coaching process students will develop an understanding of effective pedagogy. This paper includes a compulsory practical component. Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS206-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Skill Learning, Performance and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to skill acquisition/motor learning, with emphasis on the role of conscious and non-conscious processes in learning or relearning skills in sport and rehabilitation settings. A compulsory practical component will encourage students to consider how theories of skill learning are applied to movements in the real world and how movements in the real world inform theories of skill learning. Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 Level Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS207-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Nutrition and Wellbeing</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td>A study of the principles of nutrition, source and function of nutrients, diet and health state, social and cultural influences on eating habits. Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPLS208</td>
<td>Choreographing Dance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| SPLS209-15B (HAM) | Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments | 20     | This paper examines how different approaches to learning impact on participants' experiences and learning in outdoor and adventure environments. Particular emphasis is placed on how learning theories impact on programme design and instructional style in contemporary settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Compulsory field trips provide opportunities for students to engage with the issues in practical situations.  
**Prerequisite(s):** 60 points at 100 level  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0  
**Note:** Enrolment in 14B(HAM) is limited to 60 students. |
| SPLS210-15A (HAM) | Sport for Children and Youth                    | 20     | A study of children and youth in the sport culture, an examination of current trends, issues and practices in contemporary sport. This paper includes a compulsory practical component.  
**Prerequisite(s):** 60 points at 100 level  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0 |
| SPLS212-15A (HAM) | Movement, Diversity and Equity                  | 20     | This paper explores conceptual and practical understandings of diversity that support equitable sport and leisure experiences for all movers. This paper includes a compulsory applied component.  
**Prerequisite(s):** 60 points at 100 level  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0 |
| SPLS213-15A (HAM) | Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors   | 20     | This paper develops effective instructional strategies suitable for working with groups in a range of outdoor environments and activities. The paper includes practical experience and a number of compulsory field trips.  
**Prerequisite(s):** 60 points at 100 level  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0 |
| SPLS214-15B (HAM) | Dance, Community and Environment                | 20     | An investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an understanding of dance in the community and in relation to the environment. Students will experience dance through active participation in classes, performances and discussion, and develop their understanding of community, site specific and environmental dance practices.  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0 |
| SPLS215-15B (HAM) | Foundations of Exercise Prescription            | 20     | This paper introduces students to the study of safe and effective exercise prescription to meet a range of health, fitness and performance goals. Each topic below will include a theoretical and practical component.  
**Prerequisite(s):** SPLS103 and SPLS104  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0 |
| SPLS301-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM) | Practicum in the Sport and Leisure Industry | 20     | This paper aims to help develop students' critical understanding of issues and concepts relating to the promotion, management and provision of sport and leisure in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and satisfying customer needs through a quality experience. It requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved organisation which is part of the sport and leisure industry.  
**Restriction(s):** SPLS399  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0 |
| SPLS302-15B (HAM) | Sport and Exercise Psychology                   | 20     | This paper provides a critical examination of the theoretical and practical issues in sport and exercise psychology associated with performance enhancement for athletes and coaches, and improving exercise motivation and adherence.  
**Prerequisite(s):** 40 points at 200 level  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0 |
SPLS303-15A (HAM)
Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise
20 Points
This paper aims to critically examine the theoretical concepts and practical issues involved in prescribing and monitoring exercise and physical activity for groups and individuals ranging from high performance athletes through to those who are relatively inactive.
Prerequisite(s): SPLS204 or SPLS215
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS304-15B (HAM)
Sport, Leisure, Media and Society
20 Points
This paper expands students critical sociocultural understanding of physical activity. Through the theoretical analysis of media representations of body, fitness and sport, we examine how individuals leisure experiences are tangled in a net of power relations.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 Level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS305-15B (HAM)
Researching Sport and Leisure Experiences
20 Points
This paper examines how a variety of research approaches can be used to understand, interpret and represent sport and leisure experiences.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS307-15A (HAM)
Play, Games and Culture
20 Points
A critical study of play and games as leisure activities in changing society. The meaning of play and games is examined in different cultural contexts and as part of individual life experiences.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS308-15A (HAM)
Performing Dance
20 Points
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance.
Prerequisite(s): SPLS208 or SPLS214
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS309-15S (HAM)
Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors
20 Points
This paper critically examines theory and practice related to adventure and sustainability in the outdoors. This is achieved through a combination of practical experience, theoretical learning and critical reflection.
Prerequisite(s): SPLS209 or SPLS213
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS310-15B (HAM)
Instructing in Sport and Leisure Settings
20 Points
An examination of how the instructional process in a range of physical activities contributes to providing a quality experience.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

SPLS311-15A (HAM)
Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles
20 Points
This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the relationship between the individual and community and public health policies which may affect the adoption of healthy lifestyles.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Sport and Leisure Studies
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS320-15C (HAM) &15T (TGA)
Health and Physical Education: Curriculum, Policy and Programming
20 Points
This paper investigates the role of policy and curriculum in shaping health and physical education programmes and practices in education settings.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS390-15A (HAM),15A (NET),15B (HAM),15S (HAM) &15S (NET)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to students enrolled in the BSpLS who, with the approval of the Chairperson of Department, organise the question for investigation in consultation with an individual member of staff.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the GradCert(SpLS) and GradDip(SpLS)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport and Leisure Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 80 points at 300 level or above in Sport and Leisure Studies. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Sport and Leisure Studies.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SpLS), PGDip(SpLS), BSpLS(Hons) and MSpLS

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must complete 60 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Leisure Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BSpLS(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally SPLS501, DSOE557 or PCSS502) and one of SPLS590, SPLS592 or SPLS593. The BSpLS(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BSpLS or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an MSpLS, students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally SPLS501, DSOE557 or PCSS502) and one of SPLS590, SPLS592, SPLS593 or SPLS594. The MSpLS is available for students who have completed their BSpLS or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B in their third year papers.

The 500 level papers are offered fully online (NET). For further details, contact the Administrator, Department of Sport and Leisure Studies.

DSOE510-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
10 Points
For details see Educational Leadership DSOE510.

DSOE515-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
For details see Educational Leadership DSOE515.

PCSS502-15B (BTG) & 15B (HAM)
Kaupapa Maori Research
30 Points
For details see Education Studies PCSS502.

SPLS501-15A (HAM)
Researching Sport and Leisure
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS502-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Sport, Fitness & Health: Science in Practice
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS503-15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)
Education Outdoors
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS504-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Sport and Communities
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS505-15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)
Youth Culture and Sport
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS508-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Health and Physical Education in Schools
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS520-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS590-15C (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SPLS592-15C (NET)
Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS593-15C (NET)
Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SPLS594-15C (NET)
Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): Grade point average of B+ average in prior 500 level paper(s).
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Teaching

The University offers teaching qualifications in early childhood, primary and secondary education, with a Māori Medium option for early childhood and primary programmes. The BThch (Early Childhood) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years. The BThch (Primary) programme is a professional degree designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A BThch (Primary) conjoint degree is also offered. The BThch (Secondary) conjoint degree is designed for people wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand secondary schools. The conjoint degree programmes are interwoven so one supports and enhances the other and include a Bachelor of Teaching majoring in Professional Education and a subject degree with a major and supporting subject that support the New Zealand curriculum. Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BThch. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

The full regulations and requirements for the BThch are set out in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelor's degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification. A Master of Teaching and Learning (MThchLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching. Initial enquiries for the BThch, GradDipT, and MThchLn programmes should be made to the Centre for Teacher Education, Faculty of Education. A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours is available for students or teachers who have completed the BThch or equivalent. Initial enquiries about BThc(Hons) should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Prescriptions for the BThch (Early Childhood)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

100 Level

TEDE111-15D (HAM), 15D (TGA), 15E (HAM) & 15E (TGA) Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1) 7.5 Points

This teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early childhood services.

Equivalent(s): TEDE131
Prerequisite(s): TEPS110, TEPS114 and TEPS115
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEHD100-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15C (NET) Human Development for Educators 15 Points

A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behaviour.
Equivalent(s): HDCO100
Required book(s): W. Drewery and L. Claiborne Human Development: Family, Place, Culture (2nd. ed.) (McGraw Hill)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers.
TEPS110-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Becoming a Teacher (E1)
7.5 Points
This paper introduces students to the concept of teaching as a professional and ethical career, in anticipation of the completion of the first teaching practicum. It explores the early understandings of reflective practice, providing students with a beginning repertoire of teaching strategies and communication skills. There are direct links between this paper and the first year practicum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS112-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
History, Philosophy and Politics of Early Childhood Education (E1)
15 Points
An exploration of historical and philosophical perspectives underlying Māori and Western early childhood care and education.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS113-15C (HAM) &15C (TGA)
Te Tiriti Based Partnerships (E1)
15 Points
An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Māori, and tikanga Māori.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS114-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
Exploration, Play and Pedagogy (E1)
15 Points
An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and their impact on learning through play and creativity with particular reference to Te Whāriki and its socio-cultural context. There will be a practical component.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS115-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Children’s Wellbeing (E1)
15 Points
This paper introduces students to the principles and practices for meeting the health, nutrition, and safety needs of infants, toddlers, and young children within the early childhood service. The paper has a special emphasis on the importance of understanding the growth and wellbeing of young children in relation to providing a quality early childhood learning environment. There will be a practical component.
Equivalent(s): TEPS135
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

200 Level
TEDE211-15D (HAM),15D (TGA),15E (HAM)
&15E (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
10 Points
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early childhood services.
Equivalent(s): TEDE231
Prerequisite(s): TEDE111, TEPS110 and TEPS214
Corequisite(s): TEPS210
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEHD220-15B (HAM),15B (TGA),15C (BLK),15C (HAM),15C (NET) &15C (TGA)
Developing Inclusive Practices
20 Points
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. TEHD220-128 (TGA) is taught partially online.
TEPS210-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)  
10 Points
This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the development of reflective practice as a professional teacher.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS230  
Prerequisite(s): TEDE111 and TEPS110  
Corequisite(s): TEDE211  
Required book(s): A. O’Connor and C. Diggins On Reflection (Open Mind)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS211-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)  
20 Points
An examination of the philosophy, theory and practice underlying various models of early childhood education and care, and the early school years, exploring the relationship between children and/or families and/or cultures and/or the wider contextual environment and early childhood care and education services.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS239  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS212-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Making Sense of the World (E2)  
20 Points
A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationships between the learner and the adult. Connections are made to early mathematics and early technology. There is a practical component.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS236  
Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper is no longer a pre-requisite for TEDE211.

TEPS213-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Te Tiriti Based Pedagogies (E2)  
20 Points
A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Māori me ōna tikanga.  
Prerequisite(s): TEPS113  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS214-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Children’s Language and Communication (E2)  
20 Points
An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and young children, and an opportunity to develop language skills in young children through storytelling, poetry, rhymes, finger plays, literature and emergent reading. There will be a practical component.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS237  
Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115  
Corequisite(s): TEPS212  
Required book(s): M.R. Whitehead Language and Literacy in the Early Years 3rd edition (Sage)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS216-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)  
20 Points
This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside their learning towards becoming a creative and resourceful early childhood teacher who provides culturally appropriate learning experiences through integration of art, music, drama, storytelling, and movement within the context of a bicultural Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
Required book(s): S. Wright Children, Meaning-Making and the Arts (Pearson)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS218-15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)  
Family and Community (E3)  
20 Points
This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, caregivers, whanau and community.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS333-15B (BLK)  
Mai i te Whaiao (EK3)  
20 Points
An examination of the history, philosophy, curricula and practices in early childhood education and in the early school years. This paper will investigate the complexities of the multiple transition for tamariki and whanau within a kohanga reo and kura kaupapa community.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
300 Level

**TEDE311-15C (HAM), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM) & 15D (TGA)**

**Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)**

**10 Points**

This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early childhood services.

**Prerequisite(s):** TEDE211, TEPS210, TESP310

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

**TEPS310-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)**

**Professional Practice 3: The Professional Educator (E3)**

**10 Points**

This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.

**Prerequisite(s):** TEPS210

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS311-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)**

**Belonging and Contribution (E3)**

**20 Points**

An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children’s sense of belonging and contribution within their social and cultural milieu. An overview of theories and research relating to the social wellbeing of young children.

**Prerequisite(s):** TPS114, TPS115, TPS212 and TPS214

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** This paper is taught partially online.

**TEPS313-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)**

**Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)**

**20 Points**

An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing early childhood programmes in group settings for infants, toddlers, and young children.

**Prerequisite(s):** TPS114, TPS115, TPS212 and TPS214

**Required book(s):** Ministry of Education *Te Whariki (Learning Media)*; M. Carr *Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories* (Paul Chapman)

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TEPS314-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)**

**Transition in the Early Years**

**20 Points**

This paper provides an overview of transition theory, research and practice. The history, philosophy, curricula and practices of early childhood and the early years of school are discussed and compared. Transitions into early childhood centres, between groups and the transition to school are examined from the perspectives of the child, parents/whānau and teachers.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood) Ki Tāiao

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching Early Childhood Ki Tāiao programme.

100 Level

**TEDE131**

**Mahi Whakaako Tuatahi: Practicum (E1KT)**

**7.5 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**TEPS130**

**Hei Whakapūmahara Tuatahi (EK1)**

**7.5 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**TEPS136**

**Te Whariki (EK1)**

**15 Points**

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 Level

**TEDE231-15C (BLK) & 15D (BLK)**

**Mahi Whakaako Tuarua: Practicum (EK2)**

**10 Points**

E rua ngā huaraahi, kō te honohono o te ariā purakau, me te mahi whakaako i roto i ngā whare kohungahunga.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

**Note:** This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
Developing Inclusive Practices
20 Points
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. TEHD220-12B (TGA) is taught partially online.

Teaching

300 Level

TEDE331-15C (BLK)
Mahi Whakaako Tuatoru (EK3)
10 Points
This paper offers students the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early childhood settings.
Equivalent(s): TEDE311
Prerequisite(s): TEDE231 and TEPS230
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS330-15B (BLK)
Hei Whakapūmahara Tuatoru (EK3)
10 Points
This paper provides opportunity for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education and the complexities of the teaching profession. This paper supports students for their third and final practicum.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS230
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS331-15B (BLK)
Turangawaewae (EK3)
20 Points
This paper aims to examine and unpack what mana whenua and turangawaewae mean for tamariki, kaiako and whanau. The paper will include a consideration of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging - Mana Whenua (children and families' feelings of belonging) and Contribution - Mana Tāngata (opportunities for learning are equitable and each child's contribution is valued). In particular, the paper looks at the socio-cultural context of learning.
Equivalent(s): TEPS311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS332-15A (BLK)
Mahere Huanga (EK3)
20 Points
The purpose of this paper is to examine current pedagogical approaches to quality provision in early childhood. These include assessment, programme planning and implementation, and budget/management challenges.
Required book(s): M. Carr Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories (Paul Chapman)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
An examination of the history, philosophy, curricula and practices in early childhood education and in the early school years. This paper will investigate the complexities of the multiple transition for tamariki and whanau within a kohanga reo and kura kaupapa community.

PREScriptions FOR THE Btch PRIMARY

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching Primary programme.

100 level

TEAL120-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NT) & 15C (NTG)
Learning and Teaching Language and Literacy
7.5 Points
An introduction to language education in the primary school curriculum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL123-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Learning and Teaching the Arts
15 Points
An introduction to teaching and learning the Arts in the primary school curriculum across Music, Visual Arts, Drama and Dance.
Restriction(s): TEAL121 and TEAL122
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Into Music 1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3 (Learning Media)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE121-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NT) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)
7.5 Points
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.
Prerequisite(s): TEAL120, TEMS120 and TEP5122
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEHD100-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15C (NET)
Human Development for Educators
15 Points
A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behaviour.
Equivalent(s): HDCO100
Required book(s): W. Drewery and L. Claihorne Human Development: Family, Place, Culture (2nd ed.) (McGraw Hill)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers.

TEMB121-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG)
Aronga Māori
7.5 Points
This paper will focus on the learning and teaching of te reo and tikanga Māori in school settings. Students will have the opportunity to develop teaching strategies that will involve second language learning and teaching techniques, and examine associated issues and support systems. This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of integrating te reo Māori into class programmes.
Equivalent(s): TEMB120
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Te aha ariki marau mō te ako i te reo Māori - kura auraki: Curriculum guidelines for teaching and learning te reo Māori in English-medium schools (Learning Media: Wellington, NZ)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB121-14A (HAM) includes a compulsory block period on campus in Hamilton during Week 7.
TEM121-14A (HAM) Te Kākano Rua is taught in the mediums of English and te reo Māori.

TEMS120-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15C (HAM) & 15C (NET)
Learning and Teaching Mathematics
7.5 Points
An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.
Required book(s): R. Averill, R. Harvey Teaching Primary School Mathematics and Statistics: Evidence-based Practice (NZCER)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEMS121-15A (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Learning and Teaching Science
7.5 Points
An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
TEM122-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM) & 15C (NET)
Learning and Teaching Technology
7.5 Points
An introduction to the learning and teaching of technology in the primary school curriculum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC120-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Environmental and Sustainability Education
7.5 Points
An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC122-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Learning and Teaching Social Studies
7.5 Points
An introduction to Years 1-8 social studies pedagogy in the context of the social sciences learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS122-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) & 15C (TGA)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)
7.5 Points
An introduction to principles and practices of learning and teaching.
Required book(s): C. McGee and D. Fraser The Professional Practice of Teaching (Engage Learning) 4th edition (Dunmore)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TESP122-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education
7.5 Points
This paper will develop knowledge and understanding of teaching and learning in health and physical education for Years 1-8.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TESP122-14C (NET) and 14C (NTG) include compulsory block periods.

200 Level

TEAL220-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Literacy Education
20 Points
An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.
Prerequisite(s): TEAL120
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Effective Literacy Practice in Years 5-8 (Learning Media)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE221-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG), 15D (TGA), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG), 15D (TGA), 15E (HAM) & 15F (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
10 Points
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.
Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE121, TEMS220 and TEPS122
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEHD220-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (BLK), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)
Developing Inclusive Practices
20 Points
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. TEHD220-12B (TGA) is taught partially online.

TEMS220-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Mathematics Education
20 Points
Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.
Prerequisite(s): TEMS120
Required book(s): R. Averill, R. Harvey Teaching Primary School Mathematics and Statistics: Evidence-based Practice (NZCER)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.
TEPC220-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15C (NET) &15C (NTG)
Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand Education
20 Points
A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophical, political and sociological perspectives.
Prerequisite(s): TEHD100 and TEPS122 or TEPS170
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEPC220-13C (NET) is available only for students enrolled in the BTchg primary mixed media programme and includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton etc.

TEPC224-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET) &15C (NTG)
Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity
20 Points
An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including topics such as cultural background, language acquisition, peer tutoring, first language maintenance, school policy and organisations, and parent and community involvement.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS222-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET) &15C (NTG)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)
10 Points
This paper is about learning and teaching; how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment principles in theory and practice.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE121 and TEPS122
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 Level

TEAL321-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET) &15C (NTG)
School Literacy Programmes
20 Points
A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom processes, forms of assessment and partnership with parents.
Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE221, TEDE321 and TEPS222
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Effective Literacy Programmes in Years 1-4 2003 (Ministry of Education); Ministry of Education Effective Literacy Programmes in Years 5-8 2006 (Ministry of Education)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE321-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG) &15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
10 Points
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.
Prerequisite(s): TEAL220, TEDE221, TEMS220 and TEPS222
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEPS320-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (NET), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG) &15S (HAM)
Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
20 Points
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wider context of education, and their relationship to learning and teaching.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE221 and TEPS222, or TEDE271
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
**Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary) Kākano Rua**

The core papers are the same as those listed for the BTchg (Primary) programme. The following five papers are available only to students enrolled in the Kākano Rua programme and are compulsory.

**TEMB103-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15C (BLK)**
*Whariki Tuatahi: Teaching Māori*
15 Points
This paper is an introduction to Māori medium education provision in Aotearoa and will examine major impacts on the educational development of Māori and explore educational initiatives aimed at regenerating Māori language and culture.
Restriction(s): TEMB101 and TEMB102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB103-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.

**TEMB201-15A (HAM) & 15C (BLK)**
*Whariki Tuaurua: Teaching Māori*
20 Points
This paper focuses on developing sound knowledge of the learning areas within Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (Ministry of Education, 2007) and on designing learning and teaching resources that develop Māori language proficiency to enable effective implementation of the curriculum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB201-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.

**TEMB202-15A (HAM) & 15C (BLK)**
*Whariki Tauru: Teaching Māori*
20 Points
This paper examines mātauranga Māori by exploring traditional arts and cultural practices as a source of theory, pedagogy and identity within contemporary educational settings.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB202-11C (BLK) is taught partially online.

**TEMB220-15B (HAM) & 15C (BLK)**
*Marau Māori 2: Curriculum for Māori*
20 Points
This paper examines traditional and contemporary Māori teaching and assessment practices and explores the implications for classroom practice in Māori medium settings.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB220-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.

**TEMB320-15B (HAM) & 15C (BLK)**
*Marau Māori 3: Curriculum for Māori*
20 Points
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and focuses on programming for effective language and content instruction in Māori medium settings.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: TEMB320-14C (BLK) is taught partially online.

**Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary Conjoint)**
See BTchg (Primary) for the core papers.

**Prescriptions for the BTchg (Secondary Conjoint)**
These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary Conjoint) programme.

**100 Level**
Students must take the following papers, as well as two 100 level curriculum papers.
TEDE171-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)
15 Points
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mentoring and peer teaching, beginning to work with a class for the first time (this will include a check on basic communication and planning skills), and classroom management.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE171-11D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEM150-15B (HAM)
Te Tirohanga Māori (SC1)
15 Points
A study of the issues relating to the education of Māori/Māori education with a view to developing positive attitudes and practices for secondary students.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS170-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Teaching and the Curriculum (SC1)
15 Points
An introduction to secondary schools and their differing philosophies; an overview of the secondary curriculum including the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and the concepts of ‘teacher’, ‘training’, ‘the learner’ and ‘learning’.
Required book(s): C. McGee and D. Fraser The Professional Practice of Teaching (Engage Learning) 4th edition (Dunmore)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS172-15A (HAM)
The Adolescent Within a School Context (SC2)
15 Points
A study of adolescent development within the school context. This paper will focus on major aspects of adolescence, such as physical, social, and cognitive development.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 Level
Students must take the following papers, as well as one 200 level curriculum paper and one 200 level Teacher Education elective paper.

TEDE271-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)
20 Points
This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of professional mentoring, management and teaching strategies in junior classrooms.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE171 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE271-14D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEPC224-15B (HAM),15B (TGA),15C (HAM),15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity (SC2)
20 Points
An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds, including topics such as cultural background, language acquisition, peer tutoring, first language maintenance, school policy and organisations, and parent and community involvement.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS272-15B (HAM)
Adolescence: Aspects of Learning (SC2)
20 Points
This paper critically examines theories about learning and the roles of the adolescent learner and the teacher in that process.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS172 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS273-15A (HAM)
Classroom Management for Secondary Schools (SC3)
20 Points
A critical examination of management methodologies and theories and their relevance to the modern classroom. Practical management of teacher and student factors which create barriers to effective learning is also examined.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS172 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 Level
Students must take the following papers, and also one 300 level Teacher Education elective paper.
TEDE371-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
20 Points
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom management, unit and programme, and resource development for secondary students.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE271
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to TEDE371-14D (HAM) is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEPS320-15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG), 15C (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) & 15S (HAM)
Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
20 Points
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wider context of education, and their relationship to learning and teaching.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE221 and TEPS222, or TEDE271
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Option Papers
In addition to the compulsory papers for each degree students may choose up to five option papers depending on their degree. Option papers may be selected from the lists below or from any other Faculty in the University.

100 Level

MSTE112-15A (HAM)
Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics for Teachers
15 Points
For details see Mathematics Education MSTE112.

SPLS103-15B (HAM)
Physical Activity, Fitness and Lifestyle
15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS103.

SPLS104-15A (HAM)
Principles of Human Movement
15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS104.

SPLS105-15B (HAM)
Dance, Leisure and Culture
15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS105.

SPLS106-15B (HAM)
Movement: Perspectives and Performance
15 Points
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS106.

TEPS121-15A (NET), 15B (NTG), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)
ICT and Information Literacy
15 Points
For details see Professional Studies in Education TEPS121.

200 Level

ALED200-
Painting in Educational Contexts
20 Points
For details see Arts Education ALED205.

ALED205-15B (HAM) & 15S (TGA)
Painting in Educational Contexts
20 Points
For details see Arts Education ALED205.

ALED221
Music in Action 2
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HDCO200-15B (HAM)
Adolescent Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO200.

HDCO201-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)
Adult Development and Ageing
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO201.

HDCO210-15B (HAM)
The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO210.

MSTE240-15C (BLK)
Teaching Numeracy to Adults
20 Points
For details see Mathematics Education MSTE240.

PCSS202-15A (HAM)
Education and Social Justice
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS202.
PCSS204-15B (HAM)  
History of Education  
20 Points  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS204.

PCSS205-15B (HAM)  
The Purpose of Education  
20 Points  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS205.

PCSS206-15B (HAM)  
Education and Sexuality  
20 Points  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS206.

PROF211-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)  
Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies  
20 Points  
For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF211.

SPLS205-15A (HAM)  
Physical Education and Sport Pedagogy  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS205.

SPLS207-15A (HAM)  
Nutrition and Wellbeing  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS207.

SPLS208  
Choreographing Dance  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

SPLS209-15B (HAM)  
Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS209.

SPLS210-15A (HAM)  
Sport for Children and Youth  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS210.

SPLS213-15A (HAM)  
Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS213.

SPLS214-15B (HAM)  
Dance, Community and Environment  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPLS214.

TEAL221-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)  
Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting  
20 Points  
For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL221.

TEAL226  
Introduction to Drama in Educational Contexts  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TEAL228-15A (HAM)  
Learning and Teaching the Arts 2  
20 Points  
For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL228.

TEMB221-15A (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (NTG)  
Curriculum Māori Part 2  
20 Points  
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori in mainstream and partial or immersion learning programmes. This paper also provides students with the opportunity to further develop their knowledge of te reo Māori and to examine ways of integrating te reo and tikanga Māori inside the classroom.  
Prerequisite(s): TEMB120 or TEMB121  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS221-15A (HAM)  
Classroom Perspectives in Science Education  
20 Points  
An advanced paper in science teaching and learning at primary and intermediate school level. Preparation, both philosophically and in terms of resources, for the delivery of quality science programmes in the first two years of teaching.  
Prerequisite(s): TEMS121  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
TEM$\text{S}224$-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)  
Technology Education 2  
20 Points  
Further study of technology and technology education, including examination of various factors to do with planning, teaching and evaluating technology in primary and intermediate classrooms.  
Prerequisite(s): TEM$\text{S}122$  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 Level

HD$\text{C}O300$-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)  
Critical Developmental Psychology  
20 Points  
For details see Human Development HD$\text{C}O300$.  

HD$\text{C}O301$-15B (HAM)  
Children's Development in Families  
20 Points  
For details see Human Development HD$\text{C}O301$.  

HD$\text{C}O320$-15C (BLK)  
Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity  
20 Points  
For details see Human Development HD$\text{C}O320$.  

HD$\text{C}O321$-15B (HAM)  
Developing Talent in Young People  
20 Points  
For details see Human Development HD$\text{C}O321$.  

HD$\text{C}O340$-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Perspectives on Counselling  
20 Points  
For details see Human Development HD$\text{C}O340$.  

MSTE$\text{S}340$-15C (BLK)  
Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation  
20 Points  
For details see Mathematics Education MSTE$\text{S}340$.  

PCSS$\text{S}301$  
Education and Social Inequality  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

PCSS$\text{S}303$-15A (NET) & 15A (NTG)  
Curriculum Perspectives  
20 Points  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS$\text{S}303$.  

PROF$\text{S}301$-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)  
Women and Educational Leadership  
20 Points  
For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF$\text{S}301$.  

PROF$\text{S}310$-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG)  
Introduction to eEducation  
20 Points  
For details see Professional Studies in Education PROF$\text{S}310$.  

SPL$\text{S}303$-15A (HAM)  
Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPL$\text{S}303$.  

SPL$\text{S}307$-15A (HAM)  
Play, Games and Culture  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPL$\text{S}307$.  

SPL$\text{S}308$-15A (HAM)  
Performing Dance  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPL$\text{S}308$.  

SPL$\text{S}311$-15A (HAM)  
Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPL$\text{S}311$.  

SPL$\text{S}320$-15C (HAM) & 15T (TGA)  
Health and Physical Education: Curriculum, Policy and Programming  
20 Points  
For details see Sport and Leisure Studies SPL$\text{S}320$.  

TEAL$\text{S}328$-15C (HAM)  
Learning and Teaching the Arts 3  
20 Points  
For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL$\text{S}328$.  

TEAL$\text{S}329$  
Contemporary Themes in Arts Education  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

TEAL$\text{S}387$-15Y (HAM)  
Special Topic  
20 Points  
For details see Arts and Language Education TEAL$\text{S}387$.  

252
TEM321-15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (NTG) 
Curriculum Māori Part 3 
20 Points 
For details see Professional Studies in Education TEM321.

TEM320-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG) 
Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education 
20 Points 
For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEM320.

TEM322-15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA) 
Current Issues in Teaching and Learning Mathematics 
20 Points 
For details see Mathematics, Science and Technology Education TEM322.

TEM323 
Science Today 
20 Points 
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TEM324-15C (BLK), 15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA) 
Numeracy in the Classroom 
20 Points 
This paper combines the full programme of Numeracy Project workshops, with extensive academic study of children’s mathematics learning in primary classrooms. The focus is on assessment, quality teaching in mathematics/numercy, progressions in children’s mathematics learning, and theoretical frameworks underpinning this learning. 
Prerequisite(s): TEM3220 
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC320-15B (NET) & 15B (NTG) 
Social Studies: New Directions 
20 Points 
An examination of social studies education in the context of current innovations in technology and e-learning. Emphasis is placed on understanding curriculum change both in relation to its implications for pedagogy and for the use of computer and tablet technology in primary and secondary classrooms. 
Prerequisite(s): TEPC122 
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood) 
This is a one year professional qualification consisting of compulsory professional education and curriculum teaching papers, and includes three teaching practicum. Three kaupapa Māori papers may be taken as an alternative to three mainstream papers. These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

TEDE751-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) 
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1) 
8.5 Points 
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. 
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE752-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) 
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EC1) 
8.5 Points 
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the early childhood service. 
Prerequisite(s): TEPS752, TEPS754, TEPS755 and TEPS756 or TEPS746. 
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.
TEDE753-15C (NET) & 15D (NET)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
8.5 Points
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS753, TEPS757 or TEPS747, TEPS758 and TEPS759 or TEPS749.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEPS752-15C (NET)
Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education
8.5 Points
This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students’ growth as practitioners in the area of professional and ethical inquiry. It includes advocacy equity and social justice in relation to inclusive education in early childhood settings. This paper is designed to examine the notion of ‘inclusion’ in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally and critically analyse inclusive practices in early childhood education.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS754-15C (NET)
Listening to Culture
17 Points
The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise the centrality of culture to all children’s learning through equitable cultural representation within early childhood services.
Required book(s): H.M. Mead Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values (Huia)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEPS755-15C (NET)
Learning and Development in the Early Years
17 Points
This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum ‘Te Whāriki’ and a range of developmental theories. These theories will be explored and applied to children’s development and wellbeing within the diverse early childhood settings.
Required book(s): Lee, W., Carr, M., Soutar, B., Mitchell, L. Understanding the Te Whāriki...
Teaching

proach: Early years education in practice 2013
(Abingdon, England: Routledge)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEPS756-15C (NET)
Play and Creativity in the Curriculum
17 Points
An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploration of learning through play and creativity.
Equivalent(s): TEPS746
Required book(s): H.M. Mead Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values (Huia)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper includes compulsory block periods on campus in Hamilton.

TEPS757-15B (NET)
Communities of Learners
17 Points
An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children and families’ feelings of belonging) and Contribution-Mana Tāngata (opportunities for learning are equitable and each child’s contribution is valued). In particular, the paper looks at the socio-cultural context of learning.
Equivalent(s): TEPS747
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS758-15B (NET)
Multiple Literacies
17 Points
An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving, and developing working theories to make sense of the world.
Required book(s): L. Makin, C. Jones Diaz and C. McLachlan Literacies in Childhood (MacLenman and Petty)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS759-15B (NET)
Te Whāriki in Action
17 Points
An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and assessment, with the early childhood curriculum in mind.
Equivalent(s): TEPS749
Required book(s): M. Carr Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories (Paul Chapman)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Primary)
This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three teaching practicum.
These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme.

TEAL761-15A (HAM)
Education in the Arts
17 Points
The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Into Music1: Classroom Music in Years 1-3 (Learning Media)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEAL762-15C (HAM)
English Education
17 Points
An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Dancing with the Pen (Learning Media); M.K. Henry Unlocking Literacy: Effective Decoding and Spelling Instruction 2nd edition (Paul H. Brooken); T. Nicholson At the Cutting Edge: The Importance of Phonic Awareness in Learning to Read and Spell (NZCER)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
TEDE764-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)
8.5 Points
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE765-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)
8.5 Points
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE764
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEDE766-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)
8.5 Points
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the primary classroom.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE765
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEMS761-15B (HAM)
Science Education and Technology Education
17 Points
A study of teaching and learning of science and technology at the primary/intermediate school levels.
Required book(s): J. Burns (ed.) Technology in the New Zealand Curriculum: Perspectives on Practice (Dunmore)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEMS762-15Y (HAM)
Mathematics Education
17 Points
A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.
Required book(s): R. Averill, R. Harvey Teaching Primary School Mathematics and Statistics: Evidence-based Practice (NZCER)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPC761-15A (HAM)
Social Studies and Māori Education
17 Points
This paper examines Years 1-8 social studies pedagogy as social inquiry, and Māori in the primary school curriculum.
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Te aro-arataki marau mō te ako i te reo Māori - kura auraki: Curriculums: guidelines for teaching and learning te reo Māori in English-medium schools (Learning Media: Wellington, NZ)
Note: The Text is available online at: http://tereMāori.tki.org.nz

TEPS761-15C (HAM)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 1: Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive Curriculum
8.5 Points
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and guides teachers' practice and the implications for meeting a wide range of children's needs.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS761
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS762-15A (HAM)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and Assessment
8.5 Points
A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in theory and practice.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS761
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEPS763-15B (HAM)
Professional Practice and Inquiry 3: Teaching and Education Reform in New Zealand
8.5 Points
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teachers.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS762
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TESP762-15B (HAM)
Health and Physical Education
17 Points
A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school levels.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching, and the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. It also includes papers in teaching specific curriculum subjects and two practicum. These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme.

Core papers

**TEDE701-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG) & 15D (TGA)**

**Professional Practice 1**

15 Points

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work with a class for the first time (this will include a check on basic communication and planning skills), and classroom management.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.*

**TEDE702-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG) & 15D (TGA)**

**Professional Practice 2**

15 Points

This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and career path decision making; building a Curriculum Vitae; applying for positions, interviewing and job offers.

*Prerequisite(s): T EDE701 *

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.*

**TEPS735-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) & 15C (TGA)**

**Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms**

15 Points

This paper introduces a number of the professional obligations and responsibilities of educators. These include examining the Treaty of Waitangi and designing practices to best meet the needs of Māori learners; engaging pedagogy and information and communication technologies to create responsive and interactive learning environments; and investigating strategies that align teaching practices with current literacy concepts. Teaching as inquiry is an overarching model that helps initial teacher education students examine such issues through practice, developing key capabilities for the teaching profession.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: T EPS735-14C (HAM) is taught partially online.*

Each of the two papers - the teacher and teaching, the learner and learning, and 'threads and needles' (an exploration of diverse educational contexts) - this paper introduces teaching and learning and focuses on curriculum contexts.

**TEPS703-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG) & 15C (TGA)**

**Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1**

15 Points

This paper, together with T EPS704, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, political and economic forces that profoundly influence education, together with an exploration of both teacher and learner identities and aspirations. These ideas form three strands in each of the two papers - the teacher and teaching, the learner and learning, and 'threads and needles' (an exploration of diverse educational contexts). This paper the focus is on the diversity of learners and learning contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**TEPS704-15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)**

**Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2**

15 Points

This paper, together with T EPS703, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, political and economic forces that profoundly influence education, together with an exploration of both teacher and learner identities and aspirations. These ideas form three strands in each of the two papers - the teacher and teaching, the learner and learning, and 'threads and needles' (an exploration of diverse educational contexts). This paper the focus is on the diversity of learners and learning contexts.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*
A further three papers from the list below contingent on entry degree

TEAL705-15C (HAM),15C (NET) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL143 English Education Y7-10; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL706-15C (HAM),15C (NET) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of English in secondary schools.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL243 English Education Y11-13; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL707-15C (HAM) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Students enrolling in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton.

TEAL708-15C (HAM) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Art in secondary schools.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Students enrolling in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton.

TEAL709-15C (HAM),15C (NET) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.  
Prerequisite(s): MUSI115, MUSI117 and a further 15 points at 100 level in Music  
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Into Music & Classroom Music in Years 7-10 (Learning Media)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Students enrolling in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL146 Music Education Y7-10; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL710-15C (HAM),15C (NET),15C (NTG) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Music in secondary schools.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Students enrolling in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL246 Music Education Y11-13; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL715-15C (HAM),15C (NET) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: TEAL715-14C (HAM) and TEAL715-14C (TGA) are taught partially online. Students enrolling in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL141 Dance Education Y7-10; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL716-15C (HAM),15C (NET) &15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13  
15 Points  
The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Dance in secondary schools.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: TEAL716-14C (HAM) and TEAL716-14C (TGA) are taught partially online. Students enrolling
in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL147 Additional Languages Education Y7-10; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL717-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
15 Points

The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEAL717-14C (HAM) and TEAL717-14C (TGA) are taught partially online. Students enrolling in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL142 Drama Education Y7-10; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL718-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)
Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13
15 Points

A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13, with particular emphasis on preparing students for success at NCEA levels 1-3.

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Drama in secondary schools

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEAL718-14C (HAM) and TEAL718-14C (TGA) are taught partially online. Students enrolling in the NET or TGA offerings must be prepared to attend weekly classes on campus in Hamilton. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL242 Drama Education Y11-13; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL719-15C (NET)
Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10
15 Points

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings in Years 7-10. Students will develop a critical understanding of curriculum requirements for Years 7-10, explore several pedagogical approaches to language teaching, and become conversant with current theories of second language acquisition. They will be required to develop and deliver a sequence of language teaching lessons and will be encouraged to develop the habits of a reflective teaching practitioner.


Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL147 Additional Languages Education Y7-10; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL720-15C (HAM)
Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13
15 Points

This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school settings in Years 11-13.

Equivalent(s): TEAL714

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of a language other than English in secondary schools

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL245 Additional Languages Education Y11-13; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL721-15C (NET)
Secondary Curriculum: Media Studies Y11-13
15 Points


Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Media Studies in secondary schools.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL247 Media Studies Education Y11-13; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEAL787-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)
Special Topic
15 Points

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is taught in conjunction with TEAL247 Media Studies Education Y11-13; however, assessments are differentiated.

TEMB713-15C (BLK) & 15C (HAM)
Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y7-11
15 Points

An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Māori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investigation and exploration into issues surrounding the Te Reo Māori curriculum and topics in planning, teaching and evaluation for secondary schools.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
TEMB714-15B (BLK), 15B (HAM)  
Secondary Curriculum: Māori Y11-13  
15 Points  
This paper allows students to continue to develop resources based on listening, speaking, vocabulary, reading and writing for senior classes.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of te reo Māori in secondary schools  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

TEM7787-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)  
Special Topic  
15 Points  
An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

TEMS724-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11  
15 Points  
An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9 to 11.  
Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Mathematics or Statistics  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: For the TGA version of this paper, face-to-face workshops are offered in Tauranga subject to enrolment numbers and the availability of staff. Students enrolled in this version of the paper may be required to attend workshops in Hamilton.  

TEMS725-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13  
15 Points  
An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of alternative papers and other curriculum innovations.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Mathematics or Statistics in secondary schools.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: For the TGA version of this paper, face-to-face workshops are offered in Tauranga subject to enrolment numbers and the availability of staff. Students enrolled in this version of the paper may be required to attend workshops in Hamilton.  

TEMS726-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13  
15 Points  
This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national science curriculum) in New Zealand schools. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students’ particular needs.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Science in secondary schools  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: For the TGA version of this paper, face-to-face workshops are offered in Tauranga subject to enrolment numbers and the availability of staff. Students enrolled in this version of the paper may be required to attend workshops in Hamilton.  

TEMS727-15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13  
15 Points  
This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the New Zealand Curriculum with an emphasis on developing a functional knowledge of the Nature of Science and providing foundations for the development of scientific literacy. Detailed content is adjusted to meet students’ particular needs.  
Prerequisite(s): TEMS726, and students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Science in secondary schools.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: For the TGA version of this paper, face-to-face workshops are offered in Tauranga subject to enrolment numbers and the availability of staff. Students enrolled in this version of the paper may be required to attend workshops in Hamilton.  

TEMS728-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13  
15 Points  
A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Physics in secondary schools.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: For the TGA version of this paper, face-to-face workshops are offered in Tauranga subject to enrolment numbers and the availability of staff. Students enrolled in this version of the paper may be required to attend workshops in Hamilton.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Chemistry in secondary schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Corequisite(s): TEMS726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: For the TGA version of this paper, face-to-face workshops are offered in Tauranga subject to enrolment numbers and the availability of staff. Students enrolled in this version of the paper may be required to attend workshops in Hamilton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Biology in secondary schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: For the TGA version of this paper, face-to-face workshops are offered in Tauranga subject to enrolment numbers and the availability of staff. Students enrolled in this version of the paper may be required to attend workshops in Hamilton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Graphic Design in secondary schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMS733-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) &amp; 15C (TGA)</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: TEMS733-14C (HAM) and TEMS733-14C (TGA) are taught partially online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Technology in secondary schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: TEMS734-14C (HAM) and TEMS734-14C (TGA) are taught partially online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEMS787-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (TGA) &amp; 15D (NET)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPC715-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) &amp; 15C (TGA)</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y7-11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An examination of Years 7-11 social studies in the context of social studies in the New Zealand curriculum. Emphasis is placed on planning processes and pedagogy that invite critical thinking about the nature and purpose of social studies in the curriculum, and reflective practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: TEPC715-14C (HAM) and TEPC715-14C (TGA) are taught partially online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPC716-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) &amp; 15C (TGA)</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in secondary classrooms. History curriculum objectives and achievement standards are examined and interpreted in light of planning processes and programme design. The paper’s pedagogy encourages thinking about history’s identity and purpose in the secondary curriculum. Evidence-based history pedagogy for 21st century learners aims to inform reflexive practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of History in secondary schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: TEPC716-14C (HAM) and TEPC716-14C (TGA) are taught partially online.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TEPC717-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)**

**Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13**

15 Points

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in secondary classrooms. Geography curriculum objectives and achievement standards are examined and interpreted in light of planning processes and programme design. The paper’s pedagogy encourages thinking about geography’s identity and purpose in the secondary curriculum. Evidence-based geography pedagogy for 21st century learners aims to inform reflexive practice.

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Geography in secondary schools

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEPC717-14C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC721-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)**

**Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13**

15 Points

The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years11-13.

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Accounting in secondary schools

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEPC721-14C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC722-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)**

**Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y9-13**

15 Points

This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterprise studies and financial literacy in the secondary school curriculum. Pedagogy includes strategies for planning, teaching, reflecting and evaluation of business education learning in Years 9-13.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEPC722-14C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC723-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)**

**Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13**

15 Points

This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedagogy includes strategies for planning, teaching, reflecting and evaluation of economics education learning in Years11-13.

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Economics in secondary schools

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TEPC723-14C (TGA) is taught partially online.

**TEPC787-15C (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15C (TGA)**

**Special Topic: Secondary Curriculum: Social Sciences Y11-13**

15 Points

An investigation of a social sciences curriculum specialism offered in the senior secondary school (Y11-13)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Chair of Department. TEPC787-14C (HAM) is taught partially online.

**TEPS718-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)**

**Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10**

15 Points

The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Physical Education in secondary schools

Required book(s): Ministry of Education Form 7 Physical Education: A Handbook for Teachers (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TESP718-14C (NET) includes two compulsory weekend block periods on campus.

**TEPS719-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)**

**Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13**

15 Points

This paper covers learning, teaching and assessment theory and practice for Physical Education Years11-13.

Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Physical Education in secondary schools

Required book(s): Ministry of Education Form 7 Physical Education: A Handbook for Teachers (Learning Media)

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: TESP719-15C (TGA) may be run in conjunction with the HAM campus offering.
TESP720-15C (HAM) & 15C (TGA)  
Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13  
15 Points  
This paper examines the learning and teaching of Health for Years 7-13.  
Prerequisite(s): students must have completed papers at 300 level in a subject that supports the teaching of Health in secondary schools  
Required book(s): G. Tasker, R. Hipkins, P. Parker and J. Whatman Taking Action: Life Skills in Health Education (Learning Media)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: TESP720-15C (TGA) may be run in conjunction with the HAM campus offering.

TESP787  
Special Topic  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)  
The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of aspects of education. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent and who have attained a minimum GPA of B+ in their third year papers. The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one year's full-time study. It may be completed part-time. To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including 60 points taken from the list of papers for the Master of Education (under the subject Education), DSOE556 Research Methods for Teachers, and an independent study of at least 30 points.

DSOE556-15A (HAM)  
Research Methods for Teachers  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn  
The Master of Teaching and Learning is an intensive one-year programme comprising 180 points at 500 level that prepares primary or secondary teachers.

TEDE513-15C (HAM)  
The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Primary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE514-15C (HAM)  
The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Primary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE515-15C (HAM)  
Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE516-15C (HAM)  
Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE523-15C (HAM)  
The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Secondary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE524-15C (HAM)  
The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Secondary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE525-15C (HAM)  
Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE526-15C (HAM)  
Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE531-15C (HAM)  
Teaching in the New Zealand Context  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE532-15C (HAM)  
Diversity and Inclusion  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Tertiary Teaching

The Tertiary Teaching programme has been designed for tertiary teachers who wish to develop their own teaching and gain a formal qualification for tertiary teaching. It is a programme that can benefit all tertiary teachers, whether they are in the early stages of their tertiary teaching career, or want to revitalise their teaching and make a wider contribution to teaching in their discipline. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertTchg)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least two years’ full-time equivalent experience in tertiary teaching. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

PROFS31-15B (HAM)
Tertiary Teaching: Research and Development
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): PROFS32
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

PROFS32-15C (HAM)
The Professional Practice of Tertiary Teaching
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.
Pathways Programmes

Certificate of Attainment in English Language
The Certificate of Attainment in English Language aims to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal context.

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. The papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

CAEL001-15C (HAM),15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM) &15G (HAM)
Elementary English 1
43 Points
This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to-face communication with an emphasis on the listening and speaking skills necessary in familiar New Zealand social contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL002-15C (HAM),15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM) &15G (HAM)
Elementary English 2
43 Points
This paper is intended for learners at elementary level and extends the listening and speaking skills developed in CAEL001. The range of linguistic contexts is expanded and there is greater focus on general reading and writing skills.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Certificate of Attainment in Academic English
The Certificate of Attainment in English Language specifically prepares international students for degree study in New Zealand. It will also appeal to students who are seeking English instruction prior to degree study.

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. the papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student’s current level of proficiency in English language.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

CAEL003-15C (HAM),15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM) &15G (HAM)
Pre-Intermediate English
43 Points
This paper builds on the foundations laid down in CAEL001 and CAEL002. Learners’ abilities to use English for communicative purposes are extended and a more integrated approach is taken to developing the four language skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL004-15C (HAM),15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM) &15G (HAM)
Intermediate English (Academic English)
43 Points
At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions developed through listening and speaking skills training is extended. Reading and writing skills development begins to focus on academic contexts.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
CAEL005-15C (HAM), 15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM) & 15G (HAM)
Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)
43 Points
This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Proficiency is enhanced in areas such as listening, reading and note-taking. Learners are made aware of features of academic texts. The description and comparison of information is explored in the development of writing skills.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL006-15C (HAM), 15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM) & 15G (HAM)
Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English)
43 Points
At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such as library research projects, summarising and report writing, referencing and recording bibliographies. Training in tutorial and seminar presentation skills is introduced.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL007-15C (HAM), 15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM) & 15G (HAM)
Advanced English 1 (Academic English)
43 Points
The reading skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined and learners explore the organisation of written texts in these areas. Listening and speaking skills development focuses on longer texts.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAEL008-15C (HAM), 15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM) & 15G (HAM)
Advanced English 2 (Academic English)
43 Points
The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of particular academic texts. More specialised subject content is offered, in consultation with particular groups of learners.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies
The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies aims to provide international students whose first language is not English with a programme which will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with a minimum of 5.0 in writing (or approved equivalent) prior to admission.
Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers). CAFS001, CAFS002 and CAFS003 are compulsory. It is recommended that students include at least one of CAFS004, CAFS005 or CUPR008 in their programme of study.
For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

CAFS001-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
English for Foundation Studies 1
15 Points
This paper provides students with English language development in the areas of reading and writing skills as they relate to their subject area studies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS002-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
English for Foundation Studies 2
15 Points
This paper provides students with further English language development in the areas of reading, writing and speaking with a focus on understanding and producing more complex spoken and written text types.
Prerequisite(s): CAFS001
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS003-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Language and Learning Skills for Foundation Studies
15 Points
This paper provides students with language skills development in the areas of listening, reading, writing and speaking as they relate to their subject area studies. Attention is paid to the development of research and presentation skills as they relate to the assignment requirements of an English-medium academic learning environment.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
CAFS004-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15S (HAM) & 15S (WIN)
Bridging Calculus
15 Points
This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first year university mathematics papers. Particular attention is paid to the areas of algebra, co-ordinate geometry, trigonometry and calculus.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS005
Bridging Statistics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS006-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15S (HAM) & 15S (WIN)
Bridging Accounting
15 Points
This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation of the same. Emphasis is on sole trader businesses.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS007
Bridging Economics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS009-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM) & 15B (WIN)
Bridging Biology
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different systems in living organisms. They will also learn about cell structure, genetics and evolution, as well as discuss contemporary issues in biology.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS010-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15S (HAM) & 15S (WIN)
Bridging Chemistry
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy changes, aqueous solution chemistry, atomic structure, bonding and the periodic table, organic substances, inorganic substances, and oxidation-reduction.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS011-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15T (HAM) & 15T (WIN)
Bridging Physics
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in Physics for other tertiary study. Students will study mechanics, wave motion, electromagnetism, and atomic/nuclear physics. They will do a wide range of experiments related to the topics and also conduct a special research assignment.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS005
Bridging Statistics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS012
Introduction to the Social Sciences
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS013-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Comparative Cultures: An Introduction
15 Points
This paper uses comparative analysis to introduce students to a variety of arts and social science approaches to the study of human society, discovering, for example, the links between language, culture and communication within and between cultures.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS014
Bridging Psychology
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS015-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15T (HAM) & 15T (WIN)
Bridging Business Studies
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in business and law or to provide a background in these disciplines for other tertiary study. Students will learn the basics of business and New Zealand law and will develop creative and applied problem-solving skills in a business context.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
CAFS099-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
English for Specific Purposes
15 Points
This paper will develop academic vocabulary, reading, paraphrase/summary skills, academic writing, and relevant pronunciation and grammar skills, in preparation for undergraduate study. The paper is designed to provide language support in the context of the other elective papers taken by Foundation Studies students. This support will be personalised to the individual student’s needs.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPR008-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN) & 15T (HAM)
Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
15 Points
The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculus and statistics. The paper is designed to lead in to one of MATH165, MATH168 or STAT121.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CUPR025-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN) & 15T (HAM)
Bridging General Science
15 Points
This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Māori and Pacific context and is designed to prepare students for science study at university, particularly in Earth Sciences or Ecology.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

The following papers may be taken as electives
CUPR001-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15C (HAM) & 15C (WIN)
Introduction to Study Skills
15 Points
This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and the other learning processes that are fundamental to successful university study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

CUPR002-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15C (HAM), 15C (WIN), 15S (HAM) & 15S (WIN)
Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression
15 Points
In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which help them to maximise their success at university.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

CUPR003-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15T (HAM) & 15T (WIN)
Bridging Arts
15 Points
This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects offered at the University of Waikato, such as English, History, Languages, Music, and Screen and Media Studies. This paper leads in to degrees with arts based content such as the LLB and BTchg, as well as the BA.
Equivalent(s): (Wintec FOPR003)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

CUPR004-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN)
Bridging Social Sciences
15 Points
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples in order to illustrate how important events and ideas have shaped the modern social science subjects. The paper also offers an applied introduction to social science research. This paper leads in to degrees with social science based content such as the BMS and BTchg, as well as the BSocSc.
Equivalent(s): (Wintec FOPR004)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Certificate of University Preparation
The Certificate of University Preparation is a pathway programme designed specifically for students from English or Māori speaking backgrounds who have studied at secondary school to year 13 and who narrowly missed gaining University Entrance. Those who are not otherwise eligible for admission to a degree (i.e. do not have University Entrance and who are not eligible for discretionary entrance or special admission), but who want the opportunity to
improve their study and learning skills, and to attain an understanding of particular areas of study may also apply.
To complete the Certificate, two compulsory and two elective papers must be passed. Students who complete the Certificate will be granted admission to a degree at this university. For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

Compulsory papers
CUPR001-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15C (HAM), & 15C (WIN)
Introduction to Study Skills
15 Points
This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and the other learning processes that are fundamental to successful university study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

CUPR002-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15C (HAM), 15C (WIN), 15S (HAM), & 15S (WIN)
Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression
15 Points
In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which help them to maximise their success at university.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Elective papers
Students must take two of the following papers
CAFS004-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15S (HAM), & 15S (WIN)
Bridging Calculus
15 Points
This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first year university mathematics papers. Particular attention is paid to the areas of algebra, co-ordinate geometry, trigonometry and calculus.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS005
Bridging Statistics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS006-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15S (HAM), & 15S (WIN)
Bridging Accounting
15 Points
This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation of the same. Emphasis is on sole trader businesses.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS007
Bridging Economics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS008-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15C (HAM), & 15C (WIN)
Bridging Biology
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different systems in living organisms. They will also learn about cell structure, genetics and evolution, as well as discuss contemporary issues in biology.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS009-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), & 15B (WIN)
Bridging Chemistry
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy changes, aqueous solution chemistry, atomic structure, bonding and the periodic table, organic substances, inorganic substances, and oxidation-reduction.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CAFS010-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15S (HAM), & 15S (WIN)
Bridging Physics
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in Physics for other tertiary study. Students will study mechanics, wave motion, electromagnetism, and atomic/nuclear physics. They will do a wide range of experiments related to the topics and also conduct a special research assignment.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
CAFS014
Bridging Psychology
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CAFS015-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15T (HAM) & 15T (WIN)
Bridging Business Studies
15 Points
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in business and law or to provide a background in these disciplines for other tertiary study. Students will learn the basics of business and New Zealand law and will develop creative and applied problem-solving skills in a business context.

CUPR003-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN), 15T (HAM) & 15T (WIN)
Bridging Arts
15 Points
This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects offered at the University of Waikato, such as English, History, Languages, Music, and Screen and Media Studies. This paper leads in to degrees with arts based content such as the LLB and BTchg, as well as the BA.

CUPR004-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN)
Bridging Social Sciences
15 Points
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples in order to illustrate how important events and ideas have shaped the modern social science subjects. The paper also offers an applied introduction to social science research. This paper leads in to degrees with social science based content such as the BMS and BTchg, as well as the BSocSc.

CUPR008-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN) & 15T (HAM)
Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
15 Points
The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculus and statistics. The paper is designed to lead in to one of MATH165, MATH168 or STAT121.

CUPR025-15A (HAM), 15A (WIN), 15B (HAM), 15B (WIN) & 15T (HAM)
Bridging General Science
15 Points
This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Māori and Pacific context and is designed to prepare students for science study at university, particularly in Earth Sciences or Ecology.

CUPR026-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN)
Te Huarahi Bridging Māori
15 Points
This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Māori, as well as those with some previous experience. Students may be streamed to take account of prior knowledge and experience.

Short Bridging Courses
The Waikato Pathways College runs a number of short bridging courses including New Start, Bridging for Women, and Quick Start. Varied in length, timing, and content, this group of courses is designed to suit the needs and commitments of a range of adult learners who want to ensure that they are well prepared before beginning tertiary study. Among those who benefit from one or more of these courses are students eligible for discretionary entry or special admission to university, students who are considering tertiary study and students who want to gain support for entry into degree programmes in areas such as Law and Education.
science and mathematics. Science Foundation runs in February in preparation for semester A. These courses are for those who intend to undertake degree-level study in the Faculty of Science and Engineering and would benefit from a pre-entry course in biology, chemistry, physics or mathematics.
Faculty of Law

The Faculty of Law provides an innovative, student-focused Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree in a stimulating academic environment. The Faculty’s founding goals of professionalism, biculturalism, and the study of law in context attract an exciting and diverse group of staff and students. The Faculty of Law remains at the forefront in integrating the teaching of law and technology into its LLB degree, and in providing sophisticated information technology for students. The Faculty of Law is also at the cutting edge in preparing students for real-life practice of law by its integration of practical skills in the degree.

The Law Honours degree is designed to provide academically able students with the opportunity to pursue advanced legal research. The Faculty offers two LLM programmes, MPhil, PhD, SJD and LLD degrees, and, in conjunction with the Waikato Management School, the Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution. The Diploma in Law is also offered as a qualification for those who wish to gain legal knowledge to advance employment and career development.

Further information is available on the website: www.waikato.ac.nz/law.
Law

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a major for the LLB. Law may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a second major in Law, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Law, including at least 60 points above 200 level. Students intending to complete a second major in Law must first gain 40 points at 100 level in Law before enrolling in Law papers at 200 level and above.

The Law programme is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework.

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort.

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution.

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

Law 1

LAWS103-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Legal Method
20 Points

This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, legal reasoning and the judicial process, and statutory interpretation. Participation in a moot is required. Attendance at workshops, lectures and computer tutorials is compulsory.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS105-15A (NET), 15B (NET), 15S (NET) & 15T (NET)
Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
15 Points

An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of law-making. The relationship between law and society will be illustrated by relevant examples.

Restriction(s): LAWS102 and LAWS104
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS106-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Legal Systems and Societies
20 Points

An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with particular reference to statute, custom as illustrated by Māori customary law and the common law, and the distinctive position of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Restriction(s): LAWS102 and LAWS104
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS107-15Y (HAM)
Constitutional Law
20 Points

An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.

Restriction(s): LAWS201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3
Law 2

LAWS201-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Public Law A
20 Points
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.
Restriction(s): LAWS107
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3
Note: This paper is only available to students who commenced the LLB programme prior to 2007 or who are enrolled in the Dip(Law).

LAWS203-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Jurisprudence
20 Points
An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, examining the relationship between theory and practice, illustrated by the concepts of sovereignty, liability, property, justice, rights and personality.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS204-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Contracts
20 Points
An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and discharge of contract; the general principles of agency.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS206-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Administrative Law
20 Points
An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies, and the individual. The institutions and processes of review and redress, both non-judicial and judicial are examined.
Restriction(s): LAWS202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Law 3

LAWS207-15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)
Torts
20 Points
An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.
Restriction(s): LAWS302
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:13

LAWS301-15Y (HAM)
Crimes
20 Points
An analysis of the general principles of criminal law, selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence), and the criminal justice system.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS305-15Y (HAM)
Corporate Entities
20 Points
An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of law relating to companies and other corporates.
Required book(s): Watts, Campbell & Hare Company Law in New Zealand (LexisNexis NZ Ltd, Wellington 2011); Farrar, JH & Watson, S. Company and Securities Law (Thomson Reuters, Wellington 2013); Companies Act 1993; Incorporated Societies Act 1908
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

LAWS306-15Y (HAM)
Dispute Resolution
20 Points
An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of advocacy and adjudication, arbitration, client interviewing and negotiation, and mediation.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
LAWS307-15Y (HAM)
Land Law
20 Points
An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS204 and LAWS207
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 36:64

LAWS308-15Y (HAM)
Equity and Succession
20 Points
An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principles of the law of succession and the administration of estates, and choses in action and the assignment thereof.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS204 and LAWS207
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:13

Law 4

LAWS401-15B (HAM)
The Law of Evidence
20 Points
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS402-15S (HAM)
Civil Procedure
20 Points
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases, with particular emphasis on High Court proceedings, the principles of pleading and the drafting of documents.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS403-15A (HAM)
Crime, Criminology and the Criminal Justice System
20 Points
A critical overview of the theoretical explanations for crime, an examination of the policy goals of the adult and juvenile justice systems, and an introduction to the institutional arrangements for the disposition of offenders in the New Zealand criminal justice system.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS404
Legal Research Methods
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS405-15B (HAM)
The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration will be given to ways in which the Treaty guarantees might best be realised in relation to the legal system, health, education, resource management and local government.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students should be prepared for close study of the Māori texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and related documents.

LAWS406-15S (HAM)
Māori Land Law
20 Points
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Māori land; the history of Māori land legislation, present laws and practices, the effective utilisation of Māori land and proposals for future utilisation.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS307
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS408-15A (HAM)
Family Law
20 Points
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The paper examines the underlying social implications of the law and the dispute resolution processes of the Family Court.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS410
The Law of Restitution
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS411
Comparative Law
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS412
Introduction to the EU Legal System
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS413
Nga Tikanga Māori/Māori Customary Law
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
LAWS414
Indigenous Peoples Rights
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS415
Transnational Business Law
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS416
Judicial Review
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS417
Immigration and Refugee Law
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS418
Feminist Legal Theory
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS420-15A (HAM)
Employment Law
20 Points
An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions relating to trade unions and other employment related legislation.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS421
Applied Legal Theory
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS422
Creditors’ Remedies and Consumer Protection
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS423
Corporate Securities and Finance Law
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS424-15B (HAM)
Revenue Law
20 Points
An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand’s taxation system. Selected aspects of income tax law as well as the law on indirect taxes, such as the goods and services tax, will also be examined.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:3

LAWS426-15B (HAM)
Commercial Transactions
20 Points
An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer finance, and aspects of fair trading and consumer guarantees law.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS204
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS427-15A (HAM)
Competition Law
10 Points
A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers, and restrictive trade practices.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and LAWS204
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

LAWS429
Issues in Constitutional Law
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS430-15A (HAM)
Water Law
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS432-15A (HAM)
Energy Law
10 Points
An examination of the law concerning global energy problems, oil and gas, renewables, markets, energy efficiency and climate change, with an emphasis on regulation and commercial aspects.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS433
Māori Resources Law
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
LAWS434-15A (HAM)  
Environmental Law  
20 Points  
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainable development, pollution control, town planning and Treaty of Waitangi principles.  
Restriction(s): ENVP503  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

LAWS435-15B (HAM)  
Cyberlaw  
20 Points  
An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with special emphasis on cybercrime, intellectual property, and e-business.  
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Basic computer literacy is required.  

LAWS436-15A (HAM)  
Legal Ethics  
10 Points  
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and an introduction to ethical analysis, the applicability of legal analysis to legal practice and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:3  

LAWS437-15B (HAM)  
Public International Law  
20 Points  
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and municipal law, the law of treaties, the law of the sea and international institutions, particularly the United Nations.  
Restriction(s): LAWS446  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

LAWS438  
Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

LAWS440-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM)  
Special Topic  
20 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

LAWS441  
Special Topic: Art Crimes During Armed Conflict  
10 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

LAWS442  
Human Rights Law  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

LAWS443-15B (HAM)  
Special Topic: International Investment Law  
10 Points  
International investment law is one of the most dynamic and controversial areas of International Law. The topic will be more relevant to New Zealand in the coming years given the likely inclusion of a Chapter on Investment protection and the investor/State arbitration in the future Trans-Pacific Partnership Agreement. This paper will assess the standards of protection of foreign investment, the main features of investor/State arbitration and some of the most contentious aspects of this field of law: its interactions with the protection of human rights and the environment.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

LAWS444  
The Law and Public Policy  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

LAWS445  
Comparative Australian and New Zealand Law  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

LAWS447  
Mining and Petroleum Law  
10 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.  

LAWS449-15T (HAM)  
Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice  
20 Points  
This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine legal aspects of mediation, theories in relation to practice as well as practical training and skill development.  
Prerequisite(s): LAWS306  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes/Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS450</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Sports Law</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS451</td>
<td>International Criminal Law</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS457</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS458-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advocacy skills, informed by examination of the function of the advocate in trial and non-trial settings. Corequisite(s): LAWS401 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0 Note: Enrolment in 15B (HAM) is limited to 30 students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS466</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS468-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Law of Intellectual Property</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, patents, designs, trade marks, fair-trading and passing off. Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS469-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Issues in Health Law</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will explore selected issues in health law with a focus on Māori health and well-being. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS476-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>An introduction to the laws of armed conflict and international humanitarian law. This paper will also examine options open to the global community in terms of humanitarian intervention both during and in the aftermath of armed conflict. Restriction(s): LAWS576 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS478</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS479</td>
<td>Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS489-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM),15S (HAM) &amp;15T (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 5000 to 6000 word research assignment. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS490-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM),15S (HAM) &amp;15T (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 10,000 word research assignment. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Schools of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelor's degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising LAWS205, LAWS306 and MCOM331, either LAWS449, MCOM431 or MCOM336, and electives totalling 40 points chosen from the following list. For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, LAWS205 is a corequisite for LAWS306, and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers.

Note: LAWS205, LAWS306 and LAWS449 are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

HDCO340-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling 20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO340.
LAWS420-15A (HAM)
Employment Law
20 Points
An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions relating to trade unions and other employment related legislation.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS434-15A (HAM)
Environmental Law
20 Points
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainable development, pollution control, town planning and Treaty of Waitangi principles.
Restriction(s): ENVPS03
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS449-1ST (HAM)
Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice
20 Points
This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine legal aspects of mediation, theories in relation to practice as well as practical training and skill development.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS306
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS489-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points
This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 5000 to 6000 word research assignment.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS490-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 1ST (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate area(s), engage in research leading to the production of the equivalent of a 10,000 word research assignment.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS566-15B (HAM)
Legal Theory: Exploring Law’s Dark Side
30 Points
This paper aims to provide students with the opportunity to become conversant with and apply diverse theoretical analyses to topical issues in law and public policy at an advanced level. A range of schools of thought and issues will be canvassed, with an analysis of both international and New Zealand topics. The paper will enable students to undertake a sophisticated analysis of both the theories and of issues of legal development and policy reform.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS593
Law Thesis
90 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM331-15A (HAM)
Managing Conflict and Consensus
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM331.

MCOM431-15B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM431.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law), GradDip(Law) and GradDip(NZLegSt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

Prescriptions for the LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLM and LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples)
The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from the papers listed below. Students enrolling in
the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements. The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from the papers listed below. The LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from LAWS508, LAWS516, LAWS525, LAWS531, LAWS532, LAWS551, LAWS554, LAWS555, LAWS557, LAWS569, LAWS575, LAWS576, LAWS577 or LAWS579.

LAWS501
International Law and Development
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS502
National and International Securities Regulation
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS503
Criminology, Criminal Justice Policy and Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS508
Māori Women and the Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS509
Legal Research: Theory and Methods
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS510
Corporate Governance and Directors Duties
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS511
An Introduction to the Law of the World Trade Organisation
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS512
Shareholders’ Remedies
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS513-15A (HAM)
International Business Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS514
Comparative Child and Family Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS516
Law of the Sea
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS518
Globalisation and Governance
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS519
Terrorism and International Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS520
Intellectual Property Law and Policy
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS521
Environmental Regulation and Reform
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS522
International Industrial Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS523-15A (HAM)
Advanced Civil Litigation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS524-15QH (BLK) & 15QW (BLK)
Corporate Governance in Context: Legal and Ethical Issues
15 Points
Restriction(s): LAWS510
Prerequisite(s): A prior degree, or equivalent professional experience
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS525-15A (HAM)
Contemporary International Indigenous Issues
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
LAWS526-15A (HAM)
Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS531-15B (HAM)
International Environmental Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS532
Negotiation and Mediation
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS533
Dispute Resolution
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS534-15B (HAM)
Transnational Criminal Law
30 Points
Required book(s): Boister, N. An Introduction to Transnational Criminal Law 2012 (OUP)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS551
Reconciliation, Justice and Indigeneity
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS554
Māori Resource Law and Development Issues
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS555-15C (HAM)
Comparative and International Indigenous Rights
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS557
Māori and Indigenous Governance
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS560
Issues in Commercial Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS561
Issues in Corporate Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS562
International Trade
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS563
Revenue Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS564
Employment Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS567
Issues in Private Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS568
Issues in Public Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS569
International Law - A place for Indigenous Rights
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS570-15C (HAM)
Special Topic: Comparative Environmental Law and Policy
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS571-15C (HAM)
Special Topic: International Sales and Finance Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS572-15C (HAM)
Special Topic
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS574
Law and Information Technology
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS575
Energy and Resource Management Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
LAWS576
The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS577-15B (HAM)
National and International Human Rights Law
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS578
Issues in Family Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS579
Intersectionalities: Gender, Race, Sexuality and the Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWS591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS594-15C (HAM)
Law Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Faculty of Science and Engineering

The Faculty of Science and Engineering offers a range of innovative programmes for the undergraduate degrees of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Science, and the Bachelor of Science (Technology). Graduate degrees offered include the Master of Engineering, Master of Science, Master of Science (Research), and Master of Science (Technology), all of which may be awarded with Honours, and the Master of Philosophy. There is also a range of graduate and postgraduate certificates and diplomas available. The Faculty provides strongly research-led education, and more than 240 students are enrolled in Masters and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The Faculty hosts several research centres and a research institute including the International Centre for Terrestrial Antarctic Research, the Centre for Biodiversity and Ecology Research, the Waikato Centre for Advanced Materials, the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science Education Research Centre, The Energy Research Centre and the Environmental Research Institute. Further information is available on the website: http://sci.waikato.ac.nz.
Animal Behaviour

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Animal Behaviour may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Animal Behaviour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Animal Behaviour, comprising BIOL234, PSYC206, PSYC225, either PSYC226 or PSYC227, BIOL333, BIOL338 and PSYC314. It is recommended that students intending to major in Animal Behaviour include STAT121 and STAT221 in their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

BIOL102-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

PSYC103-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
General and Experimental Psychology
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC103.

200 level

BIOL234-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Functional Animal Biology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL234.

PSYC206-15B (HAM)
Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications
20 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC206.

PSYC209-15S (HAM)
Companion Animal Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC209.

PSYC225-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Behavioural Psychology and Learning
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC225.

PSYC226-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
The Psychology of Perception
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC226.

PSYC227-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC227.

300 level

BIOL333-15B (HAM)
Advanced Animal Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL333.

BIOL338-15B (HAM)
Advanced Zoology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL338.

PSYC303-15B (NET)
Companion Animal Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC303.

PSYC314-15B (HAM)
Behaviour Analysis
20 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC314.
Biochemistry

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech), Biochemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biochemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biochemistry, comprising BIOL210, BIOL251, CHEM212, BIOL310, BIOL351 and CHEM301. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biochemistry include BIOL102, CHEM111 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. BIOL362, CHEM211 and CHEM306 are recommended to be included in students’ overall programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

BIOL101-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)
Cellular and Molecular Biology
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

BIOL102-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

CHEM111-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15T (HAM)
Structure and Spectroscopy
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM111.

CHEM112-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)
Chemical Reactivity
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM112.

STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (SEC), 15B (TGA), & 15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT111.

STAT121-15A (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT121.

200 level

BIOL210-15B (HAM)
Introduction to Genetics
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL210.

BIOL251-15A (HAM)
Biochemistry
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

CHEM200-15B (HAM)
Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences
20 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM200.

CHEM211-15A (HAM)
Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry1
20 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM211.

CHEM212-15B (HAM)
Organic and Physical Chemistry1
20 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM212.

CHEM213-15A (HAM)
Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory1
10 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM213.
CHEM214-15B (HAM)  
Biophysical Chemistry Laboratory  
10 Points  
For details see Chemistry CHEM214.

300 level  
Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

BIOL310-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Genetics  
20 Points  
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL310.

BIOL351-15B (HAM)  
Advanced Biochemistry  
20 Points  
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL351.

BIOL362-15C (BLK)  
Molecular Biology and Biotechniques  
20 Points  
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL362.

CHEM301-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Organic Chemistry  
20 Points  
For details see Chemistry CHEM301.

CHEM306-15B (HAM)  
Advanced Analytical Chemistry  
20 Points  
For details see Chemistry CHEM306.
Biological Sciences

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Biological Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biological Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biological Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biological Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. Students must include at least 15 points in each of molecular biology and organism biology, as outlined in the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook. It is recommended that students intending to major in Biological Sciences include BIOL101 and BIOL102 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Biological Sciences majors, a specialisation in Restoration Ecology is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Subject Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Note: NCEA Level 3 Biology is recommended for students intending to study Biological Sciences. Students who do not have credits in NCEA Level 3 Biology, or equivalent, are advised to discuss their options with the first-year student mentor. Foundation Biology provides the prior knowledge required for studying 100 level papers in Biological Sciences.

Amendments to the requirements of the BSc(Hons) are subject to approval by the Universities New Zealand Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP).

100 level

BIOL101-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)
Cellular and Molecular Biology
15 Points
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiration and metabolism. Topics include an introduction to microbiology and immunology, DNA as biological information, its transfer and variability, including recombinant DNA, and the principles of evolution.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL102-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
15 Points
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include the diversity and function of protists, fungi, plants and animals; particularly nutrient procurement and processing, gaseous exchange, internal transport, regulation of body fluids, control mechanisms, reproduction and development.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENVS101-15B (HAM)
Environmental Science
15 Points
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

200 level

BIOL201-15A (HAM)
Evolution and Diversity of Life
20 Points
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolutionary thought; present-day evidence of evolution in plant, animal and bacterial taxa; modern methods of analysing this evidence; discussion of the mechanisms of evolution. This paper should be regarded as essential by all students of biology.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL101 or BIOL102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL210-15B</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A study of DNA and genomes, and the organisation and expression of genes. Topics include mutational and recombinational systems including recombinant DNA technology, Mendelian inheritance, chromosomes, genotype and phenotype and population genetics. Prerequisite(s): BIOL101. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL212-15A</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, population dynamics, biogeography and conservation ecology. Weekend field trips and computer laboratory work are essential elements. Prerequisite(s): BIOL102. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL223-15B</td>
<td>Plant Biology and Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>An introduction to the structure and adaptation of plants, diversity, reproduction, evolution and systematics. Laboratory work emphasises practical handling of plants. This paper provides a foundation for advanced plant papers, and complements BIOL226. Prerequisite(s): BIOL102. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL226-1ST</td>
<td>Flora of Aotearoa/New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A paper for students interested in New Zealand’s native and naturalised flora, with an emphasis on identification of plants and plant systematics. A three day field trip will be held as part of this paper. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL227</td>
<td>Flora of the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL234-15A &amp; 15A</td>
<td>Functional Animal Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptations and an introduction to animal behaviour. Prerequisite(s): BIOL102. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL235-15B</td>
<td>Biomedical and Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A study of the tissues and organs of the body, the structure and functioning of the nervous and endocrine systems, the musculoskeletal system, digestion, respiration, circulation, reproduction and development. Health and social issues are considered. Prerequisite(s): BIOL102. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241-15A</td>
<td>Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria. Restriction(s): ENMP325. Prerequisite(s): BIOL101 or BIOL102. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251-15A</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology and chemistry. Topics covered include proteins, enzymes, bioenergetics, metabolism, metabolism of amino acids, carbohydrates and lipids and nutrition. Prerequisite(s): BIOL101 or CHEM102 or CHEM112. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM200-15B</td>
<td>Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Chemistry CHEM200.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP222</td>
<td>Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**300 level**

**Biol307-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)**

**Special Topic**

20 Points

Students carry out an investigation, theoretical and/or practical, in almost any area of biological sciences. Recommended for those considering further degrees. This paper is not normally counted towards the three 300 level papers required for a Biological Sciences major.

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

*Note: Entry into this paper is at the discretion of the Paper Co-ordinator.*

**Biol310-15A (HAM)**

**Advanced Genetics**

20 Points

A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation of gene expression, uses of recombinant DNA technology, and population genetics.

*Prerequisite(s): BIOL210*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**Biol312-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**

**Applied Terrestrial Ecology**

20 Points

A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservation genetics, conservation ecology, forest ecosystems, pest control and protection of native species.

*Prerequisite(s): BIOL212*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

**Biol313-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)**

**Applied Freshwater Ecology**

20 Points

An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of major freshwater communities, fish and fisheries, human impacts and the management of inland waters.

*Prerequisite(s): BIOL212*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**Biol314-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**

**Marine Biology and Monitoring**

20 Points

An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impacts on marine environments, including fisheries, as well as the design of ecological surveys and experiments. Field trip and practical classes are integral to the course.

*Prerequisite(s): BIOL212*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**Biol315-15B (TGA)**

**Aquaculture Reproduction and Early Life Stages**

20 Points

Students will study the underlying reproductive physiology and developmental biology of early life cycle strategies used by aquatic animal species. This knowledge will be examined for its use in the husbandry, breeding and production of species in aquaculture.

*Restriction(s): BIOL224*

*Prerequisite(s): Aquaculture 1, Aquaculture 2, Diploma in Marine Studies Bay of Plenty Polytechnic.*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

**Biol324-15A (HAM)**

**Plant Function**

20 Points

An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions of plants with their environment. Includes an emphasis on practical techniques for measuring plant microclimate, photosynthesis and water use.

*Prerequisite(s): BIOL223*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**Biol325-15A (HAM)**

**Advanced Topics in Plant Biology**

20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**Biol326-15B (HAM)**

**Advanced Animal Behaviour**

20 Points

This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and invertebrate behaviour. It applies behavioural information to conservation biology and animal welfare.

*Prerequisite(s): BIOL234*

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*
BIOL335-15A (HAM)
Mammalian Physiology
20 Points
An examination of selected aspects of mammalian physiology, normally including the physiology of respiration, digestion, muscle, reproduction and lactation.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL234 or BIOL23S
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

BIOL338-15B (HAM)
Advanced Zoology
20 Points
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adaptation of selected invertebrates and vertebrates.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL201 or BIOL234
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL341-15B (HAM)
Microbial Physiology and Ecology
20 Points
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying principles of energy generation. Includes Archaebacteria and bacteria of extreme environments.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL241
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

BIOL351-15B (HAM)
Advanced Biochemistry
20 Points
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins between organelles, cellular stress responses, cell death, metabolic regulation in relation to control of enzyme activity and stability as well as human diseases (eg diabetes), mammalian vision, toxicology and inflammation.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL251
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL362-15C (BLK)
Molecular Biology and Biotechniques
20 Points
This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA and proteins. It includes coverage of the major recombinant DNA techniques.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL210
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

ENMP322-15B (HAM)
Biotechnology
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(BioSc) and GradDip(BioSc)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Biological Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(BioSc), PGDip(BioSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)
Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.
To complete a BSc(Hons) in Biological Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Biological Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally BIOL591).

BIOL503-15A (HAM)
Data Analysis and Experimental Design
15 Points
Restriction(s): BIOL501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

BIOL560-15A (HAM)
Freshwater Ecology
15 Points
Restriction(s): BIOL513
Prerequisite(s): BIOL313
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites/Restrictions</th>
<th>Internal Assessment/Examination Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL561-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL513 and BIOL514. Prerequisite(s): BIOL313.</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL562-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Marine and Estuarine Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL514. Prerequisite(s): BIOL314.</td>
<td>3:7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL563-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Aquatic Field Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL513 or BIOL514. Prerequisite(s): BIOL313, BIOL560 or BIOL562.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL564-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Restoration Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL515. Prerequisite(s): BIOL313 or BIOL325.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL565-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Molecular Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL522. Prerequisite(s): BIOL310, BIOL312, BIOL313, BIOL325, BIOL338 or BIOL341.</td>
<td>3:7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL570-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL521. Prerequisite(s): BIOL312 or BIOL325. Corequisite(s): BIOL571.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL571-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Plant Function</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL521. Prerequisite(s): BIOL312 or BIOL325. Corequisite(s): BIOL570.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL572-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Animal Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL533. Prerequisite(s): BIOL333.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL573-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL533. Prerequisite(s): BIOL312, BIOL333, BIOL338 or equivalent.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL574-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Mammalian Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL535. Prerequisite(s): BIOL335.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL575-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Applied Topics in Physiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL535. Prerequisite(s): BIOL335.</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL576-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Animal Ecophysiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL538. Prerequisite(s): BIOL538 or BIOL335.</td>
<td>2:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL577-15B (BLK)</td>
<td>Aquatic Toxicology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL538. Prerequisite(s): BIOL335 or BIOL341.</td>
<td>2:3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL580-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Human and Applied Microbiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL541. Prerequisite(s): BIOL341.</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL581-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL541. Prerequisite(s): BIOL341.</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL582-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15 Points requirement: BIOL551. Prerequisite(s): BIOL551 or CHEM301.</td>
<td>1:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL583-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Molecular Biochemistry and Metabolism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>BIOL551 or CHEM301</td>
<td>BIOL351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL584-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>BIOL510</td>
<td>BIOL310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL585-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>BIOL510</td>
<td>BIOL310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL588-15A (HAM) &amp; 15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>BIOL555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL590-15C (HAM) &amp; 15D (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL591-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL592-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL593-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL594-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL595-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences Thesis</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE501-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Research Methods and Practice in the Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restriction(s): A student cannot take SCIE501 if he/she has already completed the equivalent version within a specific subject (e.g. BIOL502, ERTH501) Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is compulsory for students enrolled in MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech) degrees.
**Biotechnology**

Biotechnology is the application of science and engineering to develop useful products from biological materials. Biotechnology is a very broad area, ranging from cloning to large scale commercial production of antibiotics and foods such as cheese. This programme examines the extraction, recovery, and purification of biochemicals from the meat, dairy, and other industries. It explores technological applications at the industrial level as well as the molecular level.

Biotechnology is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biotechnology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biotechnology, students must complete 120 points above 100 level in Biotechnology, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biotechnology include one or more of BIOL102, CHEM111, STAT111, STAT121, or a 100 level Mathematics paper in the first year of their programme of study. It is also recommended that students include BIOL210 or ENMP241, and either BIOL362 or ENMP341.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

**Note:** A stream in Biological Processing is available in the Chemical and Biological Engineering specified programme for the BE(Hons). Please also refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details about placements associated with the BSc(Tech).

### 100 level

**BIOL101-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)**
*Cellular and Molecular Biology*
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

**BIOL102-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)**
*The Biology of Organisms*
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

**CHEM111-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15T (HAM)**
*Structure and Spectroscopy*
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM111.

**CHEM112-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)**
*Chemical Reactivity*
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM112.

**ENGG180-15A (HAM)**
*Foundations of Engineering*
15 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG180.

**ENMP102-15B (HAM)**
*Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering*
15 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

**MATH165-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)**
*General Mathematics*
15 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH165.

*Statistics for Science*
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT111.

**STAT121-15A (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**
*Introduction to Statistical Methods*
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT121.

### 200 level

**BIOL241-15A (HAM)**
*Microbiology: Form, Function and Metabolism*
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL241.
ENMP221-15A (HAM)
Engineering Thermodynamics
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

ENMP222
Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

300 level

BIOL341-15B (HAM)
Microbial Physiology and Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL341.

BIOL351-15B (HAM)
Advanced Biochemistry
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL351.

ENMP321-15B (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

ENMP322-15B (HAM)
Biotechnology
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.
Chemical and Biological Engineering

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme as well as the requirements of one of the following streams: Biological Processing, Chemical Processing, Materials, or Environmental.

Note: Majors in Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Materials and Processing are also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

Year 1
Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points at 100 level in their chosen stream.

CHEM112-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)
Chemical Reactivity
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM112.

COMP103-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (SEC) & 15D (HAM)
Introduction to Computer Science
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP103.

ENGG180-15A (HAM)
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG180.

ENMP102-15B (HAM)
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

MATH101-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15D (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH101.

MATH102-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Introduction to Algebra
15 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH102.

PHYS103-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)
Physics for Scientists and Engineers
15 Points
For details see Physics PHYS103.

Year 2
Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 200 level or above in their chosen stream.

ENGG279-15B (HAM)
Preparation for the Professional Workplace
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

ENGG282-15B (HAM)
Engineering Design
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENGG283-15A (HAM)
Linear Algebra for Engineers
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG283.

ENGG284-15B (HAM)
Differential Equations for Engineers
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG284.

ENGG371-15C (HAM)
Engineering Work Placement
10 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

ENMP221-15A (HAM)
Engineering Thermodynamics
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.
ENMP223-15B (HAM)  
Thermofluids  
20 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

ENMP282-15A (HAM)  
Science and Engineering Management A  
10 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

Year 3  
Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 200 level or above in their chosen stream.

ENGG285-15A (HAM)  
Multivariable Calculus for Engineers  
10 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG285.

ENGG372-15C (HAM)  
Engineering Work Placement 2  
0 Points  
For details see Work Placements ENGG372.

ENGG379-15A (HAM)  
Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience  
0 Points  
For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

ENGG381-15A (HAM)  
Engineering Statistics  
20 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG381.

ENMP321-15B (HAM)  
Process Engineering and Design  
20 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

ENMP323-15A (HAM)  
Transport Processes and Unit Operations  
20 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.

and one of

MATH257-15A (HAM)  
Computational Mathematics  
10 Points  
For details see Mathematics MATH257.

MATH259-15B (HAM)  
Mathematical Modelling  
10 Points  
For details see Mathematics MATH259.

Year 4  
Students must take the following papers, a further 20 points at 400 level in their chosen stream, and a further 20 points at 200 level or higher.

ENNG492-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)  
Honours Research and Management Project  
60 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG492.

ENMP422-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Process Simulation and Control  
20 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP422.

Biological Processing Stream  
Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 Level in Chemistry.

BIOL101-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)  
Cellular and Molecular Biology  
15 Points  
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

BIOL251-15A (HAM)  
Biochemistry  
20 Points  
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL251.

ENMP322-15B (HAM)  
Biotechnology  
20 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

ENMP325-15A (HAM)  
Engineering Microbiology  
20 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP325.
Chemical Processing Stream
Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 Level in Chemistry.

**CHEM111-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15T (HAM)**
Structure and Spectroscopy
*15 Points*
For details see Chemistry CHEM111.

**ENMP211-15A (HAM)**
Materials 1
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

**ENMP311-15B (HAM)**
Materials 2
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP322-15B (HAM)**
Biotechnology
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

Environmental Stream
Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level in Chemistry and/or Earth Sciences and 20 points at 300 level in Chemistry and/or Earth Sciences.

**ENMP241-15B (HAM)**
Environmental Technology 1
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP241.

**ENMP341-15A (HAM)**
Environmental Technology 2
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP341.

**ENVS101-15B (HAM)**
Environmental Science
*15 Points*
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

Materials Stream

**CHEM111-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15T (HAM)**
Structure and Spectroscopy
*15 Points*
For details see Chemistry CHEM111.

**ENMP211-15A (HAM)**
Materials 1
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

**ENMP213-15B (HAM)**
Mechanics of Materials 1
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.

**ENMP311-15B (HAM)**
Materials 2
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP313-15A (HAM)**
Mechanics of Materials 2
*20 Points*
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.
Chemistry

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Chemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Chemistry, including all of CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214, CHEM311, CHEM312, and CHEM314. Students who commenced prior to 2015 should refer to the regulations listed in the 2014 University of Waikato Calendar.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, the School of Science requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

CHEM100-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Chemistry in Context
15 Points
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majors. Students with 16 or more credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry are encouraged to take CHEM111 instead. An emphasis is made to place the concepts taught in the course within the broader context of the life and environmental sciences.
Restriction(s): CHEM101, CHEM102, CHEM111, CHEM112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

CHEM106 Chemical Hazards: Safety and Legislation
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHEM111-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15T (HAM) Structure and Spectroscopy
15 Points
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major.
Restriction(s): Cannot be taken contemporaneously with CHEM100
Prerequisite(s): University entry, preferably including 16 points at Level 3 NCEA Chemistry (exceptions may be made for students with strong background in maths or physics); students who have fewer credits are recommended to undertake the bridging course offered in S Semester.
Required book(s): Brown et al. Chemistry: the Central Science: a Broad Perspective (Prentice-Hall)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 45:55

CHEM112-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC) Chemical Reactivity
15 Points
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major.
Prerequisite(s): University entry, preferably including 16 credits at NCEA level 3 chemistry (exceptions may be made for students with strong background in maths or physics); students who have fewer credits are recommended to undertake the bridging course offer in S Semester. Alternatively students with an A grade in CHEM100 will be accepted.
Required book(s): Brown et al. Chemistry: the Central Science: a Broad Perspective (Prentice-Hall)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 45:55

ENVS101-15B (HAM) Environmental Science
15 Points
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.
200 level

CHEM200-15B (HAM)
Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences
20 Points
This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in the course of their work
Prerequisite(s): CHEM100 or CHEM111
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM209
Chemistry: Human Perspectives
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHEM211-15A (HAM)
Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry
20 Points
A theoretical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM111 and CHEM112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM212-15B (HAM)
Organic and Physical Chemistry
20 Points
A theoretical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM111 and CHEM112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM213-15A (HAM)
Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
10 Points
A laboratory course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM111 and CHEM112
Corequisite(s): CHEM211
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM214-15B (HAM)
Biophysical Chemistry Laboratory
10 Points
A laboratory course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM111 and CHEM112
Corequisite(s): CHEM211
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEM261-15B (HAM)
Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
20 Points
Cosmochemistry and the origin of the elements; hydrochemistry and speciation: rocks, weathering, soils and groundwater; carbon chemistry of natural and anthropogenic compounds; global biogeochemical cycling; atmospheric chemistry and global climate.
Prerequisite(s): At least 15 points at 100 Level in Chemistry and 15 points at 100 Level in Earth Sciences
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

CHEM301-15A (HAM)
Advanced Organic Chemistry
20 Points
A study of mass spectrometry and advanced NMR spectroscopy. This paper covers the biosynthesis of natural products and advanced carbohydrate chemistry, stereoelectronic effects, and enolates and enamines in synthesis and biosynthesis.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM201
Required book(s): J. McMurry Organic Chemistry 6th or 7th edition (Brooks/Cole)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM302-15A (HAM)
Advanced Physical Chemistry
20 Points
Topics are selected from thermodynamics of real systems, surface chemistry, nanotechnology, reaction kinetics and mechanisms, metal corrosion, dynamic electrochemistry, and atomic and molecular structure as revealed by quantum chemistry.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM202
Required book(s): T. Engel and P. Reid Physical Chemistry (Pearson)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEM303-15B (HAM)
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
20 Points
A study of heavy transition elements, f-elements, biological inorganic chemistry, aspects of main group and organometallic chemistry.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM203
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
CHEM304-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM) Special Topics in Chemistry 20 Points
An independent experimental investigation on an approved topic, under staff supervision. Group seminars are presented. Assessment is based on a full written report.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the paper coordinator.

CHEM305-15B (HAM) Environmental, Forensic, Toxicological and Medicinal Chemistry 20 Points
Topics selected from heavy metals and organic compounds in the environment; arson, explosives and fingerprint investigations in forensic casework; toxicological effects in humans; drugs (particularly anticancer drugs), and other topics.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM201, CHEM209, or both CHEM102 and BIOL251
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

CHEM306-15B (HAM) Advanced Analytical Chemistry 20 Points
A theoretical and practical paper involving sampling methods; analysis by gas chromatography, high performance liquid chromatography, mass spectrometry and coupled techniques like gas chromatography-mass spectrometry; specific ion electrodes; radiochemistry. Data analysis and methods.
Prerequisite(s): CHEM204
Required book(s): R. Kellner et al. Analytical Chemistry (Wiley-VCH)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

CHEM361 Applied Environmental Geochemistry 20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENMP322-15B (HAM) Biotechnology 20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP322.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)
Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is by invitation of the Head of School. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.
To complete a BSc(Hons) in Chemistry, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Chemistry, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally CHEM591).

CHEM511-15A (HAM) Advanced Organic Chemistry (Structural Characterisation) 15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEM501
Prerequisite(s): CHEM301
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

CHEMS12 Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHEMS13-15A (HAM) Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis 15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEMS03
Prerequisite(s): CHEM303
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEMS14-15A (HAM) Special Topics in Chemistry A 15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEMS04
Prerequisite(s): Three of CHEM301, CHEM302, CHEM303 and CHEM306
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1
CHEMS16-15A (HAM)
Isotope Geochemistry
15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEMS61
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEMS17-15A (HAM)
Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A
15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEMS07
Prerequisite(s): CHEMS204 or CHEMS306
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEMS21-15B (HAM)
Advanced Organic Chemistry
15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEMS01
Prerequisite(s): CHEMS301
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEMS22
Computational Chemistry
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHEMS23-15B (HAM)
Inorganic Materials Chemistry
15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEMS03
Prerequisite(s): CHEMS303
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEMS24-15B (HAM)
Special Topics in Chemistry
15 Points
Restriction(s): CHEMS04
Prerequisite(s): Three of CHEMS301, CHEMS302, CHEMS303 and CHEMS306.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 0:1

CHEMS27
Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

CHEMS89-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM)
& 15S (HAM)
Directed Study: Chemistry Topics
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): Candidates to have previously acquired a BSc or BSc(Tech) with Chemistry as a major.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEMS90-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEMS91-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEMS92-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEMS93-15C (HAM)
Chemistry Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEMS94-15C (HAM)
Chemistry Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

CHEMS95-15C (HAM)
Chemistry Thesis
150 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCIE501-15B (HAM)
Research Methods and Practice in the Sciences
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences SCIE501.
Earth Sciences

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth’s landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech) degrees. Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Earth Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Earth Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Earth Sciences include ERTH103 and ERTH104 in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, it is a requirement that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Note: Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

100 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVS101-15B</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERTH103-15B</td>
<td>Discovering Planet Earth</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS101.

200 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERTH104-15A</td>
<td>Earth and Ocean Environments</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting deposits and landforms. Topics include oceanography, coastal hazards and climate change, the hydrological cycle, rivers and groundwater, glaciers, weathering, erosion, and soil formation.

Required book(s): ERTH 104 Study Guide:
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERTH221-15B</td>
<td>Earth Materials and Processes</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical mineralogy; petrography of igneous, pyroclastic, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; volcanological and sedimentary processes.

Prerequisite(s): ERTH103 and one of ENVS101, ERTH104 or GEOG103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

Note: Enrolment in 15B (HAM) is limited to 65 students.
ERTH222-15A (HAM)  
Stratigraphy, Structure and Field Methods  
20 Points  
This paper covers stratigraphic procedures, field mapping and map interpretation, introduction to analysis of geological structures, report writing; and computer graphics for Earth science applications.  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH103 and one of ERTH104, ENV5101 or GEOG103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2  
Note: Enrolment in 15A (HAM) is limited to 50 students and the field work and report are compulsory.

ERTH233-15A (HAM)  
Soils in the Landscape  
10 Points  
An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, distribution pattern and use as a finite resource in New Zealand.  
Prerequisite(s): two of ENV5101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103  
Required book(s): B. Clayden and A.E. Hewitt Horizon Notation for New Zealand Soils (Manaaki Whenua Press)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH234-15A (HAM)  
Soil Properties and their Management  
10 Points  
An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis and interpretation using laboratory methods, and issues of soil quality, land degradation and sustainable management.  
Restriction(s): ERTH231  
Prerequisite(s): two of ENV5101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH242-15B (HAM)  
Oceanography  
20 Points  
This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation patterns, ocean climate interactions, biological oceanography, marine resources.  
Prerequisite(s): two of ENV5101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH245-15A (HAM)  
Weather and Climate  
10 Points  
An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchanges within the hydrosphere and microclimatology, with emphasis on the role of water in Earth surface-atmosphere interactions.  
Restriction(s): ERTH241  
Prerequisite(s): two of ENV5101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103  
Required book(s): ERTH245 Study Guide  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH246-15B (HAM)  
Introduction to Hydrology  
10 Points  
An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Topics covered include introduction to groundwater, fluvial processes and landforms, catchment hydrology and hydro power evaluation.  
Restriction(s): ERTH241  
Prerequisite(s): two of ENV5101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH251-15B (HAM)  
Engineering Geomorphology  
10 Points  
An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; processes of rock and soil slope failure and their recognition based on geomorphic evidence; nature and geomorphology of debris flows and debris avalanches; hazard assessment for slope failure.  
Prerequisite(s): two of ENV5101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH284-15B (HAM)  
Introduction to Environmental Monitoring  
10 Points  
This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource management framework, and includes principles of environmental monitoring as applied to a range of environments in the Waikato Region; sampling strategies; and data interpretation.  
Restriction(s): ENV9308  
Prerequisite(s): two of ENV5101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
300 level

ERTH311-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Special Topics in Earth Sciences
20 Points
Each student is assigned a research project on which they are expected to spend at least 100 hours and write a written report. This paper is not normally part of an Earth Sciences major and admission is at the discretion of the Subject Convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH312-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Special Topics in Earth Sciences
10 Points
Each student is assigned a research project on which they are expected to spend at least 50 hours and write a written report. This paper is not normally part of an Earth Sciences major and admission is at the discretion of the Subject Convenor.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH321-15A (HAM)
Volcanology
20 Points
A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation of rock-forming minerals and phase equilibria, petrology and trace element geochemistry of volcanic rocks, and geothermal and mineral resources.
Prerequisite(s): ERTH221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH322-15B (HAM)
Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
20 Points
A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resources (petroleum and coal). Introduction to sequence stratigraphy, seismic reflection mapping and wireline logging as used in the petroleum exploration industry.
Prerequisite(s): ERTH221 or ERTH222
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Note: The field work and report are compulsory.

ERTH333-15A (HAM)
Pedology and Land Evaluation
10 Points
Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, and the interpretation of soil and land data in a form applicable to land-use planning and management.

Restriction(s): ERTH331
Prerequisite(s): ERTH233
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH334-15B (HAM)
Soil and Land Management
10 Points
Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility, soil water management, land treatment of wastes, soil degradation and remediation, soil nitrogen and phosphorus cycling.

Restriction(s): ERTH331
Prerequisite(s): ERTH234
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH343-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Coastal Geomorphology and Management
20 Points
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitative assessments of coastal hazards, impacts of sea-level rise, dredge spoil disposal, stability of coasts, coastal protection and mitigation of hazards.

Restriction(s): 40 points at 200 level in Earth Sciences or approved Geography papers
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH344-15A (HAM)
Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
20 Points
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes and responses for coastal planning and management. Evaluation of design conditions for engineering purposes. Introduction to numerical modelling.

Prerequisite(s): ERTH242 or ERTH245
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
ERTH345-15A (HAM)
Catchment Hydrology
10 Points
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment scale, emphasising river flow, evaporation, interception loss and hillslope runoff processes.
Restriction(s): ERTH341
Prerequisite(s): ERTH245 or ERTH246
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH346-15B (HAM)
Freshwater Resources and Hazards
10 Points
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; introduction to hydrological hazards including flood hazard analysis and river contamination modelling.
Restriction(s): ERTH341
Prerequisite(s): ERTH245 or ERTH246
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH352-15A (HAM)
Engineering Geology
10 Points
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties of earth materials. Mitigation and avoidance of hazards resulting from slope instability and associated erosion processes.
Prerequisite(s): ERTH251
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH384-15B (HAM)
Advanced Environmental Monitoring
10 Points
This paper has focus on detecting and quantifying change in the natural environment. A source-to-sea theme is included, with topics incorporating catchment hydrology, soil and land use patterns, sedimentation and nutrient inputs to estuaries. Techniques covered include simple modelling, statistical methods and field survey analysis.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 Level Earth Sciences or approved Geography papers.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the School of Science.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)
Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only 30 points from ENVS coded paper may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.
To complete a BSc(Hons) in Earth Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Earth Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ERTH591).

ENVS524-15A (HAM)
Environmental Evaluation
15 Points
For details see Environmental Sciences ENVS524.

ERTH512-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15C (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
Restriction(s): ERTH511
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH513-15B (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
Restriction(s): ERTH511
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH524-15A (HAM)
Volcanic Processes and Hazards
15 Points
Restriction(s): ERTH521
Prerequisite(s): ERTH321
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
ERTH525-15B (HAM)  
Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH521  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH321 or ERTH322  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH526-15C (HAM)  
Field Analysis of Sedimentary Basins  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH522  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH322  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will run from September to December and includes a compulsory field trip and report.

ERTH527-15A (HAM)  
Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH522  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH322  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH528-15A (HAM)  
Quaternary: Past Environments  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH523  
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 300 level in Earth Sciences. ERTH321 and ERTH322 are recommended  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH533-15B (HAM)  
Soil and Greenhouse Gases  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH531  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH334  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH535-15A (HAM)  
Land and Soil Evaluation  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH531  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH333, ERTH334 or ERTH384  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH547-15B (HAM)  
Introduction to Hydrological Modelling  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH541  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH345 or ERTH346  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH548-15A (HAM)  
Ecohydrology  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH541  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH345 or ERTH346  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH552-15B (HAM)  
Rock Slope Engineering  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH551  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH352  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH562-15A (HAM)  
Coastal Sedimentation  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH543  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH343  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH564-15B (HAM)  
Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH543 and ERTH546  
Prerequisite(s): ERTH344  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH565-15B (HAM)  
Time Series Analysis for Environmental Scientists  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ERTH543, ERTH344, ERTH345, ERTH346 or ERTH384, and15 points at100 level in Statistics  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ERTH590-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15Y (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH591-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH592-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
60 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ERTH593-15C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH594-15C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ERTH595-15C (HAM)
Earth Sciences Thesis
150 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCIE501-15B (HAM)
Research Methods and Practice in the Sciences
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences SCIE501.
Electronic Engineering

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand’s electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture. Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: A major in Electronics is also available for the BSc and BSc(Tech).

Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points chosen from an elective first year Science paper (not COMP123, MATH165, MATH168 or PHYS100). 15 points at level 100 Chemistry or BIOL101 or COMP104 are recommended.

- **BIOL101-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)**
  - Cellular and Molecular Biology
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Biological Sciences BIOL101.

- **CHEM100-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**
  - Chemistry in Context
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Chemistry CHEM100.

- **CHEM111-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15T (HAM)**
  - Structure and Spectroscopy
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Chemistry CHEM111.

- **CHEM112-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)**
  - Chemical Reactivity
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Chemistry CHEM112.

- **COMP103-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15D (NET), 15C (SEC) & 15D (HAM)**
  - Introduction to Computer Science
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Computer Science COMP103.

- **COMP104-15B (HAM), 15D (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**
  - Introduction to Computer Science 2
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Computer Science COMP104.

- **ENEL111-15A (HAM)**
  - Introduction to Electronics
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Electronics ENEL111.

- **ENGG180-15A (HAM)**
  - Foundations of Engineering
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Engineering ENGG180.

- **ENMP102-15B (HAM)**
  - Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

- **MATH101-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15D (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**
  - Introduction to Calculus
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Mathematics MATH101.

- **MATH102-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)**
  - Introduction to Algebra
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Mathematics MATH102.

- **PHYS103-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)**
  - Physics for Scientists and Engineers
  - 15 Points
  - For details see Physics PHYS103.

Year 2

- **COMP200-15A (HAM)**
  - Computer Systems
  - 10 Points
  - For details see Computer Science COMP200.
ENEL205-15B (HAM)  
Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL205.

ENEL212-15A (HAM)  
Electronics for Digital Systems  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL212.

ENEL213-15A (HAM)  
Instrumentation  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL213.

ENEL284-15B (HAM)  
Electricity and Magnetism  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL284.

ENEL285-15A (HAM)  
Quantum and Solid State Physics  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL285.

ENGG279-15B (HAM)  
Preparation for the Professional Workplace  
0 Points  
For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

ENGG282-15B (HAM)  
Engineering Design  
10 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG282.

ENGG283-15A (HAM)  
Linear Algebra for Engineers  
10 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG283.

ENGG284-15B (HAM)  
Differential Equations for Engineers  
10 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG284.

ENGG285-15A (HAM)  
Multivariable Calculus for Engineers  
10 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG285.

ENGG287-15A (HAM)  
Engineering Applications  
10 Points  
For details see Engineering ENGG287.

ENGG371-15C (HAM)  
Engineering Work Placement 1  
0 Points  
For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

ENMP215-15B (HAM)  
Manufacturing Technology  
10 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

Year 3

ENEL312-15A (HAM)  
Electromagnetic Waves  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL312.

ENEL317-15B (HAM)  
Microprocessor Applications and Control  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL317.

ENEL321-15B (HAM)  
Application Specific Integrated Circuits  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL321.

ENEL324-15A (HAM)  
Optoelectronics  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL324.

ENEL382-15B (HAM)  
High Speed Communications  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL382.

ENGG372-15C (HAM)  
Engineering Work Placement 2  
0 Points  
For details see Work Placements ENGG372.

ENGG379-15A (HAM)  
Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience  
0 Points  
For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

ENMP282-15A (HAM)  
Science and Engineering Management A  
10 Points  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.
MATH257-15A (HAM)
Computational Mathematics
10 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH27.

Year 4
Students take ENGG381, ENGG492, and 40 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

ENEL301-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Electronics
20 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL301.

ENEL417-15A (HAM)
Mechatronics
20 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL417.

ENEL423-15B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
20 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL423.

ENEL485-15B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL485.

ENGG381-15A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG381.

ENGG401-15A (HAM)
Control Theory and Image Processing
20 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG401.
Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Electronics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Electronics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronics, including ENEL205, ENEL212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Electronics take ENEL111 and PHYS103 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Note: A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is also available for the BE.

100 level

ENEL111-15A (HAM) Introduction to Electronics 15 Points
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin’s theorem, resistors, capacitors, inductors and power sources, diodes, amplifiers, feedback, logic circuits, analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog converters.
Prerequisite(s): 14 Credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: Students are also recommended to enrol in MATH101.

200 level

COMP200-15A (HAM) Computer Systems 10 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP200.

ENEL205-15B (HAM) Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis 20 Points
Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and filters. This paper includes a compulsory laboratory component.
Prerequisite(s): ENEL111
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is normally required to receive a passing grade.

ENEL212-15A (HAM) Electronics for Digital Systems 10 Points
This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital systems.
Restriction(s): ENEL211
Prerequisite(s): ENEL111 or COMP104
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENEL213-15A (HAM) Instrumentation 10 Points
This paper covers essentials of instrumentation as applied to analogue and digital systems.
Restriction(s): ENEL211
Prerequisite(s): ENEL111
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL284-15B (HAM) Electricity and Magnetism 10 Points
This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theory of electric and magnetic fields.
Restriction(s): ENEL281, PHYS201 and PHYS304
Prerequisite(s): ENEL111 and PHYS103
Corequisite(s): either ENGG285 or MATH251, and either ENGG283 or MATH253, and either ENGG284 or MATH255
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

ENEL284-15B (HAM) Electricity and Magnetism 10 Points
This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theory of electric and magnetic fields.
Restriction(s): ENEL281, PHYS201 and PHYS304
Prerequisite(s): ENEL111 and PHYS103
Corequisite(s): either ENGG285 or MATH251, and either ENGG283 or MATH253, and either ENGG284 or MATH255
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
ENEL285-15A (HAM)
Quantum and Solid State Physics
10 Points
This paper teaches principles of modern physics relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum mechanics, atomic and semiconductor physics.
Restriction(s): ENEL281, PHYS202 and PHYS304
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and PHYS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

300 level

COMP311-15B (HAM)
Computer Systems Architecture
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP311.

ENEL301-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Electronics
20 Points
An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronic topic, supervised by a member of staff. Progress and assessment are negotiated between student and supervisor, and typically take the form of a paper manuscript or report.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

ENEL312-15A (HAM)
Electromagnetic Waves
20 Points
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is applied to a range of engineering applications like transmission lines, waveguides, antennas, electromagnetic interference, and microwave circuits.
Equivalent(s): PHYS312
Prerequisite(s): ENEL284 or PHYS201, and ENGG285 or MATH251
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory.

ENEL317-15B (HAM)
Microprocessor Applications and Control
20 Points
This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d and d/a converters, signal conditioning, systems theory and control theory. This paper includes a compulsory laboratory component in which a microprocessor is interfaced to real-world devices.
Restriction(s): ENME352
Prerequisite(s): COMP103, ENEL205 and one of ENEL211 or ENEL212.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the internal tests is required to receive a passing grade.

ENEL321-15B (HAM)
Application Specific Integrated Circuits
20 Points
The design and construction of integrated circuits including silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabrication, design hierarchy, circuit layout, operating reliability and failure, verification and test. Circuits that can only be fabricated in a monolithic environment are studied and built.
Prerequisite(s): COMP103, ENEL205 and one of ENEL211 or ENEL212.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade.

ENEL324-15A (HAM)
Optoelectronics
20 Points
This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, lasers, semiconductor devices, electro-optic devices and optical fibres. Theoretical as well as practical aspects will be covered.
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102, and either ENEL285 or PHYS202
Required book(s): S.O. Kasap Optoelectronics and Photonics: Principles and Practice 2nd ed (Prentice Hall)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory.
ENEL382-15B (HAM)
High Speed Communications
20 Points
This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to wireless and fibre-optic communication systems.
Prerequisite(s): ENGG283 or MATH253, plus one of ENGG285 or MATH251.
Corequisite(s): ENEL324
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade.

ENEL385-15B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variable speed drives.
Restriction(s): ENEL485 and ENEL585
Prerequisite(s): ENEL205
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is required to receive a passing grade.

400 level

ENEL417-15A (HAM)
Mechatronics
20 Points
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical systems involving gears, motors, belt drives, actuators, and sensors: the enabling technologies of robotics. A series of projects require students to integrate software, control, mechanical and electromotive skills to achieve practical goals.
Restriction(s): ENEL317
Prerequisite(s): ENEL317
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL423-15B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
20 Points
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applied in practical sessions. Topics include telemeters, interferometers for velocity or vibration detection, optical gyroscopes, optical fibre sensors, and others.
Restriction(s): ENEL322 and ENEL522
Prerequisite(s): ENEL324
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers. A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory.

ENEL485-15B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variable speed drives.
Restriction(s): ENEL385 and ENEL585
Prerequisite(s): ENEL205
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: A minimum mark of 40% in the examination is required to receive a passing grade.

ENGG401-15A (HAM)
Control Theory and Image Processing
20 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG401.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)
Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of
papers. Up to 30 pts of the level 500 COMP papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

COMP513-15A (HAM)
Topics in Computer Networks
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP513.

COMP514-15B (HAM)
Carrier and ISP Networks
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP514.

COMP589-15D (HAM) & 15E (HAM)
Programming for Research
30 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP589.

COMP590-15D (HAM) & 15E (HAM)
Research in Computer Science
30 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP590.

ENEL501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Electronics
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL504-15B (HAM)
Analog Filter Design
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ENEL205, ENEL312 and (ENGG285 or MATH251)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

ENEL505-15A (HAM)
Rechargeable Batteries and their Management
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ENEL205
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL506-15B (HAM)
Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ENEL205
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL517-15A (HAM)
Mechatronics
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

ENEL522-15B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
30 Points
Restriction(s): ENEL322 and ENEL423
Prerequisite(s): ENEL324
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade. Laboratory attendance is compulsory. This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

ENEL585-15B (HAM)
Power Electronics
30 Points
Restriction(s): ENEL385 and ENEL485
Prerequisite(s): ENEL205
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENEL590-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL593-15C (HAM)
Electronics Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL594-15C (HAM)
Electronics Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENEL595-15C (HAM)
Electronics Thesis
150 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENGG501-15A (HAM)
Control Theory and Image Processing
30 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG501.
Engineering

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels. The BE(Hons) is available in Chemical and Biological Engineering, Electronic Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Software Engineering. Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook for programme requirements.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

100 level

ENGG180-15A (HAM)
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering analysis, accounting principles for mass and energy, and the skills of a successful engineer. Includes a design-build-test experience.
Equivalent(s): ENMP101
Restriction(s): ENGG302
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ENGG282-15B (HAM)
Engineering Design
10 Points
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a tool in the design process is reinforced using a practical group design exercise.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGG283-15A (HAM)
Linear Algebra for Engineers
10 Points
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.
Restriction(s): MATH253
Prerequisite(s): MATH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGG284-15B (HAM)
Differential Equations for Engineers
10 Points
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to engineering problems.
Restriction(s): MATH255
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGG285-15A (HAM)
Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
10 Points
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate transformations and integral theorems with applications to engineering problems.
Restriction(s): MATH251
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENGG287-15A (HAM)
Engineering Applications
10 Points
A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems to solve engineering problems.
Prerequisite(s): PHYS103 and one of COMP103 or COMP106 or COMP153
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ENGG301-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM)
& 15Y (HAM)
Special Topic in Engineering
20 Points
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by a member of staff.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ENGG302-15A (HAM)
Engineering for Technology
20 Points
This paper covers engineering fundamentals and the design process and the relationship of engineering to technology. It includes a design-build-test experience and links to pedagogical teaching processes. This paper is only available for people enrolled in the GradDip(Eng) in Technology Teaching.
Restriction(s): ENGG180
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ENGG381-15A (HAM)
Engineering Statistics
20 Points
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for quality design and control, process measurement and improvement, statistical process control and capability, and reliability.
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and MATH102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

400 level

ENGG401-15A (HAM)
Control Theory and Image Processing
20 Points
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space methods. It is highly computer and project based.
Restriction(s): ENGG501
Prerequisite(s): One of ENEL317 or ENME352
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

Prescriptions for the ME
To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either ENGG593 or ENGG594.

ENGG501-15A (HAM)
Control Theory and Image Processing
30 Points
Restriction(s): ENGG501
Prerequisite(s): One of ENEL317 or ENME352
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

ENMG593-15C (HAM)
Engineering Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMG594-15C (HAM)
Engineering Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENME540-15A (HAM)
Finite Element Analysis and Applications
30 Points
Restriction(s): ENME440
Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENME313.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(Eng)
A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available. For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.
Environmental Sciences

Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary and therefore require study across Biological Sciences, Chemistry, and Earth Sciences, with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry. Environmental Sciences are available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Environmental Sciences, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Sciences, including BIOL212, 40 further points at 200 level, at least 20 points at 300 level in each of Biological Sciences and Earth Sciences, and a further 20 points at 300 level, all from the papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Sciences include BIOL102 and at least two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study, as these are prerequisites for papers at 200 level or above. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Environmental Sciences majors, specialisations in Environmental Microbiology, Environmental Modelling, Land and Freshwater Environments, and Marine Sciences are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Note on Assessment: Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Note: Also please refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details about placements associated with the BSc(Tech).

100 level

BIOL102-15A (HAM) & 15A (SEC)
The Biology of Organisms
15 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL102.

CHEM100-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Chemistry in Context
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM100.

ENVS101-15B (HAM)
Environmental Science
15 Points
A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biological, chemical and physical processes that form resources and control ecosystems.
Required book(s): ENVS101 Study Guide
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ERTH103-15B (HAM)
Discovering Planet Earth
15 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH103.

200 level

ERTH104-15A (HAM)
Earth and Ocean Environments
15 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH104.

GEOG103-15A (HAM)
Resources and Environmental Sustainability
15 Points
For details see Geography GEOG103.

STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (SEC), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT111.

BIOL212-15A (HAM)
Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL212.

CHEM261-15B (HAM)
Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
20 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM261.
Environmental Sciences

ERTH233-15A (HAM)
Soils in the Landscape
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH233.

ERTH234-15A (HAM)
Soil Properties and their Management
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH234.

ERTH242-15B (HAM)
Oceanography
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH242.

ERTH245-15A (HAM)
Weather and Climate
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH245.

ERTH246-15B (HAM)
Introduction to Hydrology
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH246.

300 level

BIOL312-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.

BIOL313-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Applied Freshwater Ecology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.

BIOL314-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Marine Biology and Monitoring
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.

CHEM361
Applied Environmental Geochemistry
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ERTH333-15A (HAM)
Pedology and Land Evaluation
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH333.

ERTH334-15B (HAM)
Soil and Land Management
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH334.

ERTH343-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Coastal Geomorphology and Management
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.

ERTH344-15A (HAM)
Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
20 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH344.

ERTH345-15A (HAM)
Catchment Hydrology
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH345.

ERTH346-15B (HAM)
Freshwater Resources and Hazards
10 Points
For details see Earth Sciences ERTH346.

Graduate Study
Environmental Sciences is not currently available for the BSc(Hons) or MSc. However, students may count 500 level Environmental Sciences papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Graduate Convenor.

ENVS524-15A (HAM)
Environmental Evaluation
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENVS521
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
**Materials and Process Engineering**

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

**Note:** A major in Materials and Processing is also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

**Year 1**

**CHEM111-15A (HAM),15A (SEC) &15T (HAM)**
Structure and Spectroscopy
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM111.

**CHEM112-15B (HAM) &15B (SEC)**
Chemical Reactivity
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM112.

**COMP103-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM),15C (NET),15C (SEC) &15D (HAM)**
Introduction to Computer Science
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP103.

**ENGG180-15A (HAM)**
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG180.

**ENMP102-15B (HAM)**
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

**MATH101-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM) &15D (HAM)**
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH101.

**MATH102-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15C (HAM) &15D (HAM)**
Introduction to Algebra
15 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH102.

**PHYS103-15B (HAM) &15B (SEC)**
Physics for Scientists and Engineers
15 Points
For details see Physics PHYS103.

**Year 2**

**ENGG279-15B (HAM)**
Preparation for the Professional Workplace
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

**ENGG282-15B (HAM)**
Engineering Design
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG282.

**ENGG283-15A (HAM)**
Linear Algebra for Engineers
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG283.

**ENGG284-15B (HAM)**
Differential Equations for Engineers
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG284.

**ENGG371-15C (HAM)**
Engineering Work Placement
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG371.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENMP211-15A</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP213-15B</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP221-15A</td>
<td>Engineering Thermodynamics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP223-15B</td>
<td>Thermofluids</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP282-15A</td>
<td>Science and Engineering Management A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP214-15B</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP215-15B</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP311-15B</td>
<td>Materials 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP313-15A</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP321-15B</td>
<td>Process Engineering and Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENMP323-15A</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Engineering</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG285-15A</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus for Engineers</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>For details see Engineering ENGG285.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG287-15A</td>
<td>Engineering Applications</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>For details see Engineering ENGG287.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG372-15C</td>
<td>Engineering Work Placement 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>For details see Work Placements ENGG372.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG379-15A</td>
<td>Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>For details see Work Placements ENGG379.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381-15A</td>
<td>Engineering Statistics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Engineering ENGG381.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG492-15A</td>
<td>Honours Research and Management Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>For details see Engineering ENGG492.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

**ENMP214-15B (HAM)**
Manufacturing Processes
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.

**ENMP215-15B (HAM)**
Manufacturing Technology
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

**ENMP311-15B (HAM)**
Materials 2
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP313-15A (HAM)**
Mechanics of Materials 2
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.

**ENMP321-15B (HAM)**
Process Engineering and Design
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP321.

**ENMP323-15A (HAM)**
Advanced Materials Engineering
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.

**Year 4**

Students must take the following papers and a further 10 points at 200 level or above.

**ENMP323-15A (HAM)**
Advanced Materials Engineering
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP323.
ENMP422-15A (HAM)
Advanced Process Simulation and Control
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP422.
**Materials and Processing**

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

Materials and Processing is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Materials and Processing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include ENGG180, ENMP102, ENMP211, ENMP221, one other 200 level ENMP paper, ENMP311, ENMP321, and one other 300 level ENMP paper in their programme of study.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

**Note:** A specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering is also available for the BE(Hons).

### 100 level

**ENGG180-15A (HAM)**  
Foundations of Engineering  
**15 Points**  
For details see Engineering ENGG180.

**ENMP102-15B (HAM)**  
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering  
**15 Points**  
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structure of solids to the physical and mechanical properties of materials and uses of different types of materials.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

### 200 level

**ENGG282-15B (HAM)**  
Engineering Design  
**10 Points**  
For details see Engineering ENGG282.

**ENMP211-15A (HAM)**  
Materials  
**20 Points**  
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing of these materials. This paper covers metals, alloys, ceramics, polymers, composites and biomaterials.  
*Prerequisite(s):* 15 points at Level 100 in Chemistry or equivalent credit, or ENMP102  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**ENMP213-15B (HAM)**  
Mechanics of Materials  
**20 Points**  
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes analysis of structures under axial, bending and torsional loads.  
*Prerequisite(s):* MATH101 and PHYS103  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*

**ENMP214-15B (HAM)**  
Manufacturing Processes  
**10 Points**  
Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying major manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming and joining.  
*Prerequisite(s):* ENMP102  
*Required book(s):* E.P. De Carmo et al. *Materials and Processes in Manufacturing* (Prentice Hall); M. Groover *Automation, Production Systems and...*
ENMP215-15B (HAM) Manufacturing Technology
10 Points
Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding, and printed board manufacturing.
Prerequisite(s): ENMP102
Required book(s): M. Groover Automation, Production Systems and Computer-Integrated Manufacturing (Prentice Hall)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP221-15A (HAM) Engineering Thermodynamics
20 Points
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materials, with applications to mass and energy analysis of chemical processes, power cycles, and refrigeration cycles. Includes laboratories.
Prerequisite(s): ENGG180 or ENMP102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP222 Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENMP223-15B (HAM) Thermofluids
20 Points
Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in steady and transient systems. Includes laboratories.
Prerequisite(s): MATH103, PHYS103 or ENMP221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

ENMP241-15B (HAM) Environmental Technology
20 Points
Concepts, theories, methodology, engineering principles involved in using environmental materials, the impact of their use, waste treatment and recycling. Includes case studies and laboratory work.
Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Science and Engineering papers and 15 points at 100 level in either Mathematics or Statistics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP282-15A (HAM) Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topics include technology and innovation, effective oral and written communication and financial management.
Restriction(s): ENGG280 and ENMP281
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will not normally be available for the Materials and Processing major.

ENMP283-15B (HAM) Science and Engineering Management B
10 Points
A study of management functions and activities relating to the needs of scientists and technologists. Topics include marketing and total quality management.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will not normally be available for the Materials and Processing major.

300 level

ENME351-15A (HAM) Dynamics and Mechanisms
20 Points
For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME351.

ENME352-15B (HAM) Machine Dynamics and Control
20 Points
For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME352.

ENME380-15B (HAM) Mechanical Engineering Design
20 Points
For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME380.
ENMP301-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topics in Technology
20 Points
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of a technological topic, supervised by a member of staff. Progress is discussed in group seminars. Assessment is based on seminar and poster presentations and a full written report.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department

ENMP311-15B (HAM)
Materials 2
20 Points
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships fundamental to materials science and engineering. This paper includes microstructure modification, new materials and applications.
Prerequisite(s): ENMP211
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP313-15A (HAM)
Mechanics of Materials 2
20 Points
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper covers stress and strain transformations, failure criteria, deflections and angle of twist, stress in bending fatigue and materials testing.
Prerequisite(s): ENMP213
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP321-15B (HAM)
Process Engineering and Design
20 Points
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing. The principles of chemical and biological engineering, including designing production systems, process simulation, process economics, equipment design and separation technology.
Prerequisite(s): ENMP221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP322-15B (HAM)
Biotechnology
20 Points
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and fermenter design and operation, industrial separations, and purifying biological material.
Prerequisite(s): One of BIOL241, ENMP221 or ENMP222.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP323-15A (HAM)
Transport Processes and Unit Operations
20 Points
Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and operation.
Prerequisite(s): ENMP223
Required book(s): McCabe, W., Smith, J. and Harriott, P. *Unit Operations of Chemical Engineering* 7th ed (McGraw-Hill)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP325-15A (HAM)
Engineering Microbiology
20 Points
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochemical engineering.
Restriction(s): BIOL241
Prerequisite(s): ENMP221 and either BIOL101 or BIOL102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: This paper is normally only available to the Chemical and Biological Programme in the BE(Hons).

ENMP341-15A (HAM)
Environmental Technology 2
20 Points
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water resources, wastewater treatment and disposal, air and atmosphere science and technology, emissions control, energy technology and fuel science.
Prerequisite(s): 30 points at 100 level in Science and Engineering papers
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
ENMP381-15B (HAM)  
Technological Innovation and its Management  
20 Points  
This paper consists of lectures, seminars, case studies and assignments covering a variety of topics dealing with industrial technology innovation.  
Prerequisite(s): Either ENMP282 or any 100 level Management subject, or 60 points at 200 level in a Science or Engineering subject(s)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will not normally be available for the Materials and Processing major.

400 level

ENME440-15A (HAM)  
Finite Element Analysis and Applications  
20 Points  
For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME440.

ENME451-15B (HAM)  
Mechanics of Vibration  
10 Points  
For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME451.

ENME480-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Product Development  
10 Points  
For details see Mechanical Engineering ENME480.

ENMP407-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)  
Materials and Processing Elective  
10 Points  
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals; bioseparation processing. Sub-topics include: available processing options; effect of material characteristics on processing parameters.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Departmental approval is required for this paper.

ENMP411-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Materials Engineering  
10 Points  
An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials. Sub-topics include solidification, ceramic processing, joining and repairs of composite materials and powder metallurgy.  
Prerequisite(s): ENMP311  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP413-15B (HAM)  
Materials Performance in Service  
10 Points  
Students will learn the importance of design to avoid fracture using fracture mechanics, advanced stress analysis, including plasticity and advanced fatigue, and creep behaviour at elevated temperature.  
Prerequisite(s): ENMP313  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:7

ENMP422-15A (HAM)  
Advanced Process Simulation and Control  
20 Points  
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, linear and non-linear systems, PID control, stability and tuning. It includes process simulation with commercial software packages.  
Restriction(s): ENMP421  
Prerequisite(s): ENME352 or ENMP321  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

ENMP427-15A (HAM)  
Biochemical Engineering  
20 Points  
This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products and tissues, and carrying out transformations. It also includes principles of downstream separation processes important in the bioprocess industries, modelling and costing such processes.  
Restriction(s): ENMP426  
Prerequisite(s): ENMP321 and ENMP322  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP442  
Environmental Technology 3  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mat&Proc) and GradDip(Mat&Proc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials and Processing at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Agricultural and Biosystems is available. For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.
Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. ENMP581 is compulsory for the MSc(Tech). Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENMP591).

ENME540-15A (HAM)
Finite Element Analysis and Applications
15 Points
For details see Engineering ENME540.

ENMP502-15A (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Special Topics in Engineering 1
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP503-15A (HAM)
Special Topics in Engineering 2
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP504-15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Special Topics in Engineering 3
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP505-15B (HAM)
Special Topics in Engineering 4
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP513-15A (HAM)
Advanced Material Properties and Performance
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP511
Prerequisite(s): ENMP211
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP514-15A (HAM)
Advanced Materials Processing
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP411 and ENMP512
Prerequisite(s): ENMP211
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP515-15A (HAM)
CAD/CAM for Engineering
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP516-15B (HAM)
Materials Characterisation
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ENMP211
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP542-15C (HAM)
Design for Energy and the Environment
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP543-15A (HAM)
Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP541
Prerequisite(s): ENMP341
Corequisite(s): ENMP544 is recommended
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP544-15B (HAM)
Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP541
Prerequisite(s): ENMP341
Corequisite(s): ENMP543 is recommended
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:4

ENMP561
Bioprocessing 1
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ENMP562-15A (HAM)
Bioprocessing 2
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP523
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP563-15B (HAM)
Bioprocessing 3
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP523
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ENMP564-15C (HAM)
Bioprocessing 4
15 Points
Restriction(s): ENMP523
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ENMP563-15A (HAM)  
Food Technology 1  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ENMP527  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP564-15B (HAM)  
Food Technology 2  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ENMP527  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP568-15B (HAM)  
Engineering Applied Practice 1  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP569-15A (HAM)  
Engineering Applied Practice 2  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP585-15A (HAM)  
Industrial Technology and Innovation 1  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ENMP581  
Prerequisite(s): ENMP581  
Corequisite(s): ENMP586 is recommended  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP586-15B (HAM)  
Industrial Technology and Innovation 2  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ENMP581  
Prerequisite(s): ENMP581  
Corequisite(s): ENMP585 is recommended  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP590-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP591-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP592-15C (HAM)  
Dissertation  
60 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP593-15C (HAM)  
Materials and Processing Thesis  
90 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP594-15C (HAM)  
Materials and Processing Thesis  
120 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

ENMP595-15C (HAM)  
Materials and Processing Thesis  
150 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
**Mechanical Engineering**

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year, students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project. Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

**Year 1**

Students must take 15 points from CHEM100, CHEM111 or CHEM112. See Chemistry for details.

**COMP103-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (SEC) & 15D (HAM)**
Introduction to Computer Science 1
15 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP103.

**ENEL111-15A (HAM)**
Introduction to Electronics
15 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL111.

**ENGG180-15A (HAM)**
Foundations of Engineering
15 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG180.

**ENMP102-15B (HAM)**
Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP102.

**MATH101-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15D (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH101.

**MATH102-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)**
Introduction to Algebra
15 Points
For details see Mathematics MATH102.

**PHYS103-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)**
Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
15 Points
For details see Physics PHYS103.

**Year 2**

**ENGG279-15B (HAM)**
Preparation for the Professional Workplace
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG279.

**ENGG282-15B (HAM)**
Engineering Design
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG282.

**ENGG283-15A (HAM)**
Linear Algebra for Engineers
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG283.

**ENGG284-15B (HAM)**
Differential Equations for Engineers
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG284.

**ENGG371-15C (HAM)**
Engineering Work Placement 1
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG371.

**ENMP211-15A (HAM)**
Materials 1
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP211.

**ENMP213-15B (HAM)**
Mechanics of Materials 1
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP213.
ENMP214-15B (HAM)
Manufacturing Processes
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP214.

ENMP215-15B (HAM)
Manufacturing Technology
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP215.

ENMP221-15A (HAM)
Engineering Thermodynamics
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP221.

ENMP282-15A (HAM)
Science and Engineering Management A
10 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP282.

Year 3
ENGG285-15A (HAM)
Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG285.

ENGG287-15A (HAM)
Engineering Applications
10 Points
For details see Engineering ENGG287.

ENGG372-15C (HAM)
Engineering Work Placement 2
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG372.

ENGG379-15A (HAM)
Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
0 Points
For details see Work Placements ENGG379.

ENME351-15A (HAM)
Dynamics and Mechanisms
20 Points
This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an introduction to 3-D dynamics.
Equivalent(s): ENGG351
Prerequisite(s): PHYS103
Required book(s): J.L. Meriam and L.G. Kraige Dynamics (Wiley)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENME352-15B (HAM)
Machine Dynamics and Control
20 Points
This paper covers vibrations of multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design improvements, vibration control, mathematical modelling, time, feedback and frequency response, control actions and controllers.
Equivalent(s): ENGG352
Restriction(s): ENEL317
Prerequisite(s): ENME351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENME380-15B (HAM)
Mechanical Engineering Design
20 Points
Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design techniques are further developed and applied through project work. The benefits and pitfalls of simulating mechanical designs are demonstrated and discussed. Electrical machines including DC, AC motors and solenoids are explained in a mechanical engineering context.
Prerequisite(s): ENGG282 and ENMP213
Required book(s): P.R.N. Childs Mechanical Design 2nd edition (Arnold)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ENMP223-15B (HAM)
Thermofluids
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP223.

ENMP313-15A (HAM)
Mechanics of Materials 2
20 Points
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP313.
Year 4  

Students must take ENGG381, ENGG492, ENME480, and 30 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

**ENGG301-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)**  
Special Topic in Engineering  
**20 Points**  
For details see Engineering ENGG301.

**ENGG492-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)**  
Honours Research and Management Project  
**60 Points**  
For details see Engineering ENGG492.

**ENME440-15A (HAM)**  
Finite Element Analysis and Applications  
**20 Points**  
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engineering problems using a commercial software package.  
Restriction(s): ENME540  
Prerequisite(s): ENGG285 or MATH251, and ENGG284 or MATH255, and ENMP313  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENME451-15B (HAM)**  
Mechanics of Vibration  
**10 Points**  
Students will learn how to apply Newton’s laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical systems including continuous systems and how to calculate natural frequencies and dynamic response of machines and machine components.  
Restriction(s): ENME352  
Prerequisite(s): ENME351 and ENME352  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1  
Note: This paper will be offered only if there is sufficient student interest.

**ENME480-15A (HAM)**  
Advanced Product Development  
**10 Points**  
This paper explains the technologically driven changes affecting modern product development. It also teaches the most common rapid prototyping technologies and when to apply them. Examples of virtual engineering and simulation are demonstrated. Advanced manufacturing techniques are explained and demonstrated.  
Prerequisite(s): ENGG180, ENGG282 and ENME380  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**ENMP311-15B (HAM)**  
Materials 2  
**20 Points**  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP311.

**ENMP407-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)**  
Materials and Processing Elective  
**10 Points**  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP407.

**ENMP413-15B (HAM)**  
Materials Performance in Service  
**10 Points**  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP413.

**ENMP422-15A (HAM)**  
Advanced Process Simulation and Control  
**20 Points**  
For details see Materials and Processing ENMP422.
**Physics**

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications, which is evident in the papers offered at 300 level and above. Many undergraduate papers include laboratory work. Physics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Physics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Physics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Physics, including ENEL284, ENEL285, PHYS204, PHYS205, PHYS206, and at least 60 points above 200 level. ENEL312 or ENEL324 may be counted as Physics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major.

**Note on Assessment:** Māori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

**100 level**

**ENEL111-15A (HAM)**  
Introduction to Electronics  
15 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL111.

**PHYS100-15A (HAM)**  
Exploring Physics  
15 Points  
This paper examines the fundamentals of physics applicable to many facets of science and technology. Topics include: kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces, electric circuits, electromagnetic waves, optics and modern physics. There is a compulsory laboratory component.  
*Prerequisite(s): 14 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics or Physics, or a minimum of 8 credits at Level 3 in NCEA across Statistics and Modelling and/or Mathematics with Calculus and/or Physics*.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*  
*Note: Students who have attained 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics should enrol in PHYS103 instead.*

**PHYS103-15B (HAM) & 15B (SEC)**  
Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1  
15 Points  
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations, waves, sound, light, and electric magnetic forces. Includes a compulsory laboratory component and a compulsory online assignment component.  
*Prerequisite(s): (14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics or PHYS100) and (14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Calculus or one of MATH165, MATH101 or MATH102)*  
*Required book(s): R. Wolfson Essential University Physics, vols. 1 & 2, with a Mastering Physics computer access code (Addison Wesley)*  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1*  
*Note: A minimum mark of 40% is required in the examination to receive a passing grade.*

**200 level**

**ENEL205-15B (HAM)**  
Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL205.

**ENEL212-15A (HAM)**  
Electronics for Digital Systems  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL212.

**ENEL213-15A (HAM)**  
Instrumentation  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL213.
ENEL284-15B (HAM)  
Electricity and Magnetism  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL284.

ENEL285-15A (HAM)  
Quantum and Solid State Physics  
10 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL285.

PHYS204-15B (HAM)  
Experimental Physics  
20 Points  
This laboratory-based paper encourages students to develop their skills in experimentation. Experiments include measuring fundamental constants and demonstrating practical analysis techniques. Students will also learn to collect, analyse and report experimental data appropriately.  
Prerequisite(s): PHYS103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS205-15A (HAM)  
Relativity, Nuclear and Astrophysics  
10 Points  
This paper covers special and general relativity, nuclear physics and elementary astrophysics and cosmology.  
Restriction(s): ENEL281, PHYS202 and PHYS304  
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and at least 15 points at 100 level in Physics, or at least 24 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, or equivalent  
Corequisite(s): ENEL285, MATH251, MATH253 and MATH255  
Required book(s): K. Krane Modern Physics 2nd edition (Wiley)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

PHYS206-15B (HAM)  
Statistical and Thermal Physics  
10 Points  
This paper covers temperature, thermodynamics, and thermal properties of matter.  
Restriction(s): ENEL281 and PHYS201  
Prerequisite(s): MATH101 and PHYS103  
Corequisite(s): MATH251, MATH253 and 20 further points at 200 level in Mathematics  
Required book(s): A.H. Carter Classical and Statistical Thermodynamics (Prentice Hall)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

300 level

ENEL312-15A (HAM)  
Electromagnetic Waves  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL312.

ENEL324-15A (HAM)  
Optoelectronics  
20 Points  
For details see Electronics ENEL324.

PHYS302-15B (HAM)  
Quantum Physics  
20 Points  
This paper covers classical Lagrangian theory, Hamilton’s equations, basic postulates of quantum mechanics, representations, Dirac notation, angular momentum, perturbation theory, conceptual problems and solid state theory.  
Prerequisite(s): PHYS202 or both PHYS205 and ENEL285; and MATH251 and MATH253  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2

PHYS315-15A (HAM)  
Computational Biophysics  
20 Points  
A lecture and computer laboratory paper on computational neuroscience and biophysics. Topics include differential equations, Euler and Runge-Kutta integration, limit cycles, action potentials, hysteresis and memory, stability, noise simulation, and root finding. The programming language is MATLAB.  
Restriction(s): PHYS316  
Prerequisite(s): PHYS103 and two of ENGG283, ENGG284, ENGG285, ENGG287, MATH251, MATH253 or MATH255  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS318-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)  
Special Topics in Physics  
20 Points  
A library research paper and/or experimental project in selected topics in Physics, supervised on a tutorial basis and examined by written reports and/or experimental exercises.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Admission is by invitation only.
400 level

ENEL417-15A (HAM)
Mechatronics
20 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL417.

ENEL423-15B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
20 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL423.

ENEL485-15B (HAM)
Power Electronics
20 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL485.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phys) and GradDip(Phys)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Physics at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.
To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHYS591) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

ENEL517-15A (HAM)
Mechatronics
30 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL517.

ENEL522-15B (HAM)
Electro-optical Instrumentation
30 Points
For details see Electronics ENEL522.

ENG501-15A (HAM)
Control Theory and Image Processing
30 Points
For details see Engineering ENG501.

ENME540-15A (HAM)
Finite Element Analysis and Applications
30 Points
For details see Engineering ENME540.

PHYS506
Advanced Quantum Theory
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

PHYS511-15A (HAM)
Particles and Fields
30 Points
Restriction(s): MATH471, MATHS71 and PHYS313
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

PHYS516-15A (HAM)
Computational Biophysics
30 Points
Restriction(s): PHYS315
Prerequisite(s): any one of PHYS201, PHYS202, ENEL284 or ENEL285, and any two of MATH251, MATH253, MATH255, ENGG283, ENGG284, ENGG285 or ENGG287
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

PHYS551-15A (HAM)
Methods in Theoretical Physics 1
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): MATH251 and either MATH253 or MATH255
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will only be offered if there are sufficient student numbers.

PHYS552
Methods in Theoretical Physics 2
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
PHYS560-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is by invitation only.

PHYS561-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Special Topic
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is by invitation only.

PHYS590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS593-15C (HAM)
Physics Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PHYS594-15C (HAM)
Physics Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
School of Māori and Pacific Development

The School of Māori and Pacific Development offers programmes in Māori language and linguistics, culture, customs, creative and performing arts, media and communication, Treaty of Waitangi, and development studies. Papers offered in the School lead to the award of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Māori and Pacific Development or Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies with a major in Māori and Pacific Development, Māori Media and Communication, Te Reo Māori, or Tikanga Māori. Te Tohu Paetahi is a Te Reo Māori specialisation taught through the medium of Māori with the first year devoted largely to the learning of te reo Māori. Two further specialisations, Te Reo Māori and Te Reo Māori Language are offered to students enrolled in qualifications offered by the Waikato Management School. The School also offers the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Māori and Pacific Development, Master of Media and Creative Technologies, and a number of graduate and postgraduate certificates and diplomas. The School is noted for its strengths in teaching in the areas of Māori language, tikanga Māori and development studies. There is a strong, and growing, research culture and students may pursue research at masters and doctoral levels (for which a number of scholarships are available) as well as benefiting from opportunities to contribute to the School’s externally funded research and development contracts.

Further information is available on the website: www.waikato.ac.nz/smpd.
Development Studies

Development Studies as an interdisciplinary discipline brings together students from a range of disciplines and experiences to debate, assess, and engage in the discourse of development at a global, national, and local level. Development Studies combines a sound theoretical base with praxis which bodes well for students serious about a rapidly changing world and the impact this has on all facets of development.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(DevSt)

Students are normally required to take the four 500 level papers listed as follows:

- **DEVS501-15B (NET)**
  Strategic Planning for Māori and Pacific Development
  30 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS502-15A (NET)**
  Sustainable Resource Issues
  30 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS504-15A (NET)**
  State Policies on Indigenous Development
  30 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS505-15B (NET)**
  Governance and Nation Building
  30 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS506-15C (BLK)**
  Irikura: Engaging with Māori
  15 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS507-15C (BLK)**
  Talanoa: Engaging with Pacific
  15 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **TIKA506-15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)**
  Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: traditional, contemporary and futuristic issues
  30 Points
  For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA506.

Prescriptions for the MMPD

Students are normally required to include a 60 point dissertation and 60 further points from 500 level papers approved by the Department.

- **DEVS590-15C (HAM),15D (HAM) &15E (HAM)**
  Directed Study
  30 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS591-15C (HAM) &15D (HAM)**
  Dissertation
  30 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS592-15C (HAM)**
  Dissertation
  60 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS593-15C (HAM)**
  Development Studies Thesis
  90 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **DEVS594-15C (HAM)**
  Development Studies Thesis
  120 Points
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **GEOG515-15B (HAM)**
  Māori Geography
  30 Points
  For details see Geography GEOG515.
Māori and Pacific Development

Māori and Pacific Development provides students with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice. The core papers focus on the experiences of Māori, Pacific Islands and indigenous peoples in development. Māori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Māori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori.

Māori and Pacific Development is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Māori and Pacific Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Māori and Pacific Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Māori and Pacific Development, including MPDV200, MPDV300, and a further 40 points above 200 level.

To complete a supporting subject in Māori and Pacific Development, students must include MPDV200 and MPDV300.

100 level

ANTH102-15B (HAM)
New Zealand and the Pacific
15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH102.

ECON110-15A (HAM)
Economics and Society
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON110.

MPDV100-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Development Studies
15 Points
This paper examines Māori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of mainstream development.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

POLS105-15A (HAM)
People and Policy
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLS105.

TIKA163-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

TIKA164-15A (HAM)
Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA164.

TTWA150
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TTWA171
Tributes and Treaties: The Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

ANTH202-15B (HAM)
Polynesia and its Peoples
20 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH202.

GEOG219-15A (HAM)
Māori Lands and Communities
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG219.
This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social and cultural change in the Pacific and other indigenous communities throughout the world. It focuses on current community and tribal practices through case studies of ‘development’, in the wake of a global economy.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV100
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MPDV201-15A (HAM)
Issues of Ownership in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
20 Points
A critical examination of concepts of ownership in Māori and Pacific development contexts.
Prerequisite(s): MPDV100 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SSRP202-15A (NET),15A (NTG),15B (NET) &15B (NTG)
The Practice of Social Science Research
20 Points
For details see Social Science Research SSRP202.

TIKA263-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

TIKA264-15B (HAM)
He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Māori
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA264.

300 level

ANTH300-15B (HAM)
Culture and Power in the Pacific
20 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH300.

ANTH302-15A (HAM)
Anthropology of Livelihood
20 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH302.

ECON306-15B (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON306.

GEOG323-15B (HAM)
Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG323.

MPDV300-15A (HAM)
Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
20 Points
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous development discourses and the transformations this brings to communities.
Prerequisite(s): MPDV200
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MPDV302-15B (HAM)
Sustainable Development in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
20 Points
This paper examines discourses on sustainability against economic, cultural and social notions of advancement, and the tensions that may arise.
Prerequisite(s): MPDV200 or MPDV201 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MPDV390-15B (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students have the opportunity to pursue a development topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.
Prerequisite(s): MPDV200
Corequisite(s): MPDV300
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA363-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA363.

TIKA364-15A (HAM)
Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA364.
Prescriptions for the GradCert(MPD) and GradDip(MPD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Pacific Development at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori

A programme in Tikanga Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori cultural studies to a high level of competency. Tikanga Māori is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSoCSc. Tikanga Māori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tikanga Māori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tikanga Māori, including either TIKA263 or TIKA264, and either TIKA363 or TIKA364, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Tikanga Māori include MAOR100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tikanga Māori, students must include either TIKA163 or TIKA164, and either TIKA263 or TIKA264.

Note: Students may not include more than two MPDV coded papers in their programme of study. Admission to some 300 level Tikanga Māori papers is at the discretion of the lecturer.

100 level

COMP124
He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR100
Te Reo Māori me āna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MMAC121
Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MPDV100-15A (HAM)
Introduction to Development Studies
15 Points
For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV100.

TIKA151-15C (HAM)
Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
15 Points
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques, along with modern day applications.
Equivalent(s): TIKA152
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 35 students. This paper is taught in English.

TIKA157-15B (HAM)
Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori
15 Points
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of Māori leisure pursuits as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.
Prerequisite(s): MAOR100 is recommended for students with no prior knowledge of the Māori culture.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA163-15A (HAM),15A (NET),15A (NTG),15B (HAM),15B (NET),15B (NTG) &15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
An introduction to the Māori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti of Waitangi and its relevance.
Equivalent(s): MAOR103, TIKA103 and TTWA150
Restriction(s): MAOR104, TIKA104, TIKA164
Required book(s): R. Walker Ka Whawhai Tōtou - Struggle Without End 4th edition (Penguin); H.M. Mead Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values (Huia)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The15B(TGA) occurrence will be video-conferenced to Tauranga.
Tika164-15a (Ham)
Mai i Tuwhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri
15 Points
He Tirohanga Hou ki ngā tikanga tawhito, me ōna
panonitanga ki roto ki te ao hou, ō te Māori noho, ō te Māori whakahaire. Te Whakatewhaewhia i te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi me ōna hangaitanga.
Equivalent(s): MAOR104 and Tika104
Restriction(s): MAOR103, Tika103 and Tika163
Prerequisite(s): MAOR110 or MAOR212 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
Required book(s): R. Walker Ka Whawhai Tonu Matou - Struggle Without End 4th edition (Penguin); H.M. Mead Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values (Huia)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TTWA150
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TTWA171
Tributes and Treaties: The Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

Geog219-15a (Ham)
Māori Lands and Communities
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG219.

HIST227
Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pakeha
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MMAC221-15a (Ham)
From Māori Oral Traditions to Social Networking: Evolution of Māori Media and Communication
20 Points
For details see Māori Media and Communication MMAC221.

MPDV200-15B (Ham)
Indigenous Development
20 Points
For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV200.

MPDV201-15a (Ham)
Issues of Ownership in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
20 Points
For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV201.

Tika211
He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Tika241-15c (Ham)
Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
20 Points
This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Māori and the rituals around their use. A practical element is included which encourages students to make their own instruments and start to learn how to create compositions.
Prerequisite(s): Either Tika163 or Tika164
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 14C(HAM) is limited to 25 students. This paper is taught in English.

Tika251-15a (Ham)
Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points
This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Māori weaving. Students will learn to weave kete whakairo and explore sculptural woven forms.
Prerequisite(s): Tika151 or relevant experience.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

Tika257-15a (Ham)
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
20 Points
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political phenomena of expression of Aotearoa/New Zealand and its influence on the landscape.
Equivalent(s): MAOR217 and Tika217
Restriction(s): MAOR218 and Tika218
Prerequisite(s): Tika157 or relevant knowledge and experience.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.
TIKA260
Special Topic: Saving Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori for future generations: What the research recommends
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA263-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
20 Points
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Māori in a changing world, highlighting local and global impacts on Māori culture and identity, and the application of the Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi.
Equivalent(s): MAOR204 and TIK204
Restriction(s): MAOR203, TIK203, TIK264
Prerequisite(s): TIK163 or TIK164
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English. The 15B (TGA) occurrence will be delivered via video-conference to Tauranga.

TIKA264-15B (HAM)
He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Māori
20 Points
He whakatewhetwha i o te Māori matatini i te ao hurihuri. E arotahitia ana ngā papatanga matawhaithi, matawhanui ki te ahurea me te tuakiri Māori, me ngā whakamahinga i Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi.
Equivalent(s): MAOR204 and TIK204
Restriction(s): MAOR204, TIK203 and TIK264
Prerequisite(s): TIK164
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA290-15B (HAM)
He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study
20 Points
A directed study focusing on local histories and topics as areas of study.
Prerequisite(s): TIK163 or TIK164
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English and Māori.

TTWA201
Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

300 level

HIST330
Researching Iwi/Māori History
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MMAC321-15B (HAM)
Māori Media: Challenges of Representation
20 Points
For details see Māori Media and Communication MMAC321.

MPDV300-15A (HAM)
Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
20 Points
For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV300.

MPDV302-15B (HAM)
Sustainable Development in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
20 Points
For details see Māori and Pacific Development MPDV302.

TIKA310-15A (HAM)
Nga Pepeha, ngā Whakatauki me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings
20 Points
Ko tēnei kaupapa he matapaki i ngā whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.
Equivalent(s): MAOR309 and TIK309
Prerequisite(s): MAOR309 or TIK204
Corequisite(s): MAOR313 or MAOR314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA341-15C (HAM)
Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
20 Points
A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Māori.
Equivalent(s): MAOR320 and TIK320
Prerequisite(s): TIK241
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.
TIKA351-15C (HAM)
Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points
This paper focuses on the in-depth examination of the Māori fibre arts, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating work in chosen fibre medium. Emphasis is on the exploration of design processes and innovative approaches to studio practice.
Prerequisite(s): TIKA251 or relevant experience.
Required book(s): D. Te Kanawa Weaving a Kakahu (Puwha ki te Ao Trust); H.M. Mead Te Whatu Taniko: Taniko Weaving (Reed Methuen)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA357-15B (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
20 Points
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original compositions, lyrics, music, action and choreography. Emphasis will be placed on a final performance of created work.
Restriction(s): MAOR218 and TIKA218
Prerequisite(s): TIKA257
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA360-15B (HAM)
Special Topic
20 Points
The general aim of this paper is to explore, in terms of theory, methodology and practical application, a topic of particular interest/relevance within the context of tikanga.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

TIKA363-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
20 Points
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental, cultural and political development.
Restriction(s): TIKA364
Prerequisite(s): TIKA263 or TIKA264
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English. Occurrence 15A(TGA) will be delivered via video-conference to Tauranga.

TIKA364-15A (HAM)
Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi
20 Points
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental, cultural and political development.
Equivalent(s): MAOR303 and TIKA303
Restriction(s): TIKA363
Prerequisite(s): TIKA206, TIKA264 or TIKA288
Corequisite(s): MAOR313 or MAOR314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

TIKA390
He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TTWA301
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Tikanga) and GradDip(Tikanga)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.
For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Tikanga), PGDip(Tikanga), BA(Hons), B SocSc(Hons), MA, MMPD and MSocSc
Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Tikanga Māori papers.
To complete a BA(Hons) or B SocSc(Hons) in Tikanga Māori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including TIKA591 and at least 30 points from papers listed for Tikanga Māori.
To complete an MA or MSocSc in Tikanga Māori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved...
500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.
To complete an MMPD in Tikanga Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department. Students may not include more than two of DEVSS01, DEVSS02, DEVSS03, DEVSS04 or DEVSS05 in their programme of study. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

DEVSS01-15B (NET)
Strategic Planning for Māori and Pacific Development
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS01.

DEVSS02-15A (NET)
Sustainable Resource Issues
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS02.

DEVSS04-15A (NET)
State Policies on Indigenous Development
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS04.

DEVSS05-15B (NET)
Governance and Nation Building
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS05.

DEVSS06-15C (BLK)
Talanoa: Engaging with Pacific
15 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS06.

DEVSS07-15C (BLK)
Talanoa: Co-constructing Pacific and Indigenous Knowledges
15 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS07.

MAORS13-15T (HAM)
Karanga me te Whai korero
30 Points
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAORS13.

TIKA03
Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tane, Mana Tangata
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA04-15B (HAM)
Nga Tikanga o te Marae
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MAOR504
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be taught in Māori.

TIKA05
Tikanga Taumatara
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA06-15B (HAM) &15B (NET)
Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: traditional, contemporary and futuristic issues
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA09-15A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): MAOR509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA20
Titonga Hou: He Toi Whakairo, He Mana Hakirara
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA50
Tikanga Taumatarau
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAORS12-15T (HAM)
The Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): MAOR509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAORS13-15T (HAM)
Karanga me te Whai korero
30 Points
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAORS13.

TIKA03
Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tane, Mana Tangata
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA50
Tikanga Taumatarau
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA506-15B (HAM) &15B (NET)
Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: traditional, contemporary and futuristic issues
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA509-15A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): MAOR509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA20
Titonga Hou: He Toi Whakairo, He Mana Hakirara
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA50
Tikanga Taumatarau
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA506-15B (HAM) &15B (NET)
Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: traditional, contemporary and futuristic issues
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA509-15A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): MAOR509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAORS12-15T (HAM)
The Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
30 Points
Restriction(s): MAOR509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAORS13-15T (HAM)
Karanga me te Whai korero
30 Points
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAORS13.

TIKA03
Culture, Gender, and Sexuality: Mana Wahine, Mana Tane, Mana Tangata
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
TIKA594-15C (HAM)
Tikanga Māori Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency. Te Reo Māori is available as a major for the BA and BMPD. Te Reo Māori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Te Reo Māori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Te Reo Māori, including MAOR313, MAOR314, and at least 20 further points at 300 level. Within the BA and BMPD, Te Reo Māori major, a specialisation in Te Tohu Paetahi, total immersion Māori language learning is available to students who wish to complete their degree mainly in te reo Māori. A beginners stream involves intensive language learning in a whanau environment in the first year of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour, a Te Reo Māori Language specialisation is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Te Reo Māori is also available. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Te Pūtaiao me ngā Take Māori is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Māori and Pacific Development, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

100 level

MAOR100
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR101
Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR110
Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR111-15A (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
15 Points
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings, farewells, focusing on family relationships, numbers, time, shopping, talking about a trip and commands.

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield Te Kakano (Pearson Educational)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught bilingually. Enrolment in 15C (HAM) is limited to 45 students. The required book is only required for students enrolled in 15B (HAM). The 15C (HAM) occurrence is taught weeks 10-14.

MAOR112-15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
15 Points
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands, expression/idioms, describing clothing and parts of the body, and a variety of Marae protocol.

Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield Te Kakano (Pearson Educational)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught bilingually. Enrolment in 15C (HAM) is limited to 45 students. The required book is required for students enrolled in 15B (HAM). The 15C (HAM) occurrence is taught weeks 16-20.

200 level

MAOR206-15A (HAM)
Te Ringa Tuhiirau i te Kete Korero
20 Points
This paper develops and refines writing skills in te reo Māori for academic purposes.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
MAOR211-15A (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 1
20 Points
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed travel directions, describing internal and external characteristics of a person and describing objects.

Restriction(s): MAOR101
Prerequisite(s): MAOR112
Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield Te Kakano (Pearson Educational); J.C. Moorfield Te Pihanga (Longman Paul)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori. Enrolment in 15C (HAM) is limited to 45 students. The required book 'Te Pihanga' is required for students enrolled in 15A (HAM) only. The 15C (HAM) occurrence is taught weeks 22-25.

MAOR212-15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Introductory 2
20 Points
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MAOR211, developing further language skills required in using Māori to communicate about feelings, emotions and the weather.

Restriction(s): MAOR110
Prerequisite(s): MAOR211
Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield Te Mahuri (Longman Paul)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori. Enrolment in 15C (HAM) is limited to 45 students. The required book 'Te Mahuri' is required for students enrolled in 15B (HAM) only. The 15C (HAM) occurrence is taught weeks 34-37.

MAOR213-15A (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 1
20 Points
Arotahi ai tē nei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhānui ake i te reo me ngā pūkenga kia matatau toitika ai hehi whakawhitiwhiti korero, hehi whakau ki rito ao okawa me ngā horopaki huhua.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR213
Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield Te Mahuri (Longman Paul)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori. Enrolment in 15A (HAM) is limited to 45 students. The required book 'Te Mahuri' is required for students enrolled in 15A (HAM) only. The 15C (HAM) occurrence is taught weeks 34-37.

MAOR214-15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Post-Intermediate 2
20 Points
Arotahi ai tē nei akoranga ki te whakahohonu ake, whakawhānui ake i te reo me ngā pūkenga kia matatau toitika ai hehi whakawhitiwhiti korero, hehi whakau ki rito ao okawa me ngā horopaki huhua.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR214
Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield Te Kohuretanga (Longman Paul)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori. The 15C (BLK) occurrence is taught weeks 46-49.

MAOR290-15B (HAM)
He Rangahau Kaupapa Kōrero Motuhake: Directed Study
20 Points
He akoranga rangahau i ngā āhuatanga a-iwi, a-hapu me a rātou kōrero.
An extension of the student’s knowledge of te reo Māori through a guided research study of a chosen topic from an oral perspective.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR101 or MAOR211
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level
MAOR305
Nga Reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR312
Te Whakatakoto i te Kupu me ōna Tikanga Katoa: A Description of Māori Language
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR313-15A (HAM) & 15C (BLK)
Te Reo Māori: Pre-Advanced
20 Points
Ko tā tē nei pepa, he āta kuhu ki rito i etahi tuhiwha kōrero o hehe me etahi kōrero o na noa nei. I ko atu i tenei, he kuhuh anō ki te reo tonu, ko te kihapa. Ko te whakatauki, ki e tiko paha o te reo hei whakareka, hei whakataua ake ki te ikeiketanga o te reo o onamata.

Prerequisite(s): MAOR214
Required book(s): J.C. Moorfield Te Kohuretanga (Longman Paul)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori. The 15C (BLK) occurrence is taught weeks 46-49.
Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development Office.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ReoMāori), PGDip(ReoMāori), BA(Hons), MA and MMPD

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Te Reo Māori papers. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. To complete a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAORS91 and MAOR551.

To complete an MA in Te Reo Māori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points in approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. To complete an MMPD in Te Reo Māori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department. Candidates for the BA(Hons), MA and MMPD in Te Reo Māori may not include more than two of MAOR501, MAOR503, MAOR505 or MAOR508 in their programme of study.

MAORS513-1ST (HAM)
Karanga me te Whaikorero
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MAORS510, MAORS511
Prerequisite(s): MAOR314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAORS551-15A (HAM)
Te Kupu, Te Reo, Ngā Korero
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MAOR314
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.
MAOR552-15B (HAM)
Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MAOR551
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in Māori.

MAOR560
Te Karera: He Takawhetanga na te Ngutu
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR590-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR593-15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MAOR594-15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TIKA509-15A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research
Methods and Issues
30 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA509.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)
Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant’s suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

MAOR501
Translation Theories and Ethics
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR507
Competency in Interpreting for Formal and Informal Situations
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Māori Media and Communication

Māori Media and Communication is about gaining an understanding of the historical, political, cultural and social contexts in which media and communication practices develop and operate. It provides the opportunity for students to gain particular in-depth understandings of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori communication through Māori media forms including the study of kapa haka, Māori art, Māori film making, the Treaty of Waitangi and other oral traditions. Māori Media and Communication is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Māori Media and Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Māori Media and Communication, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Māori Media and Communication, including MMAC221, MMAC321, and 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers, it is recommended that students intending to major in Māori Media and Communication for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

100 level

MAOR100
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MAOR111-15A (HAM) &15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
15 Points
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR111.

MAOR112-15B (HAM) &15C (HAM)
Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
15 Points
For details see Māori Language/Te Reo Māori MAOR112.

MCOM122-15B (HAM)
Diversity and Communication Management
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM122.

MMAC121
Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA151-15C (HAM)
Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA151.

TIKA157-15B (HAM)
Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Māori
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA157.

TIKA163-15A (HAM), 15A (NET), 15A (NTG), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (NTG) &15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

TIKA164-15A (HAM)
Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA164.

TTWA150
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

MCOM220-15A (HAM)
Communication Theory and Research
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM220.
MMAC221-15A (HAM)
From Māori Oral Traditions to Social Networking: Evolution of Māori Media and Communication
20 Points
This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communication for Māori.
Prerequisite(s): MCOM122, MPDV100 or TIKA163
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

SMST201-15A (HAM)
Media in Aotearoa and Australia
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST201.

SMST214-15A (HAM)
Contemporary World Cinema
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST214.

TIKA211
He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA241-15C (HAM)
Te Ao Oro: The Māori World of Sound
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA241.

TIKA251-15A (HAM)
Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA251.

TIKA257-15A (HAM)
Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA257.

TIKA260
Special Topic: Saving te reo Māori and tikanga Māori for future generations: What the research recommends
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TTWA201
Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

300 level

FASS301-15T (HAM)
Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
20 Points
For details see Geography FASS301.

MMAC321-15B (HAM)
Māori Media: Challenges of Representation
20 Points
This paper examines the way in which Māori are represented in the media and the challenges that this has had for policy development in Māori media.
Prerequisite(s): MMAC221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English.

SMST311-15B (HAM)
Screen, Spirituality and Culture
20 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST311.

TIKA341-15C (HAM)
Nga Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA341.

TIKA351-15C (HAM)
Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Māori Fibre Arts
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA351.

TIKA357-15B (HAM)
Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA357.

TTWA301
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Prescriptions for the GradCert(MāoriMedia) and GradDip(MāoriMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Media and Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. For further details, contact the School of Māori and Pacific Development.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MāoriMedia), PGDip(MāoriMedia), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

Candidates enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) and BMCT(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication should have at least a B average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers. Candidates for the MMCT in Māori Media and Communication should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Māori Media and Communication and achieved at least a B+ average over their 300 level Māori Media and Communication papers. Note that CRPC591, CRPC592, CRPC593 and SMST501 may not be counted towards the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) or MA.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and at least 60 points from the following list.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521, MMAC591 and at least one of DEV5504 or SMST511.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including CRPC591, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEV5504, MMAC521, SMST511 or TIKA509.

To complete an MA in Māori Media and Communication, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete a MMCT in Māori Media and Communication, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including CRPC593, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEV5504, MMAC521, SMST511 or TIKA509.

CRPC591-15Y (HAM)
Creative Research Project
30 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC591.

CRPC592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC592.

CRPC593-15C (HAM)
Creative Research Thesis
90 Points
For details see Creative Practices CRPC593.

DEVS504-15A (NET)
State Policies on Indigenous Development
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

MMAC521-15A (HAM)
Tribally Global through Māori Media and Communication
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC590-15C (HAM) &15D (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC591-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MMAC593-15C (HAM)
Māori Media and Communication Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
MMAC594-15C (HAM)
Māori Media and Communication Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SMST501-15A (HAM)
Researching the Media
30 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST501.

SMST511-15B (HAM)
Image-making in Aotearoa/New Zealand
30 Points
For details see Screen and Media Studies SMST511.

TIKA509-15A (HAM)
Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
30 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA509.
Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Treaty of Waitangi Studies is available as a supporting subject. To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA or BSocSc in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and either HIST227 or HIST330.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA in the School of Māori and Pacific Development and BMPD, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and TTWA301.

100 level

MAOR100:
Te Reo Māori me ōna Tikanga: The Māori Language and its Customs
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MMAC121:
Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA163-15A (HAM),15A (NET),15A (NTC),15B (HAM),15B (NET),15B (NTG) & 15B (TGA):
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

TIKA164-15A (HAM):
Mai i Tuwhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA164.

TTWA150:
Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TTWA171:
Tributes and Treaties: The Spirit of Māori and Pacific Business
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

HIST227:
Encounters in Aotearoa: Māori and Pakeha
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA263-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA):
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

TIKA264-15B (HAM):
He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Māori
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA264.

TTWA201:
Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

300 level

HIST330:
Researching Iwi/Māori History
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TIKA363-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA):
Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA363.
Tika364-15a (Ham)
Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga
Māori Tika364.

Tika390
He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Ttwa301
Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga:
Reconciliation or Conflict?
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Waikato Management School

The Waikato Management School is the business school of choice, respected nationally and internationally for its influential practice, relevant research, quality teaching and commitment to excellence. At the heart of its business is transformation - its purpose is to transform minds, careers and organisations. International connections mean that teaching and research is always at the cutting-edge of best business practice and the School’s engagement with commercial and professional stakeholders mean students are learning practical knowledge skills. Waikato Management School students go on to become leaders in the public and private sector, graduating with essential business skills and knowledge. They have the ability to think critically and carefully and to act responsibly and ethically.

The School is a member of an elite group of business schools that have earned “Triple Crown” status - an international acknowledgment of excellence in business education. It is accredited by AACSB International (the US based Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business), the world’s longest established assessor of business education, EQUIS (European Quality Improvement System) and AMBA (The Association of MBAs). Only 1% of the world’s business schools have met the strict standards of all three accreditation bodies and earned this distinction of excellence.

The Waikato Management School offers both general and specialist management undergraduate qualifications, as well as specialist masters programmes with either a professional or research focus on Management Studies, Electronic Commerce and/or Professional Management. It also offers general management masters degrees that develop comprehensive management and leadership skills: a Master of Business and Management for recent graduates and a Master of Business Administration for participants with management experience.

Further information is available on the website: www.management.ac.nz.
Accounting

Accounting is a common language of business and underpins almost all business and organisational activities. An understanding of the role of accounting in providing and interpreting information for decision-making in organisations is important for all managers, regardless of their area of specialisation. The academic requirements of the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants can be satisfied with an appropriate selection of papers.

Accounting is available as a major for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS. Accounting may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Accounting for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS and BCOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Accounting, including ACCT209, either ACCT202 or ACCT231, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Accounting papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Accounting papers at 300 level.

100 level

ACCT101-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC), 15B (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Accounting for Management
15 Points

Restriction(s): ACCT209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 15T (HAM):1

ACCT102-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Introductory Financial Accounting
15 Points
An introductory computer based accounting paper emphasising the preparation of accounting records. This paper provides ample opportunity to learn the language of accounting through practical problems.

Restriction(s): ACCT209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ACCT103
Managing Not-for-Profit Organisations
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

200 level

ACCT202-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Intermediate Financial Accounting
20 Points
Preparation of general purpose financial reports, following New Zealand International Reporting Standards, and interpretation thereof. Accounting for companies, partnerships and business combinations.

Prerequisite(s): ACCT101 and 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Accounting, or ACCT101 and ACCT102, or ACCT209, or NCEA Scholarship Accounting, or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Accounting, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT209-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Accounting and Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
An introduction to the areas of financial accounting and management accounting.

Restriction(s): ACCT101 and ACCT102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
ACCT224-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
20 Points
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic commerce; the students should develop the ability to identify the problems which they may face in the area, thereby assisting them in arriving at a solution.
Restriction(s): ACCT221, ACCT321 and ACCT324
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ACCT231-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control
20 Points
A study of accounting information systems designed to ensure organisational success, and an introduction to managerial accounting techniques, including behavioural aspects.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT101 or NCEA Scholarship Accounting, or 20 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Accounting, or ACCT209 (for non-BMS students)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: Students undertaking an Accounting major within the BMS degree can take this paper in place of HRMG241 but will be unable to count it towards the Accounting major, and therefore must select an additional Accounting paper for their major.

300 level

ACCT301-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 1ST (HAM)
Accounting Theory
20 Points
The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting.
Restriction(s): ACCT401
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3 & 1ST (HAM) 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT302-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Financial Accounting
20 Points
A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: Enrolment in 15S (TGA) is limited to 24 students. Preference will be given to Tauranga students taking this paper for the first time, or requiring this paper to complete in 5 or A semester, and then all other students. The 14B (TGA) offering will be delivered to Tauranga via video conference.

ACCT313-15B (HAM), 15S (TGA), 15X (HAM) & 15X (TGA)
Accounting Information Technology and Systems
20 Points
The design, acquisition, operation, management, and control of accounting information systems with prime focus on computerised accounting information systems, accounting packages, spreadsheets and databases.
Restriction(s): ACCT413
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or ACCT231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT321-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Commercial Law
20 Points
A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of statutory and common law developments in the general law of contract and agency, an introduction to trust law.
Restriction(s): ACCT224
Prerequisite(s): MNGT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT322-15B (HAM)
Law of Business Enterprises
20 Points
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an examination of current legal issues that impact on decision making within business organisations.
Restriction(s): ACCT422
Prerequisite(s): ACCT224 or MNGT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT324-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
20 Points
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic commerce; the students should develop the ability to identify the problems which they may face in the area, thereby assisting them in arriving at a solution.
Restriction(s): ACCT224
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
ACCT331-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Management Accounting
20 Points
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making.
Restriction(s): ACCT431
Prerequisite(s): ACCT231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT332-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
Financial Management
20 Points
This paper develops understanding of important issues with regards to financial management and decision making and how crucial this area is with regards to the impact that financial decisions will have on the creation of financial value of organisations.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT341-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Auditing
20 Points
A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer-based systems and the nature, scope and purpose of financial audits.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT351-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
Taxation
20 Points
A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or MNGT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT390
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ACCT399-15D (HAM),15D (TGA),15E (HAM) &15E (TGA)
Applied Project in Accounting
20 Points
An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.
Restriction(s): ECON399 and FINA399
Prerequisite(s): Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

400 level

ACCT401-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Advanced Accounting Theory
20 Points
The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting, including an in-depth analysis of a current issue.
Restriction(s): ACCT301
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT407-15B (HAM)
Accounting for Sustainability
20 Points
A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the wider environments in which the organisation exists.
Prerequisite(s): 20 points at 300 level in Accounting, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
ACCT412-15A (HAM)  
Organisations and Society  
20 Points  
This paper involves the study of change in organisations and society. It considers the accountability of organisations to their stakeholders. The role of education in developing good citizens is explored. Critical thinking is encouraged.  
Restriction(s): ACCT512  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or ACCT231 or STMG391  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT422-15B (TGA)  
Law of Business Enterprises  
20 Points  
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an examination of current legal issues that have an impact on decision making within business organisations.  
Restriction(s): ACCT322  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT224 or MNGT221  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT431-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Management Accounting  
20 Points  
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making. Students are required to examine developments in one management accounting topic in depth.  
Restriction(s): ACCT331  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT231  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT451  
Advanced Taxation  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ACCT480-15T (HAM)  
Special Topic - Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context  
20 Points  
An introduction to SMEs, the sector that drives most economies, focusing on their needs for financial information, the business and regulatory infrastructures, and culture in which they operate.  
Restriction(s): ACCT580  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT490-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15C (HAM), 15C (TGA), 15S (HAM), 15S (TGA), 15Y (HAM) & 15Y (TGA)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ACCT495-15C (NET)  
Industry Experience 4  
20 Points  
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.  
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Accounting.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT499-15D (HAM), 15D (TGA), 15F (HAM), 15F (TGA), 15J (HAM), 15J (TGA), 15M (HAM) & 15M (TGA)  
Report of an Investigation  
20 Points  
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.  
Restriction(s): ACCT599  
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)  
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are
prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS and MPAcc**

Accounting may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Accounting papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Accounting papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Accounting papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

- **ACCT501-15B (HAM)**
  **Advances in Accounting Theory and Research**
  **30 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT301 or ACCT401
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT502-15B (HAM)**
  **Advanced Financial Reporting**
  **30 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT301 or ACCT401 and ACCT302 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT506-15A (HAM)**
  **International Accounting**
  **30 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT301 or ACCT401
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT507-15A (HAM)**
  **Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment**
  **30 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT301 or ACCT401 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT512**
  **Organisations and Society**
  **30 Points**
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

- **ACCT531-15B (HAM)**
  **Advanced Management Accounting**
  **30 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT331 or ACCT431
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT541-15B (HAM)**
  **Forensic Accounting**
  **30 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT341 or equivalent, or audit experience, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT551**
  **International Tax Strategies**
  **30 Points**
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

- **ACCT570-15S (HAM)**
  **Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making**
  **15 Points**
  Note: This paper is normally only available to MPAcc students.

- **ACCT571-15A (HAM)**
  **Financial Accounting**
  **15 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT570
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT572-15A (HAM)**
  **Advanced Auditing**
  **15 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT570
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

- **ACCT573-15A (HAM)**
  **Advanced Management Accounting**
  **15 Points**
  Prerequisite(s): ACCT570
  Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ACCT574-15B (HAM)
Accounting Information Systems
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ACCT571
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT575-15B (HAM)
Advanced Taxation
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ACCT576
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT576-15A (HAM)
Commercial and Corporate Law
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is normally only available to MPAcc students.

ACCT577-15B (HAM)
Financial Management
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ACCT570
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is normally only available to MPAcc students.

ACCT578-15B (HAM)
Accounting Information Systems
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): ACCT571
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is normally only available to MPAcc students.

ACCT580-1ST (HAM)
Special Topic - Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context
30 Points
Restriction(s): ACCT480
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ACCT581
Professional Development Capstone
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ACCT582
Research Project
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ACCT583
Professional Internship
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ACCT590-1SA (HAM),1SB (HAM),1SC (HAM)
&1SY (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ACCT591-15C (HAM)
Accounting Dissertation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

ACCT592-15C (HAM)
Accounting Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

ACCT593-15C (HAM)
Accounting Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

ACCT594-15C (HAM)
Accounting Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

ACCT599-1SD (HAM),1SF (HAM),1SJ (HAM)
&1SM (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): ACCT499
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED504-15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15H (TGA)
&15S (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
15 Points
For details see Corporate & Executive Education EXLDS38.
MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.
Agribusiness

Agribusiness incorporates all business and associated organisations that are part of the agricultural sector. In a small, remote economy such as New Zealand successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand the operation of competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems, international marketing and the management of complex and extended supply chains. Agribusiness builds knowledge and skills in management and economics of particular relevance to the agribusiness sector. Agribusiness may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only. To complete a second major in Agribusiness for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Agribusiness, including AGRI201, AGRI202, AGRI304 or AGRI404, and AGRI306 or AGRI406.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Agribusiness papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Agribusiness papers at 300 level.

100 level

AGRI101-15A (HAM)
Agribusiness - Making Dirt Pay
15 Points
This paper provides a foundation for understanding the role of agribusiness in national and international economies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

200 level

ACCT209-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Accounting and Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT209.

AGRI201-15A (HAM)
New Zealand Agribusiness
20 Points
An exploration of New Zealand agribusiness success. This paper provides a robust understanding of the New Zealand agribusiness sector and the key determinants of agribusiness performance.
Restriction(s): AGRI301
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

AGRI202-15B (HAM)
Sustainable Agriculture
20 Points
An exploration of sustainable farming philosophies. This paper covers the key determinants of sustainable agriculture and the relevance of sustainable farming practice for agribusiness decision making.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG209-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Principles of Marketing
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG209.

300 level

AGRI304-15A (HAM)
Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
20 Points
This paper is concerned with the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally. The impact of free-trade agreements, regulatory regimes and technological innovation may impact performance while by-passing governance structure. This paper will consider whether governance in agribusiness evolves adequately to enhance sustainable performance.
Restriction(s): AGRI404
Prerequisite(s): AGRI201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
AGRI305
Strategic Management and Marketing for Agribusiness
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

AGRI306-15B (HAM)
Financial Analysis for Agribusiness
20 Points
This paper considers financial management, financial markets, risk analysis and business valuation as they apply in the agribusiness sector.
Restriction(s): AGRI406
Prerequisite(s): AGRI201 or FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

AGRI390-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critical review of the literature on the chosen topic, and writing a substantive paper, analysing the literature. Components of the paper should be in a style suitable for publication.
Restriction(s): Students are expected to have a B+ average and are required to discuss a topic with their potential supervisor before enrolling.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON306-15B (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON306.

ECON308-15B (HAM) & 15XB (HAM)
Managerial Economics and Strategy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON308.

INMG311-15A (NET) & 15T (HAM)
The International Business Environment
20 Points
For details see International Management INMG311.

INMG317-15B (NET)
Doing Business Internationally
20 Points
For details see International Management INMG317.

MKTG353-15B (HAM)
International Marketing
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG353.

MSYS377-15A (HAM)
Supply Chain Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

400 level

AGRI404-15A (HAM)
Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
20 Points
This paper is concerned with the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally. The impact of free-trade agreements, regulatory regimes and technological innovation may impact performance while by-passing governance structure. This paper will consider whether governance in agribusiness evolves adequately to enhance sustainable performance.
Restriction(s): AGRI304
Prerequisite(s): AGRI201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

AGRI405
Strategic Management and Marketing for Agribusiness
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

AGRI406-15B (HAM)
Financial Analysis for Agribusiness
20 Points
This paper considers financial management, financial markets, risk analysis and business valuation as they apply in the agribusiness sector.
Restriction(s): AGRI306
Prerequisite(s): AGRI201 or FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

AGRI490-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critical review of the literature on the chosen topic, and writing a substantive paper, analysing the literature and producing insights. Components of the paper should be in a style suitable for publication.
Restriction(s): Students are expected to have a B+ average and are required to discuss a topic with their potential supervisor before enrolling.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
AGRI495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Agribusiness.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

AGRI499-15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15G (HAM), 15H (HAM), 15J (HAM), 15K (HAM), 15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): AGRI599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON406-15B (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON406.

ECON408-15B (HAM)
Managerial Economics and Strategy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON408.

MKTG453-15B (HAM)
International Marketing
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG453.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AgBus)
A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Agribusiness at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus), MMS and MPM
Agribusiness may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

AGRI501-15A (HAM)
International Agribusiness
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): Approval of Department Graduate Convenor
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

AGRI502-15B (HAM)
Agribusiness Case Studies
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): AGRI302 or ECON308 or ECON408 or MKTG353 or STMG311/INMG311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

AGRI503-15A (HAM)
Competitive International Agribusiness
15 Points
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Agril) students.

AGRI504-15T (HAM)
Farm Processes and Management for Agribusiness
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Agril) students.
AGRI505-15S (HAM)
Finance and Investment Analysis for Agribusiness
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Agr) students.

AGRI506-15A (HAM)
Management, Governance and Leadership in Agribusiness
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): AGRI503, AGRI504, AGRI505 and ECON506
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

AGRI507-15S (HAM)
Agribusiness Value Chain Innovation and Strategy
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): AGRI503, AGRI504, AGRI505 and ECON506
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

AGRI508-15A (HAM)
Food Systems Trade and Policy
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): AGRI503, AGRI504, AGRI505 and ECON506
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

AGRI509-15A (HAM)
Agricultural Systems: Risk and Resilience
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): AGRI503, AGRI504, AGRI505 and ECON506
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

AGRI510-15B (HAM)
Applied Agribusiness Research Project
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Agr) students.

AGRI592-15C (HAM)
Agribusiness Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

AGRI593-15C (HAM)
Agribusiness Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

AGRI594-15C (HAM)
Agribusiness Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

AGRI599-15C (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): AGRI499
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ECON504
Econometric Analysis
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON506-15T (HAM)
Economics for Agribusiness
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON506.

ECON539-15A (HAM)
Environmental and Resource Economics
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON539.

ECON543-15A (HAM)
Econometrics: Directed Reading
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON543.
INMG501-15S (NET)
E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
30 Points
For details see International Management INMG501.

MKTG502
International Marketing for Agribusiness
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG553-15A (HAM)
International Marketing
30 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG553.

MNGT501-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15B (NET) &1ST (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.

MNGT597-15B (HAM)
Internship and Action Research
15 Points
For details see Management MNGT597.

MSYS576-15A (HAM)
21st Century Logistics
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS576.
Corporate & Executive Education

The Centre for Corporate & Executive Education offers a range of highly regarded executive and corporate development programmes. These programmes are designed to meet the individual development needs of working managers along with the specific needs of corporate organisations and industry sectors. They are applied programmes that rely on participants bringing and sharing their own experience in the classroom. Executive programmes are generally offered on a ‘cohort’ basis where a group of participants maintains a collaborative learning process throughout the prescribed course of study. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications. All Corporate & Executive Education papers are internally assessed.

Note: Not all papers are taught in any one year. All candidates should discuss their intended programme with Corporate & Executive Education before enrolling. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting the Centre for Corporate & Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email exceed@waikato.ac.nz.

Prescriptions for the MBA Part One and PGDip(MgtSt)

EXED501-15DM (HAM),15E (HAM) &15H (TGA)
High Performance Teams
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD515 and EXLD528
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED502-15DM (HAM),15E (HAM) &15H (TGA)
Practice of Strategy
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD505 and EXLD529
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED503-15DM (HAM),15E (HAM) &15H (TGA)
Managerial Economics and the Global Business Environment
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD581
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED504-15DM (HAM),15E (HAM),15H (TGA) &15S (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD538
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: 15S (HAM) is only for students enrolled in the MPAcct programme.

EXED505-15DT (HAM),15E (HAM) &15H (TGA)
Strategic Human Resource Practice
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD513 and EXLD528
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED506-15DT (HAM),15E (HAM) &15H (TGA)
Commercial and Employment Law
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD510
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED507-15DT (HAM),15E (HAM) &15H (TGA)
Logistics and Operations Management
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD506
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED508-15DM (HAM),15E (HAM) &15H (TGA)
Marketing Practice
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD507 and EXLD529
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED509-15DT (HAM),15DX (HAM),15E (HAM),15H (TGA) &15HX (TGA)
Financial and Managerial Accounting
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD511, EXLD512 and EXLD526
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
EXED510-15DT (HAM) & 15H (TGA)
Financial Markets and Investment Decision Making
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD509 and EXLD530
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED511-15DT (HAM) & 15H (TGA)
Integrative Case Study
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD505 and EXLD529
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD514-15EE (HAM)
Knowledge Management
7.5 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC555 and EXEC755
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD529-15D (HAM), 15EE (HAM) & 15KE (HOP)
Strategy and Marketing
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD505, EXLD507, EXLD523, EXLD524, EXEC773, EXEC776, EXLD537, EXLD539 and EXLD562
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD530-15EE (HAM) & 15EX (HAM)
Integrative Paper: Identifying and Planning New Ventures
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD509, EXLD516 and EXLD557
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MBA Part Two

EXED512-15E (HAM) & 15K (HOP)
Leadership and Transformation of Individuals and Organisations
20 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC510, EXEC554 and EXLD542
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED513-15E (HAM) & 15K (HOP)
Major Research Project
30 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC759
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED514-15E (HAM) & 15K (HOP)
Business Research Methods
10 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED515-15E (HAM)
Sustainability, Ethics and Governance
20 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC551, EXEC751, EXLD540 and EXLD554
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED516-15E (HAM)
Global Business
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXEX557, EXEC757 and EXLD545
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED517-15E (HAM) & 15K (HOP)
Strategic Corporate Finance
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC552, EXEC752 and EXLD541
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED518-15K (HOP)
Strategic Value Creation
20 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD546 and EXLD547
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED519-15K (HOP)
International Indigenous Business
10 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD545
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXED520-15K (HOP)
Governance, Sustainability and Indigenous Business Development
20 Points
Equivalent(s): EXLD540
Restriction(s): EXEC551, EXEC751, EXLD548 and EXLD554
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXLD547-15ED (HAM)
Business Strategy, Value Creation and Execution
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD564 and EXLD546
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the MBM

EXLD508-15G (HAM)
Business and Environmental Sustainability
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Corporate Programmes

The following papers are provided as part of various Corporate Programmes offered by the Centre for Corporate and Executive Education. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting the Centre for Corporate and Executive Education at the Faculty of Management, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email exceed@waikato.ac.nz.

EXEC507
Reaching Global Markets
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXEC509
Building and Leveraging Business Relationships
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXEC510
Growing Entrepreneurial Leaders
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXEC516</td>
<td>Accelerating Individual and Organisational</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC517</td>
<td>Transforming Creativity into Wealth</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC520</td>
<td>Managing People in Organisations</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC521</td>
<td>Managing for Results</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC522</td>
<td>Principles of Finance and Commercial Law</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC527</td>
<td>The Art and Practice of Making Effective</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decisions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC530</td>
<td>Business and Legal Environment</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC534</td>
<td>Risk Management</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC535</td>
<td>Planning and Evaluation</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC554</td>
<td>Leadership and Transformation</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD500</td>
<td>Management and Sustainability</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD501</td>
<td>The Global Business Environment</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD502</td>
<td>Personal Skills and Communication</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD503</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD504</td>
<td>Negotiation and Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD505</td>
<td>Strategic Intent</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD506</td>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD507</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD508</td>
<td>Financial Performance and Analysis</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD509</td>
<td>Finance and Investment Decisions</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD510</td>
<td>Law and Business</td>
<td>7.5 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXLD511</td>
<td>Action Research Project</td>
<td>25 Points</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXLD512
Managerial Accounting and Taxation
7.5 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD513
People and Organisations
7.5 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD515
High Performance Teams
7.5 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD516
Integrative Paper: Planning for Business Success
7.5 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD518
Corporate Social Responsibility
7.5 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD521
Decision Making and Supply Chain Management
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD522
Economics for Managers
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD523
Developing Strategic Intent
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD524
Strategic Marketing
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD527
Management Communication, Negotiation and Conflict Resolution
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD528
People, Organisations and High Performance Teams
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD540
Governance, Sustainability and Ethics
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD541
Strategic Corporate Finance
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD542
Leadership, Transformation and Growth
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD546
Creativity, Enterprise and Innovation
10 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD552
Action Learning Project
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD554
Governance, Sustainability and Indigenous Business Development
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD559
Action Research Project
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD569
Coaching Leadership
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD570
Relational Leadership
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD577
Values Led Leadership
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD578
Lead Strategically from Within
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
EXLD579
Leadership Complexity
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD580
Action Research Capstone Project
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD581
Economics and the Global Business Environment
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD582
End-to-End Marketing
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD583
Integrative Project
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD584
Authentic Leadership
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD585
Transformational Leadership
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

EXLD586-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available as part of an approved programme of study.

EXLD587-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
7.5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available as part of an approved programme of study.

EXLD588-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available as part of an approved programme of study.

EXLD589-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available as part of an approved programme of study.

EXLD590-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available as part of an approved programme of study.

EXSP500-15M (BLK)
Emergent Business Technology
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP501-15M (BLK)
Managerial Issues for Emergent Technology
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP502-15M (BLK)
Business Process Modelling
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): EXSP500 and EXSP501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP503-15M (BLK)
Capstone Project - Emergent Business Technologies
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): EXSP500 and EXSP501
Corequisite(s): EXSP502
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP504-15C (BLK)
Contextualising Public Relations
15 Points
Restriction(s): MCOM585
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP508-15C (BLK), 15QH (BLK) & 15QW (BLK)
Leading Strategically
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD523
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
EXSP509-15C (BLK),15QH (BLK) &15QW (BLK)
Financial and Managerial Accounting
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC518, EXEC774, EXLD511, EXLD512, EXLD520 and EXLD558
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP510-15C (BLK),15QH (BLK) &15QW (BLK)
Capstone Project
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP511-15L (BLK)
Leading by Values - L3
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXEC554 and EXLD542
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP512-15L (BLK)
Leading Strategically - L3
15 Points
Restriction(s): EXLD523 and EXLD529
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP513-15L (BLK)
Leading Ambidextrously - L3
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

EXSP514-15L (BLK)
Capstone Project - L3
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Economics

Economics is concerned with the way in which people and institutions make the best decisions to meet their objectives. It is relevant to the everyday life of individuals, businesses and government. Economics is available as a major for the BBA (Fin), BMS and BSocSc. Economics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a major in Economics for the BSocSc, or as a second major for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Economics, including ECON200, ECON202 or ECON302, ECON204 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Economics for the BSocSc include STAT160 in their programme of study.

No more than 40 points in FINA coded papers may be included in an Economics major.

Economics can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc, to a major in Mathematics for the BCMS and BSc, or to a major in Statistics for the BSc.

Students intending to continue on to graduate study in Economics must complete an approved paper in macroeconomics, microeconomics and econometrics at 200 level or above. For further details, contact the Department of Economics at the Waikato Management School.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Economics papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Economics papers at 300 level.

100 level

ECON100-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC) & 15B (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
15 Points
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business and policy perspective.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON110-15A (HAM)
Economics and Society
15 Points
An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MNGT100-15B (HAM)
Management and Sustainability
15 Points
For details see Management MNGT100.

200 level

ECON200-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points
An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and the interactions with the global economy.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or a merit endorsement at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 15T (HAM) 1:0
ECON202-15A (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Both analytical and numerical methods are used to gain an in-depth understanding of important processes.
Restriction(s): ECON302
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110 or a merit endorsement at Level 3 in NCEA Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON204-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
20 Points
An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.
Restriction(s): STAT221
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110, and STAT121 or STAT160 or 16 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling, or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1, 1:0 & 1:0

ECON217-15A (HAM)
Economics, Law and Policy
20 Points
An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues in law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.
Restriction(s): ECON317
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON236-15A (HAM)
Comparative Economics in Global Perspective
20 Points
An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.
Restriction(s): ECON336
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 level

ECON301-15A (HAM)
Monetary and Macroeconomics
20 Points
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.
Restriction(s): ECON401 and ECON541
Prerequisite(s): ECON200
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON302-15A (HAM)
Microeconomics and Business Economics
20 Points
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Both analytical and numerical methods are used to gain an in-depth understanding of important processes.
Restriction(s): ECON202
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON304-15A (HAM)
Econometrics
20 Points
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interpretation, computer applications, and forecasting.
Restriction(s): ECON404 and ECON543
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent, and at least 30 points in Economics
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON305
Development Economics
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON306-15B (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.
Restriction(s): ECON406
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ECON307-15B (HAM)  
**Experimental and Behavioural Economics**  
20 Points  
An introduction to the exciting fields of experimental and behavioural economics including design of laboratory experiments and analysis of data. Applications include decision making, industrial organisation, environmental and labour economics.  
**Restriction(s):** ECON407  
**Prerequisite(s):** ECON100 or ECON110  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0  
*Note:* ECON307 is co-taught with ECON407. Enrolment in ECON307-15B (HAM) and ECON407-15B (HAM) is limited to 36 students in total across both papers.

ECON308-15B (HAM) & 15XB (HAM)  
**Managerial Economics and Strategy**  
20 Points  
This paper applies a range of economic techniques to consider practical problems faced by managers. It will be of particular value to students intending to do an ECON499 project for a business sponsor.  
**Restriction(s):** ECON408  
**Prerequisite(s):** ECON202 or ECON302, and either ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent.  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

ECON309-15A (HAM)  
**New Economics of Business**  
20 Points  
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be exposed to real world experiences in undertaking business activities, with the aim of preparing them to analyse investment opportunities and evaluate business propositions. The paper will include a wide variety of learning activities, including lectures, guest presentations (depending on availability) and case studies.  
**Restriction(s):** ECON314, ECON318, ECON409, ECON414 and ECON418  
**Prerequisite(s):** ECON100  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

ECON313  
**Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy**  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON314  
**Markets, Competition and Organisation**  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON315-15B (HAM)  
**Environmental and Natural Resource Economics**  
20 Points  
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.  
**Restriction(s):** ECON415  
**Prerequisite(s):** ECON100 or ECON110  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:1

ECON316  
**Dimensions of Sustainability**  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON317-15A (HAM)  
**Economics, Law and Policy**  
20 Points  
An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues in law. Areas covered include property law, contracts, tort law and criminal law.  
**Restriction(s):** ECON217  
**Prerequisite(s):** ECON100 or ECON110  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:1

ECON319-15S (HAM)  
**China’s Economic Development**  
20 Points  
This paper provides an introductory survey of economic development in China with emphasis on understanding the process of reform during the past 20 years.  
**Restriction(s):** ECON419  
**Prerequisite(s):** ECON100 or ECON110  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

ECON336-15A (HAM)  
**Comparative Economics in Global Perspective**  
20 Points  
An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approach in comparing economic systems and combines economic theory, real life examples and topical case studies to analyse economic policy issues.  
**Restriction(s):** ECON236  
**Prerequisite(s):** ECON100, ECON110  
**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:1

ECON338  
**Economies of Asia and the Pacific**  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems as a whole, economic basis of patterns of regional growth and development and rationale and effectiveness of regional policies followed by selected countries. Offered in alternate years.

Restriction(s): ECON439
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergraduate Convenor.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor and 60 points above 100 level in Economics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

An applied research project investigating an economics related issue in an organisational context.

Restriction(s): ACCT399 and FINA399
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 and at the discretion of the ECON399 Convenor
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

For details see Finance FINA311.

For details see Finance FINA312.

For details see Finance FINA313.

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

Restriction(s): ECON306
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

An introduction to the exciting fields of experimental and behavioural economics including design of laboratory experiments and analysis of data. Applications include decision making, industrial organisation, environmental and labour economics.

Restriction(s): ECON307
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: ECON307 is co-taught with ECON407. Enrolment in ECON307-15B (HAM) and ECON407-15B (HAM) is limited to 36 students in total across both papers.
ECON408-15B (HAM)
Managerial Economics and Strategy
20 Points
This paper applies a range of economic techniques to consider practical problems faced by managers. It will be of particular value to students intending to do an ECON499 project of a business sponsor.
Restriction(s): ECON308
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or ECON302 and either ECON204 or B or better in STAT160 or equivalent.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON409-15A (HAM)
New Economics of Business
20 Points
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be exposed to theory and real world experiences in undertaking business activities, with the aim of preparing them to analyse investment opportunities and evaluate business propositions. The paper will include a wide variety of learning activities, including lectures, guest presentations (depending on availability) and case studies.
Restriction(s): ECON309, ECON314, ECON318, ECON414, ECON418
Prerequisite(s): ECON100
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON413
Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON414
Markets, Competition and Organisation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON415-15B (HAM)
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
20 Points
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.
Restriction(s): ECON315
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON416
Dimensions of Sustainability
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON419-15S (HAM)
China's Economic Development
20 Points
This paper provides an introductory survey of economic development in China with emphasis on understanding the process of reform during the past 20 years.
Restriction(s): ECON319
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON438
Economies of Asia
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON439-15A (HAM)
Urban and Regional Economics
20 Points
This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems as a whole, economic basis of patterns of regional growth and development and rationale and effectiveness of regional policies followed by selected countries. Offered in alternate years.
Restriction(s): ECON339
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ECON490-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergraduate Convener of Department.
Prerequisite(s): Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department and 60 points above 100 level in Economics.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ECON495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work...

ECON410-15B (HAM)
Managerial Economics and Strategy
20 Points
experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Economics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON499-15G (HAM) & 15I (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): ECON599

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in Economics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

FINA510-15A (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
15 Points
For details see Finance FINA510.

FINA519-15B (HAM)
Derivatives Two
15 Points
For details see Finance FINA519.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), BBA(Hons)(Fin), BSoCsc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc

Economics may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BSoCsc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Economics are also available. The requirements for the Waikato Management School major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Economics papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Economics papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Economics papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

To complete a BSoCsc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ECON591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ECON501
Macroeconomic Analysis
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON502
Microeconomic Analysis
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON503-15B (HAM)
Long-run Macroeconomic Analysis
15 Points
Restriction(s): ECON501, ECON541
Prerequisite(s): ECON200, ECON204 and either ECON202 or at least 20 points at 300 level or above in Economics.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON504
Econometric Analysis
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
ECON505-15B (HAM)  
Short-run Macroeconomic Analysis  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ECON501, ECON541  
Prerequisite(s): ECON200, ECON204 and either ECON202 or at least 20 points at 300 level or above in Economics.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON506-1ST (HAM)  
Economics for Agribusiness  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): Relevant Bachelor’s Degree  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Agrifood) and MPAcct students. This paper cannot be used to meet the requirements for honours or postgraduate qualifications in Economics or Applied Economics and Finance.

ECON507-15S (HAM) & 1ST (HAM)  
Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics  
15 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Finance) and MPAcct students. This paper cannot be used to meet the requirements for honours or postgraduate qualifications in Economics or Applied Economics and Finance.

ECON515-15B (HAM)  
Economics and the Environment  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is available for PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn), MEnvSci (Environment and Society), MEnSci (Environmental Sciences) and MMS (Management and Sustainability) students. This paper cannot be used to meet the requirements for honours or postgraduate qualifications in Economics or Applied Economics and Finance.

ECON519-15A (HAM)  
Microeconomic Analysis - Methods  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ECON502 and ECON542  
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or ECON302 and either ECON204 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON520-15B (HAM)  
Microeconomic Analysis - Theory  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ECON502 and ECON542  
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or ECON302 and either ECON204 or ECON519.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON525  
Health Economics  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON526-15A (HAM)  
Law and Economics  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): At least 40 points at 200 level or above in Economics  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON527  
Choice Analysis with applications  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON528-15A (HAM)  
Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ECON504  
Prerequisite(s): One of ECON304, ECON404, ECON543 or equivalent  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON529-15T (HAM)  
Microeconometrics  
15 Points  
Restriction(s): ECON504  
Prerequisite(s): One of ECON304, ECON404, ECON528, ECON543 or equivalent  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON530  
Topics in Development Economics  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON531-15B (HAM)  
International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 and (ECON306 or ECON406) or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON532  
International Finance  
15 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

ECON539-15A (HAM)  
Environmental and Resource Economics  
15 Points  
Prerequisite(s): ECON202 or at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
ECON543-15A (HAM)
Econometrics: Directed Reading
15 Points
Restriction(s): ECON304 and ECON404
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or equivalent and at least 40 points at 300 level or above in Economics and/or Finance
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON552-15A (HAM)
Applied General Equilibrium Analysis
15 Points
Restriction(s): ECONS17
Prerequisite(s): ECON202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM)
& 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Graduate Convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

ECON590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Graduate Convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ECON591-15C (HAM)
Economics Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

ECON592-15C (HAM)
Economics Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

ECON593-15C (HAM)
Economics Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

ECON594-15C (HAM)
Economics Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

ECON599-15G (HAM) & 15I (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): ECON499
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in Economics.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA506-15B (HAM)
Finance Theory
15 Points
For details see Finance FINA506.

MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.

MNGT502-15A (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
15 Points
For details see Management MNGT502.
Electronic Business

Electronic Business (E-Business) gives students a hands-on understanding of electronic business. Students gain an appreciation of how information is collected, managed, and used for decision-making purposes, both internally using traditional back office systems, and externally, using the internet.

Electronic Business is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Electronic Business may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Electronic Business for degrees other than the BMS and BECOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronic Business, including MSYS212, either MSYS351 or MSYS451, either MSYS358 or MSYS458, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Business papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Electronic Business papers at 300 level.

200 level

MSYS212-15B (HAM)
Smart Technologies and Online Social Media
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

MSYS221-15B (HAM) & 1SS (NET)
Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

300 level

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

MSYS335
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS351-15A (HAM)
E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

MSYS353-15B (HAM)
Smart Technologies and Social Media
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS353.

MSYS355
E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS358-15B (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

MSYS365-15B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

MSYS366-15A (HAM)
Managing Projects
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

MSYS376-15B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS376.

400 level

MSYS435
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MSYS451-15A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

MSYS453-15B (HAM)
Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS453.

MSYS455
Advanced E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS458-15B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Implementation
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

MSYS465-15B (HAM)
Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

MSYS466-15A (HAM)
Advanced Project Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS466.

MSYS476-15B (HAM)
Advanced Operations Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS476.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EBus) and GradDip(EBus)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronic Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)
Electronic Business may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Business papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Business papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Business papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MSYS555-15A (HAM)
E-Business Investigation
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

MSYS558-15B (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in E-Business
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS558.

MSYS561
Knowledge Management Research
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS577-15B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS577.
Electronic Commerce

Electronic Commerce, or e-commerce as it is often called, is the use of computers and electronic networks to conduct business over the internet or another electronic network. Electronic Commerce is not restricted to large multinational companies. Perhaps the greatest advantage of electronic commerce for smaller companies is 'global reach' - the ability to immediately access world markets. Business-to-business electronic commerce provides significant cost reductions and the ability to strengthen relationships with external organisations.

A Graduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce is available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Electronic Commerce, or e-commerce as it is often called, is the use of computers and electronic networks to conduct business over the internet or another electronic network. Electronic Commerce is not restricted to large multinational companies. Perhaps the greatest advantage of electronic commerce for smaller companies is 'global reach' - the ability to immediately access world markets. Business-to-business electronic commerce provides significant cost reductions and the ability to strengthen relationships with external organisations.

A Graduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce is available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

200 level

ACCT224-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce 20 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT224.

MSYS221-15B (HAM) & 15S (NET) Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce 20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

300 level

ECON309-15A (HAM) New Economics of Business 20 Points
For details see Economics ECON309.

MSYS351-15A (HAM) E-Business: IT Strategy in Action 20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

MSYS358-15B (HAM) E-Business Implementation 20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

MSYS365-15B (HAM) Business Analysis and Consultancy 20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

MSYS366-15A (HAM) Managing Projects 20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

STMG324-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Entrepreneurship and Innovation 20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG324.

STMG346 Managing Innovation 20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

400 level

ECON409-15A (HAM) New Economics of Business 20 Points
For details see Economics ECON409.

For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

MSYS458-15B (HAM) Advanced E-Business Implementation 20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS458.
Prescriptions for the PGCert(ECom), PGDip(ECom), BECom(Hons) and MECom

Electronic Commerce may be taken as a subject for the BECom(Hons) and MECom. A Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce are also available. The requirements for the subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Commerce papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Commerce papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Commerce papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ECON528-15A (HAM)
Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON528.

FINA511-15A (HAM)
Advanced Corporate Finance
30 Points
For details see Finance FINA511.

FINA512-15B (HAM)
Investments and Portfolios
30 Points
For details see Finance FINA512.

INMG501-15S (NET)
E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
30 Points
For details see International Management INMG501.

MCOM585-15A (HAM)
Public Relations: Context and Applications
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM585.

MKTG552-15T (HAM)
Advanced Advertising Strategy
30 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG552.

MNGT501-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15B (NET) &15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.

MSYS519-15C (NET)
Professional Field Internship
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS519.

MSYS552-15C (HAM)
Applied Research Methods and Project
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS552.

MSYS555-15A (HAM)
E-Business Investigation
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS555.

MSYS558-15B (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in E-Business
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS558.

MSYS577-15B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS577.
MSYS91-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
30 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS91.

MSYS92-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS92.

MSYS93-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
90 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS93.

MSYS94-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
120 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS94.

STMG512-15B (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG512.

STMG524-15A (HAM)
Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG524.
Entrepreneurship

Small and medium sized enterprises have a major impact on growth, as they generate the wealth and jobs that sustain economies. Entrepreneurship will teach you to identify unique qualities of successful entrepreneurial business strategies and to implement those strategies in the creation of new business. A qualification in Entrepreneurship will give you the skills to take on an entrepreneurial role, look at niche opportunities and extract value from untapped areas. It will also provide business skills that cover planning and development, getting the product to the market and keeping it there. Entrepreneurship is available as a major for the BEntre. Entrepreneurship may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BEntre are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Entrepreneurship for degrees other than the BEntre students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Entrepreneurship, including ACCT224, STMG312, STMG324 and STMG391, and 40 points from HRMG242, MSYS221 or STMG285. Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available as a Graduate Diploma and as a specialisation within the BMS Strategic Management major. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed below maybe for specific qualifications only.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Level 0
STMG244-15A (HAM) Strategies for People, Planet and Profit 20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG244.

100 Level
STMG192-15A (HAM) The Entrepreneur 15 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG192.

200 Level
ACCT224-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce 20 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT224.

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG242.

MSYS221-15B (HAM) & 15S (NET) Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce 20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

STMG222-15A (NET) Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape 20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG222.

STMG285-15B (HAM) Strategy for Enterprise 20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG285.

300 Level
ACCT322-15B (HAM) Law of Business Enterprises 20 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT322.

For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.
INMG311-15A (NET) & 15T (HAM)
The International Business Environment
20 Points
For details see International Management INMG311.

STMG312
Entrepreneurial Opportunity Recognition
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG324-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG324.

STMG325-15A (HAM)
Self Actualising Leadership
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG325.

STMG330
Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG344-15A (HAM)
Management for People, Planet and Profit
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG344.

STMG346
Managing Innovation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG385-15B (HAM)
Strategy for Enterprise
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG385.

STMG388
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG391-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15B (HAM)
Strategic Management
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG391.

400 Level

FINA403-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15T (NET)
Small Business Finance
20 Points
For details see Finance FINA403.

STMG424-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

STMG425-15A (HAM)
Self-Actualising Leadership
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

STMG430
Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG446
Managing Innovation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG488
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG405-15B (BLK), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Enterprise in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Entre&Inn)
A postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT507-15A (HAM)
Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
30 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT507.
INMG501-15S (NET)
E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
30 Points
For details see International Management INMG501.

INMG588-15A (NET)
International Business Strategy
30 Points
For details see International Management INMG588.

STMG512-15B (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG512.

STMG524-15A (HAM)
Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG524.

STMG555-15C (HAM)
Foundations of Strategy and Organisation
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG555.

TOMG505
Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
**Finance**

Finance is concerned with investment, decision-making where time and risk are key parameters, and financial markets. Papers are available within the following streams; corporate finance, financial markets and investments.

The value of skills in financial analysis is recognised in a number of special purpose interdisciplinary specialisations.

Finance is available as a major for the BBA(Fin) and BMS. Finance may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Finance for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Finance, including FINA201, FINA311, FINA312, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in ECON coded papers may be included in a Finance major.

Finance can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Mathematics in the BCMS and BSc.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Finance papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Finance papers at 300 level.

### 100 level

**FINA101-15A (SEC) &15T (NET) Financial Literacy and Wealth Management 15 Points**

This paper introduces students to the concepts of financial literacy and builds a platform of understanding of contemporary financial issues. In particular the making of sound spending and investment decisions and managing risk exposures are covered.

*Required book(s):* Gwen, M.A. 100% Financial Literacy, Arts and Sciences 2014 (Cengage)

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### 200 level

**ECON204-15B (HAM),15B (TGA),15S (HAM) &15T (HAM) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance 20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON204.

**FINA201-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15T (HAM) Finance 20 Points**

This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their usefulness in the business environment, developing skills in financial analysis including investment decision making, and introducing concepts of financial risk.

*Restriction(s):* FINA202

*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 &15T (HAM):1:0*

### 300 level

**ECON304-15A (HAM) Econometrics 20 Points**

For details see Economics ECON304.
FINA305-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA), 15S (NET), 15XB (HAM), 15XB (TGA) & 15XS (NET) Business Analysis and Valuation
20 Points
This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantitative approach to the analysis of financial information. The aim is to integrate commercial understanding, financial information and capital market theory to investigate the monetary value of businesses.
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1, 15S (NET) 1:0 & 15XS (NET) 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA306-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA) Personal Financial Planning
20 Points
This paper introduces students to core concepts of personal financial planning. Participants gain an appreciation of personal goals and how wealth creation and risk management assist in attaining these.
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA311-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 1ST (HAM) Corporate Finance
20 Points
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and mergers and acquisitions.
Restriction(s): FINA510
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 1ST (HAM) 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA312-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15S (HAM) Portfolios and Markets
20 Points
This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.
Restriction(s): FINA517
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA313-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA) Capital Markets
20 Points
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions, markets, regulators and their financial functions.
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA399-15E (HAM) Applied Project in Finance
20 Points
An applied research project investigating a finance related issue in an organisational context.
Restriction(s): ACCT399 and ECON399
Prerequisite(s): Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

400 level

ECON404-15A (HAM) Econometrics
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON404.
FINA403-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15T (NET)
Small Business Finance
20 Points
This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these enterprises and government policy relating to this SME (small-medium enterprise) sector.
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 1ST (NET) 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA412-15A (HAM)
Derivative Securities
20 Points
This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futures and options contracts. The key concepts: hedging, no-arbitrage argument, and risk-neutral valuation will be explained and illustrated in the futures and option pricing models.
Restriction(s): FINA502 or FINA509
Prerequisite(s): FINA311 or FINA312
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA415-15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Computer Modelling in Finance
20 Points
The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadsheet. Generic skills such as performing sensitivity analyses, running simulations and solving optimisation problems in finance are included.
Prerequisite(s): FINA311 or FINA312 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA417-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
International Finance
20 Points
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines exchange rate determination, currency exposure management, international investments and international capital budgeting.
Restriction(s): FINA317
Prerequisite(s): FINA201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

FINA495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Finance.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA499-15GX (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): FINA599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, FINA311 and FINA312
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Personal Financial Planning. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin), BBA(Hons)(Fin), MMS and MPM
Finance may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the
BBA(Hons)(Fin), MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Finance are also available. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. The requirements of the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Finance papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Finance papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Finance papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**ECONS7-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)**
Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
15 Points
For details see Economics ECONS07.

**ECONS28-15A (HAM)**
Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
15 Points
For details see Economics ECONS28.

**FINA501-15S (HAM)**
Computer Modelling for Financial Analysis
15 Points
Restriction(s): FINA415, FINA515
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Finance) students.

**FINA502-15A (HAM)**
Derivative Securities One
15 Points
Restriction(s): FINA412, FINA529
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**FINA503-15A (HAM)**
Issues in Corporate Finance
15 Points
Restriction(s): FINA511
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**FINA504-15A (HAM)**
International Corporate Finance
15 Points
Restriction(s): FINA417
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**FINA505-15B (HAM)**
Applied Research Project in Finance
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Finance) students.

**FINA506-15B (HAM)**
Finance Theory
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points in Finance at 300 or 400 level, including FINA311 and FINA312
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**FINA507-15A (HAM)**
Corporate Restructuring and Governance
15 Points
Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points in Finance at 300 or 400 level, including FINA311 or FINA312 or equivalent, or both EXLD517 and EXLD520.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**FINA510-15A (HAM) & 15T (HAM)**
Financial Theory and Corporate Policy
15 Points
Restriction(s): FINA311
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 and FINA201 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1 & 15T (HAM) 1:0

**FINA511-15A (HAM)**
Advanced Corporate Finance
30 Points
Restriction(s): FINA503
Prerequisite(s): FINA311 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**FINA512-15B (HAM)**
Investments and Portfolios
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): FINA312 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**FINA514**
Property Finance
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**FINA515-15B (HAM)**
Advanced Financial Modelling
30 Points
Restriction(s): FINA501, FINA518
Prerequisite(s): FINA311, FINA312 and FINA415
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
FINA517-15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets
15 Points
Restriction(s): FINA312
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 and FINA201 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA519-15B (HAM)
Derivatives Two
15 Points
Restriction(s): FINA529
Prerequisite(s): FINA412, FINA502 or FINA509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA529-15B (HAM)
Advanced Derivatives
30 Points
Restriction(s): FINA519
Prerequisite(s): FINA412, FINA502 or FINA509
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

FINA560-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Special Interest Finance: Eastern Finance
30 Points
Restriction(s): At the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 300 level in Finance or at the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15T (NET)
Directed Study
15 Points
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FINA591-15C (HAM)
Finance Dissertation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

FINA592-15C (HAM)
Finance Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

FINA593-15C (HAM)
Finance Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

FINA594-15C (HAM)
Finance Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): ECON544, FINA511 and FINA512
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

FINA599-15GX (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): FINA499
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMH compulsory papers, FINA311 and FINA312
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.

MNGT502-15A (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
15 Points
For details see Management MNGT502.
Hospitality Management

Hospitality Management is defined as being the management of any business that supplies food, drink or accommodation for those away from home. Students enrolled in this programme will be exposed to a variety of teaching and research environments, methods and technologies that will focus on raising the quality of service, entrepreneurship and business leadership in the hospitality industry.

Hospitality Management is available as a major for the BMS and BTour. Hospitality Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Hospitality Management is also available. The requirements for the BMS and BTour majors, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Hospitality Management for degrees other than the BMS and BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Hospitality Management, comprising TOMG206, TOMG207, TOMG216, TOMG217, TOMG306, TOMG405, and TOMG406.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Hospitality Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Hospitality Management papers at 300 level.

100 level

TOMG110-15A (HAM), 15A (NET) & 15A (TGA)
Cruise Ship Tourism
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG110.

200 level

TOMG206-15A (HAM)
Food and Beverage Management
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG206.

TOMG207-15B (HAM)
Accommodation Management
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG207.

TOMG210-15A (HAM), 15A (NET) & 15A (TGA)
Cruise Ship Tourism
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG210.

TOMG216-15A (HAM)
Food and Beverage Management Placement
0 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG216.

TOMG217-15B (HAM)
Accommodation Management Placement
0 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG217.

300 level

TOMG304-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Tourism and Hospitality Law
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG304.

TOMG306-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15S (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Management
Control and Decision Making
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG306.

TOMG307-15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG307.

TOMG310-15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)
Global Cruise Destinations
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG310.
400 level

TOMG404-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15S (HAM)
Event Management Strategies
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG404.

TOMG405-15B (BLK), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.

TOMG406-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG406.

TOMG490-15A (BLK), 15A (HAM), 15B (BLK), 15B (HAM), 15S (BLK), 15S (HAM), 15T (BLK) & 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG490.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons) and MPM
Hospitality Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons), International Hospitality Management may be taken as a subject for the MPM. The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Students enrolling in 500 level Hospitality Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B grade average in undergraduate Hospitality Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Hospitality Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

TOMG503-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Hotel and Resort Management
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG503.

TOMG514-15S (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG514.

TOMG515-15T (HAM)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG515.

TOMG516-15S (HAM)
Event Management Strategies
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG516.

TOMG517-15B (HAM), 15T (HAM) & 15T (NET)
Global Tourism Futures
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG517.

TOMG518-15D (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG518.

TOMG519-15D (HAM)
Tourist Behaviour and Markets
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG519.

TOMG520-15D (HAM)
Hospitality Operations Service Management
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG520.

TOMG521-15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Internship
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG521.

TOMG522-15B (HAM)
Hospitality Action Research
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG522.
TOMG523-15B (HAM)
Hospitality Research Investigation
45 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG523.
Human Resource Management

Human Resource Management (HRM) is concerned with activities and decisions that form the employment relationship. Consideration is given to the impact HRM practices have upon the services of an organisation through the recruitment, selection and training of employees who will be successful in performing their job.

Human Resource Management is available as a major for the BMS. Human Resource Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Human Resource Management, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Resource Management, including HRMG241, HRMG342, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

At least 80 points in HRMG coded papers must be included in a Human Resource Management major.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Resource Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Resource Management papers at 300 level.

200 level

HRMG241-15A (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Organisational Behaviour
20 Points
An introduction to the study of the behaviour of individuals and groups in organisations.
Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Tutorial attendance is required.

HRMG242-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points
A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.
Restriction(s): HRMG342
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of 10 enrolments, two weeks before the papers starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

STMG222-15A (NET)
Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG222.

300 level

HRMG301-15A (HAM)
Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment
20 Points
This paper is designed to address the increasingly important role of employment law in human resource management. Students are exposed to current employment laws as they relate to issues such as health and safety, discrimination, harassment, strikes, individual agreements, collective agreements and dismissal.
Restriction(s): HRMG401
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 6:4

HRMG341-15A (HAM)
Managerial Behaviour
20 Points
This paper creates a bridge between theories of organisations and the practice of management.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG342-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points
A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of 10 enrolments, two weeks before the papers starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.
HRMG343  
Business Research Methods  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HRMG374-15S (HAM)  
Women and Management  
20 Points  
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.  
Restriction(s): HRMG474  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM331-15A (HAM)  
Managing Conflict and Consensus  
20 Points  
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM331.

MCOM336-15B (HAM)  
Negotiation and Persuasion  
20 Points  
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM336.

SCEN301-15A (HAM)  
Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community  
20 Points  
For details see Social Enterprise SCEN301.

STMG325-15A (HAM)  
Self Actualising Leadership  
20 Points  
For details see Strategic Management STMG325.

STMG330  
Management Technology and Organisation  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

400 level  

HRMG401-15A (HAM)  
Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment  
20 Points  
This paper is designed to address the important role of employment law in the theory and practice of human resource management. It places employment law in the generic context of management, legal systems and regulatory processes.  
Restriction(s): HRMG301  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

HRMG402  
Human Resource Management and Practice  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HRMG444-15T (HAM)  
Organisational Development and Change  
20 Points  
This paper explores the nature of and the response to change that occurs in organisations.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG445-15B (HAM)  
Career Management and Development  
20 Points  
A study of issues in career development from the point of view of individuals and organisations.  
Prerequisite(s): HRMG241  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG474-15S (HAM)  
Women and Management  
20 Points  
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.  
Restriction(s): HRMG374  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG488  
International Human Resource Management  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HRMG490-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points  
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

HRMG495-15C (NET)  
Industry Experience 4  
20 Points  
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work
experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Human Resource Management.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG499-15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15G (HAM), 15H (HAM), 15I (HAM), 15K (HAM), 15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM)

Report of an Investigation
20 Points

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Restriction(s): HRMG599

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM431-15B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points

For details see Leadership Communication MCOM431.

STMG425-15A (HAM)
Self-Actualising Leadership
20 Points

For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

STMG430
Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS

Human Resource Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Students enrolling in 500 level Human Resource Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Human Resource Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Human Resource Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

HRMG41-15T (NET)
Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st Century Organisations
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG543
Pay and Performance Management
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HRMG54-15A (HAM)
Human Resource Management Strategy
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG545-15B (HAM)
Employment Relations
30 Points

Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

HRMG566
Getting Into Human Resource Management
30 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Internal Assessment/Examination Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HRMG574-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Women and Organisations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) &amp; 15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG591-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Human Resource Management Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG592-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Human Resource Management Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG593-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Human Resource Management Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG594-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Human Resource Management Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC571-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Psychology of Careers</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC572-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Personnel Selection</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC573-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Personnel Training and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC585-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Positive Organisation Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG555-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>Foundations of Strategy and Organisation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG556</td>
<td>Competitive Advantage Through Work-Family Practices</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG560</td>
<td>Conscious Enterprise</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMG580-15B (HAM)</td>
<td>Strategies for Sustainability</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1:0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Restrictions:**

For SRM574-15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15S (HAM), students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper. The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

For HRMG591-15C (HAM), HRMG592-15C (HAM), HRMG593-15C (HAM), HRMG594-15C (HAM), and HRMG599-15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15G (HAM), 15H (HAM), 15I (HAM), 15J (HAM), 15K (HAM), 15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM), students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper. The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.
International Management

International Management is the field of management that deals with business activities that cross national boundaries. This encompasses the movement of goods, services, capital, technology and personnel.

International Management is available as a major for the BMS. International Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in International Management for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Management, comprising MKTG209, INMG311, and choose one option from those listed available for the second major subject within the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Management papers at 300 level.

**200 level**

- **ECON200-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)**
  Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON200.

- **ECON236-15A (HAM)**
  Comparative Economics in Global Perspective
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON236.

- **FINA201-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15T (HAM)**
  Finance
  20 Points
  For details see Finance FINA201.

- **MCOM231-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)**
  Interpersonal Communication at Work
  20 Points
  For details see Leadership Communication MCOM231.

- **MKTG209-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)**
  Principles of Marketing
  20 Points
  For details see Marketing MKTG209.

- **MKTG251-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)**
  Marketing Strategy
  20 Points
  For details see Marketing MKTG251.

- **TOMG202-15B (BLK), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)**
  Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
  20 Points
  For details see Tourism Management TOMG202.

- **TOMG203**
  Tourism Package Operations
  20 Points
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**300 level**

- **ACCT331-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**
  Management Accounting
  20 Points
  For details see Accounting ACCT331.

- **ECON306-15B (HAM)**
  International Trade and Finance
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON306.

- **ECON319-15S (HAM)**
  China’s Economic Development
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON319.

- **ECON336-15A (HAM)**
  Comparative Economics in Global Perspective
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON336.
INMG311-15A (NET), 15T (HAM) & 15T (NET)
The International Business Environment
20 Points
This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technological - of the contemporary international business environment. Key activities (trade investment) and strategic tools used by international companies are discussed.
Equivalent(s): STMG311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INMG317-15B (NET)
Doing Business Internationally
20 Points
Doing Business Internationally focuses on a group of economies to provide students with the opportunity to acquire the skills and attributes of understanding that will enable them to do business in economies that are unlike New Zealand.
Restriction(s): STMG/INMG315
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM376-15A (HAM)
Diversity Leadership
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM376.

MKTG353-15B (HAM)
International Marketing
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG353.

MSYS335-15A (HAM)
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS335.

MSYS351-15A (HAM)
E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS351.

MSYS365-15B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

MSYS377-15A (HAM)
Supply Chain Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

POLS314-15B (HAM)
European Integration
20 Points
For details see Political Science POLS314.

STMG346
Managing Innovation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG388
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG307-15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG307.

TOST306-15A (HAM)
Geographies of Tourism Planning and Development
20 Points
For details see Tourism Studies TOST306.

400 level

ECON406-15B (HAM)
International Trade and Finance
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON406.

ECON419-15S (HAM)
China’s Economic Development
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON419.

FINA417-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
International Finance
20 Points
For details see Finance FINA417.

HRMG488
International Human Resource Management
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
INMG412-15B (NET)
International Business Strategy
20 Points
This paper examines the field of business strategy with particular reference to the strategies of firms operating internationally. The paper includes seminars, cases and examples of firms from a wide variety of industry sectors.
Equivalent(s): STMG412
Restriction(s): INMG588
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INMG495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in International Management.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INMG499-15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15G (HAM), 15H (HAM), 15I (HAM), 15J (HAM), 15K (HAM), 15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and either INMG311 or INMG412, and a further 20 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM476-15A (HAM)
Diversity Leadership
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM476.

MKTG453-15B (HAM)
International Marketing
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG453.

MSYS435-15A (HAM)
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS435.

MSYS451-15A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS451.

MSYS465-15B (HAM)
Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

STMG446
Managing Innovation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG488
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG405-15B (BLK), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt) and GradDip(IntMgt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MCOM584-15A (HAM)
Sustainable Futures
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM584.
Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) MMS and MPM

International Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in International Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level International Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate International Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level International Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT506-15A (HAM) International Accounting 30 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT506.

ACCT551 International Tax Strategies 30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

AGRI501-15A (HAM) International Agribusiness 30 Points
For details see Agribusiness AGRI501.

For details see Economics ECON531.

ECON532 International Finance 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

30 Points
Equivalent(s): STMG501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INMG511 International Business Management 30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

INMG517-15B (NET) Current Issues in International Management 30 Points
Equivalent(s): STMG517
Prerequisite(s): STMG311 and INMG311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught both fully and partially online, as students who can attend the Hamilton Campus may choose instead to participate in the weekly two-hour face-to-face discussion instead of the online discussion.

INMG521-15T (NET) International Business Environment 15 Points
Restriction(s): INMG311
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Restriction(s): INMG317
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

INMG523 International Business Management 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

INMG524 Managing International Alliances and Networks 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

INMG525 Global Mind Set and Cross-Cultural Management 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

INMG526 Applied International Management Research Project 45 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INMG527</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG528</td>
<td>Action Research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG588-15A (NET)</td>
<td>International Business Strategy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Equivalent(s): INMG512 or STMG588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restriction(s): INMG412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): INMG311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG591-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Internals assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG592-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Internals assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG593-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>International Management Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Internals assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG594-15C (HAM)</td>
<td>International Management Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Internals assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: The guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department's Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG599-15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15G (HAM), 15H (HAM), 15I (HAM), 15J (HAM), 15K (HAM), 15L (HAM) &amp; 15M (HAM)</td>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and either INMG311 or INMG412, and a further 20 points at 300 level in the area of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM509</td>
<td>Future Savvy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM576</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM578</td>
<td>Global Futures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG553-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>For details see Marketing MKTG553.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS555-15A (HAM)</td>
<td>E-Business Investigation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>For details see Management Systems MSYS555.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG501</td>
<td>International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>This paper will not be taught in 2015.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TOMG507
Hotel and Resort Operations Management
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
International Relations and Security Studies

New Zealand depends for its security and well-being on an ordered world. Relations between states and the other major actors in the international arena impact significantly on New Zealand society and politics. International Relations and Security Studies offers students the opportunity of advanced study in security and strategic matters, or in issues of trade and globalisation. There is also the possibility of focusing particularly on the legal, economic or defence implications of contemporary developments in the international arena.

Note: Within the BA and BSoSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506 or POLS527.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in International Relations and Security Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSoSc in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science papers, or
b) a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with Honours in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506 or POLS527 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

ANTHS14-15A (HAM) Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities 15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTHS14.

ANTHS20-15B (HAM) Tribes, Empires, Nations 15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTHS20.

For details see Economics ECON531.

ECON532 International Finance 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWSS18 Globalisation and Governance 30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

LAWSS31-15B (HAM) International Environmental Law 30 Points
For details see Law LAWSS31.
LAW576
The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POL5502-15B (HAM)
Security Issues in South East Asia
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL5502.

POL5503-15A (HAM)
Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL5503.

POL5506
International Relations
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

POL5527-15B (HAM)
Strategic Issues in the Middle East
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL5527.

POL5537-15A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL5537.

POL5590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL5590.

POL5591-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Dissertation
30 Points
For details see Political Science POL5591.

POL5592-15C (HAM)
Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Political Science POL5592.

POL5593-15C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
90 Points
For details see Political Science POL5593.

POL5594-15C (HAM)
Political Science Thesis
120 Points
For details see Political Science POL5594.
Leadership Communication

Leadership Communication papers prepare students for careers in public relations, communication consulting and professional writing. Leadership Communication is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Leadership Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Leadership Communication for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Leadership Communication, including MCOM211, MCOM211, MCOM392, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Leadership Communication papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Leadership Communication papers at 300 level.

100 level

MCOM102-15A (HAM) Communication in an online society 15 Points

This paper introduces the theories, practices and applications of communication in relation to how people make sense of their lives in an online society.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MCOM104-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM) Written Communication for Management 15 Points

This paper provides students with the writing skills, as well as the tools for critical analysis, argumentation, and research, needed to produce effective documents in business and management contexts.

Restriction(s): ALED100

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

MCOM111-15A (HAM) Introduction to Leadership 15 Points

Leadership is an essential life skill, whether it involves family, school, sport, volunteer work or a paid job. Who you are influences who you are as a leader. This paper explores how you create your sense of self, how you can communicate authentically in your own voice, and how to clarify your values. It uses research-based and theoretically-informed leadership practices to prepare you to lead appropriately across a wide range of activities.

Restriction(s): MCOM211

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM122-15B (HAM) Diversity and Communication Management 15 Points

Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range of differences. Māori models of communication and their implications for management and communication practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand are also explored.

Restriction(s): TIKA121 and MMAC121

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MCOM133-15B (HAM) Introduction to Corporate Communication 15 Points

This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores how important creativity is in making corporate communication work at all levels.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

Note: Students without the required background in literacy may be directed to take MCOM104 before attempting MCOM133.

MNGT100-15B (HAM) Management and Sustainability 15 Points

For details see Management MNGT100.
200 level

MCOM200-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Management Communication
20 Points
This paper provides an introduction to the theory and practice of management communication. The paper focuses on the process by which managers communicate with those inside and outside their organisations.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

MCOM205-15A (HAM)
Leadership, Design and Innovation
20 Points
Design is increasingly recognised as more than just a question of fashion or style but a way of asking fundamental questions to solve complex problems and generate opportunities. This paper uses design principles and exercises to create new businesses, to innovate in existing businesses, and as a source of techniques for transforming individual lives. It is designed so that participants and organisations can use it to make practical changes relevant to their aims.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM211-15A (HAM)
Leadership Communication
20 Points
Leadership is integral to human experience and a vital factor in organisations. Leadership is at the core of communication. This paper illuminates our understanding of leadership by approaching it as an identity-centred and communication-based activity. The paper balances research findings and theory with practical suggestions and time-tested approaches for improving communication skills and leadership effectiveness at an individual level as well as in small group, organisational, media, and public contexts.
Restriction(s): MCOM111
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM220-15A (HAM)
Communication Theory and Research
20 Points
Rigorous research is the foundation for understanding and improving communication practice and theories of that practice. This paper teaches students how to conduct ethical qualitative and quantitative communication research in order to improve interpersonal, organisational, and cultural communication practices.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM231-15A (HAM)
Interpersonal Communication at Work
20 Points
This paper provides students with the theory and skills required for leading effective interpersonal communication in work, organisational and social contexts.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MCOM233-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Public Relations Practices
20 Points
This paper presents various kinds of expertise used by public relations practitioners such as fundraising, event management, lobbying, community relations, social marketing and more. It is designed to prepare candidates for MCOM333.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be taken towards a Leadership Communication major.

MCOM235-15B (HAM)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points
This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with media professionals. It includes writing for news media, working with social media and interview skills for media conferences and television appearances.
Restriction(s): MCOM335
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major.
MCOM238-15A (HAM)
Communication, Health and Wellbeing
20 Points
This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, institutional and societal levels, specifically examining the impact of health promotion upon individual and community wellbeing.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM239-15A (HAM)
Events and Communication Management
20 Points
Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of all sizes. This experiential learning paper draws together best practice in event and communication management from a practical business and operational perspective. The paper covers all aspects of event planning. Students will research, design, plan and implement an event for a client.
Restriction(s): MCOM339
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM292-15T (HAM)
Business Communication
20 Points
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting a range of business messages, preparing proposals, conducting research, and writing reports are developed. Some work on oral communication is also included.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

300 level

MCOM330-15S (HAM)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.
Restriction(s): MCOM430
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM331-15A (HAM)
Managing Conflict and Consensus
20 Points
This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and group conflict and consensus building.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM332-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts. Students learn to design, write and edit a portfolio of documents, including a brochure, an annual report narrative, and a newsletter.
Restriction(s): MCOM432, MCOM513
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM333-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Public Relations Campaigns
20 Points
This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. It is recommended that BCS students complete MCOM220 prior to enrolling in this paper. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.
Prerequisite(s): MCOM233 and 20 points at 300 level in Public Relations
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major.

MCOM334-15T (NET)
Public Relations Cases
20 Points
This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations strategies of organisations.
Restriction(s): MCOM434
Prerequisite(s): MCOM233
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major.
This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with media stakeholders. It includes writing for news media, working with television appearances.

Restriction(s): MCOM235
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via Video-conference.

MCOM336-15B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.

Restriction(s): MCOM431
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM338
Communication Interventions
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM339-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Events and Communication Management
20 Points
Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of all sizes. This experiential learning paper draws together best practice in event and communication management from a practical business and operational perspective. The paper covers all aspects of event planning. Students will research, design, plan and implement an event for a client.

Restriction(s): MCOM239
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM340-15B (HAM)
Communicating Social Change
20 Points
This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and management of social change, especially the health and well-being of communities, organisations, and other social groups, and emerging human rights issues.

Restriction(s): MCOM440
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM376-15A (HAM)
Diversity Leadership
20 Points
For details see International Management MCOM376.

MCOM380
Special Topic
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM387-15C (HAM)
Communication Internship
20 Points
This internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with an organisation, communication department, or public relations department or agency.

Prerequisite(s): All compulsory 200 level papers required for the BCS or BMS major in Leadership Communication or Public Relations, and at least one 300 level Leadership Communication or Public Relations major paper, with a minimum A- grade average, and the approval of a learning agreement form by the Internship Coordinator.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM390-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MCOM392-15A (HAM)
Leading Change for Sustainability
20 Points
This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the changes needed to make organisations more socially and environmentally sustainable.

Restriction(s): MCOM492
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
MCOM399-15D (HAM) & 15E (HAM)
Communication Investigation in the Workplace
20 Points
Directed investigation of an applied communication issue in an organisation, open only to BCS students taking a double major combining two of the Leadership Communication, Marketing and Public Relations majors.
Restriction(s): MKTG399
Prerequisite(s): Either MCOM398 or a grade of B+ or higher in MCOM392
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to BCS students taking two of the following majors: Leadership Communication, Marketing, Public Relations.

MKTG370-15A (HAM)
Reaching Customers via New Media
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG370.

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

MSYS335
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG325-15A (HAM)
Self Actualising Leadership
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG325.

400 level

MCOM430-15S (HAM)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations. Participants gain extensive practice in analysing, writing and presenting speeches across a wide range of professional purposes and contexts.
Restriction(s): MCOM330
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM431-15B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional contexts.
Restriction(s): MCOM336
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM432-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts. Students learn to design, write, and edit a portfolio of documents, including a brochure, an annual report narrative, and a newsletter.
Restriction(s): MCOM332, MCOM513
Prerequisite(s): MCOM292
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

MCOM434-15T (NET)
Public Relations Cases
20 Points
This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations strategies of organisations.
Prerequisite(s): MCOM233
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major.

MCOM438
Communication Interventions
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MCOM476-15A (HAM)
Diversity Leadership
20 Points
This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication and their implications for management.
Restriction(s): MCOM376
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM480
Special Topic
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM490-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MCOM492-15A (HAM)
Leading Change for Sustainability
20 Points
This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the changes needed to make organisations more socially and environmentally sustainable.
Restriction(s): MCOM392
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Leadership Communication.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM499-15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15G (HAM), 15H (HAM), 15I (HAM), 15J (HAM), 15K (HAM), 15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): MCOM599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MgtComm) and GradDip(MgtComm)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Leadership Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MCOM583-15B (HAM)
Leadership, Communication and Transformation
30 Points
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact and the ways leaders attempt to create and shape meanings through images and words. We will also explore a range of ideas about what it means to lead and the assumptions, beliefs, and values embedded and shaped in diverse leadership discourses. Students will gain insights in this paper that will enable them to develop their own distinctive leadership style and insightful analysis of leadership communication.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM584-15A (HAM)
Sustainable Futures
30 Points
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face issues that are global in nature and which threaten long term sustainability. To successfully meet fast changing futures, contexts and stakeholders must be addressed. New styles of leadership and management are thus required,
across all sectors. This paper explores economic, social and environmental issues that face the leaders of tomorrow, all of which are key to the sustainability of organisations and the reinvention of organisational identities.

Restriction(s): MCOM509 and MCOM578
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(MgtComm), PGDip(MgtComm), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Leadership Communication may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership Communication are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Students enrolling in 500 level Leadership Communication papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Leadership Communication papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Leadership Communication papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MCOM501 Meaningful Work and Wellbeing
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM502-15B (NET) Managing Virtual Team Communication
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM503 Networking
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM504 Organisational Change and Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM505 Internal Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM506-15D (HAM) Reputation Management
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM508 Communication for Investor Relations
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM509 Future Savvy
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM510-15S (HAM) Applied Communication Analysis Part 1
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM511-15S (HAM) Applied Communication Analysis Part 2
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM513-15T (HAM) Professional and Public Relations Writing
15 Points
Restriction(s): MCOM332, MCOM432
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is available only to MPM(PR) students.

MCOM517-15B (HAM) Internship and Action Research for Public Relations
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is available only to MPM(PR) students.

MCOM518-15B (HAM) Public Relations Best Practice – an Investigation
15 Points
Restriction(s): Students are required to identify a topic and arrange a supervisor before enrolling in this paper.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is available only to MPM(PR) students.
MCOM519-15B (HAM)
Applied Research in Public Relations
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MCOM591
Restriction(s): Students are required to identify a topic and arrange a supervisor before enrolling in this paper.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is available only to MPM(PR) students.

MCOM52-15T (HAM)
Public Relations Cases
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is delivered via a blended method with online lectures and weekly face-to-face discussions. This paper is available only to MPM(PR) students.

MCOM566
Special Topic
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM576
Intercultural Communication
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM578
Global Futures
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM579-15B (HAM)
Communication in Organisations
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM585-15A (HAM)
Public Relations: Context and Applications
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM587-15C (HAM)
Communication Internship
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): A minimum B+ grade average and the approval of the sponsor by the Internship Coordinator.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM589-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15S (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to identify a topic, arrange a supervisor before enrolling in this paper.

MCOM590-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15S (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MCOM591-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Dissertation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM592-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM593-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM594-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MCOM599-15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM),15G (HAM),15S (HAM) &15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): MCOM499
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MNGT501-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15B (NET) &15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.
Management

The papers listed under this heading contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Management, and are also listed under those subject entries in the Calendar. Management is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

100 Level

MNGT100-15B (HAM)
Management and Sustainability
15 Points
This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and business from the perspectives of economics, strategic management and management communication.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 Level

MNGT205-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available as part of an approved programme of study.

MNGT221-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi
20 Points
This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law, and critically examines the importance of ethics, sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi to contemporary business.
Restriction(s): ACCT224
Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

300 Level

MNGT305-15C (HAM)
Directed Study
5 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available as part of an approved programme of study.

MNGT396-15C (BLK)
Work Placement
20 Points
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
Restriction(s): MNGT296
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

400 Level

MNGT496-15C (BLK)
A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice
20 Points
This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply their theory-based knowledge in an organisational setting.
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level. A minimum B+ grade average is required.
Admission is at the discretion of the paper convenor.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

500 Level

MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MNGT502-15A (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
MNGT590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MNGT596-15C (BLK)
A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level. A minimum B+ grade average is required. Admission is at the discretion of the paper convenor. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: MNGT596 may not be counted as a major paper if taken as a BMS or BMS(Hons) compulsory paper. Non BMS students must still meet the B+ grade average and would normally take this paper in their final year.

MNGT597-15B (HAM)
Internship and Action Research
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(Agri) students.
Management and Sustainability

The Management and Sustainability programme provides understanding necessary for management at the interface between organisations, the environment and society. It focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, government organisations and NGOs. The programme provides a sound basis for a career as an analyst or manager committed to a sustainable world.

A Graduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management and Sustainability papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management and Sustainability papers at 300 level.

**300 level**

- **ECON316**
  Dimensions of Sustainability
  20 Points
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

- **ECON339-15A (HAM)**
  Urban and Regional Economics
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON339.

- **STMG325-15A (HAM)**
  Self Actualising Leadership
  20 Points
  For details see Strategic Management STMG325.

- **STMG344-15A (HAM)**
  Management for People, Planet and Profit
  20 Points
  For details see Strategic Management STMG344.

**400 level**

- **ACCT407-15B (HAM)**
  Accounting for Sustainability
  20 Points
  For details see Accounting ACCT407.

- **ECON415-15B (HAM)**
  Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON415.

- **ECON416**
  Dimensions of Sustainability
  20 Points
  This paper will not be taught in 2015.

- **ECON439-15A (HAM)**
  Urban and Regional Economics
  20 Points
  For details see Economics ECON439.

- **STMG425-15A (HAM)**
  Self-Actualising Leadership
  20 Points
  For details see Strategic Management STMG425.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

Management and Sustainability may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management and Sustainability papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management and Sustainability papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management and Sustainability papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be
Management and Sustainability

ACCT507-15A (HAM)
Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
30 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT507.

ACCT541-15B (HAM)
Forensic Accounting
30 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT541.

DEVSS02-15A (NET)
Sustainable Resource Issues
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS02.

ECON515-15B (HAM)
Economics and the Environment
30 Points
For details see Economics ECON515.

ECON539-15A (HAM)
Environmental and Resource Economics
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON539.

ECON589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
For details see Economics ECON589.

MCOM584-15A (HAM)
Sustainable Futures
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM584.

MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.

MSUS591-15C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Dissertation
60 Points
Equivalent(s): ENVRS92
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSUS592-15C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Dissertation
60 Points
Equivalent(s): ENVRS92
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSUS593-15C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Thesis
90 Points
Equivalent(s): ENVRS94
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSUS594-15C (HAM)
Management and Sustainability Thesis
120 Points
Equivalent(s): ENVRS94
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

POLS504-15A (HAM)
Gender, Justice and the Environment
15 Points
For details see Political Science POLS504.

POLS537-15A (HAM)
Environmental Politics and Public Policy
30 Points
For details see Political Science POLS537.

STMG580-15B (HAM)
Strategies for Sustainability
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG580.

TOMG502-15A (NET), 15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)
Tourism Development and the Environment
30 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG502.
Management Communication

Effective 1 January 2015, Management Communication has changed its name to Leadership Communication. Students interested in Leadership Communication should refer to the Leadership Communication subject entry in the Catalogue of Papers (page 414-421). There will be no new enrolments in the Management Communication major in 2015. If you are already taking Management Communication as a major, the rules from when you first enrolled in the major can be followed. If you have any concerns about how these changes will impact on your degree programme, please contact the Management Student Centre, phone: (07) 838 4303 or email: msc@waikato.ac.nz.
Management Systems

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, Supply Chain Management, and decision-making. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to effectively and efficiently manage and make good decisions regarding the resources of an organisation. The use of information technology and the internet are also emphasised for managing and coordinating across and between organisational boundaries.

The subject area of Management Systems exists solely at Postgraduate level. The areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, and Supply Chain Management exist as majors and graduate diplomas.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Systems papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Management Systems papers at 300 level.

100 level

MSYS111-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA), 15A (WIT), 15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management
15 Points
The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We consider the increasing influence of these areas on management theory and expose students to practice through real-life case studies, and class interactions.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS121-15B (HAM) & 15S (NET)
The World of Electronic Commerce
15 Points
Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and other digital technologies. This paper provides an introduction to electronic commerce from both management and technical perspectives with a particular emphasis on web 2.0 technologies.
Restriction(s): MSYS221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

MSYS212-15B (HAM)
Smart Technologies and Online Social Media
20 Points
Today’s manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opportunities they provide. This hands-on paper exposes students to a range of e-business technologies from a practical perspective. No prior technology experience is required.
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or at the discretion of the Chairperson
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS219-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 1
20 Points
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation with relevance to the student’s degree and major. Investigation of three research topics supports the academic component of the paper.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Lectures provide an overview of electronic commerce including key messages for entrepreneurial firms wishing to establish an online presence. The lab-based practicals provide exposure to a number of EC development approaches.

Restriction(s): MSYS121
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS277-15A (HAM)
Global Supply Chain and Logistics
20 Points

The fundamental concept of supply chain integration and logistics is fully explored and the paper details the design and operations of international supply chains, transportation, and logistics networks including supply chain analysis, efficiency and value add activities, and risk based analysis - utilising case study and group work learning. Particular emphasis is placed on building collaborative relationships to provide increased customer value.

Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 level

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved host organisation with relevance to the student's degree and major. Investigation of three research topics supports the academic component of the paper.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS335
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS351-15A (HAM)
E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
20 Points

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of contemporary information systems by organisations.

Restriction(s): MSYS451
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS353-15B (HAM)
Smart Technologies and Social Media
20 Points

Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while potentially crippling unprepared companies and industries, and leaving behind workers who are unwilling or unable to adapt. This paper uses lectures, lab-based activities, and investigations of real organisations to examine how to get social media working on behalf of a business. The role of social media in public relations is emphasised.

Restriction(s): MSYS212 and MSYS453
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or at the discretion of the Chairperson
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Note: Students who have taken MSYS212 before 2013 can take this paper.

MSYS355
E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points

This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS358-15B (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP solutions. Hands-on experience with SAP is provided through practicals. Issues of managing implementation and organisational change processes are covered.

Restriction(s): MSYS458
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Management Systems

MSYS365-15B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business analysis and consultancy. The paper will be of value to those with a specific interest in developing a career in management consulting.
Restriction(s): MSYS465
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS366-15A (HAM)
Managing Projects
20 Points
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project management, addressing social and technical aspects within a practical context. Students completing this paper will be able to conceive, structure, schedule, and manage most types of organisational projects.
Restriction(s): MSYS466
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS366-15B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, with topics covered including product design, management of waiting lines, facility layout, lean production, learning curves and operations strategy.
Restriction(s): MSYS476
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS376-15B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logistics. It addresses supply chain integration issues related to the production and delivery of products and services to the customer.
Restriction(s): MSYS477
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

400 level

MSYS435
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS451-15A (HAM)
Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
20 Points
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of contemporary information systems by organisations.
Restriction(s): MSYS351
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS455
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS453-15B (HAM)
Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media
20 Points
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while potentially crippling unprepared companies and industries, and leaving behind workers who are unwilling or unable to adapt. This paper uses lectures, lab-based activities, and investigations of real organisations to examine how to get social media working on behalf of a business. The role of social media in public relations is emphasised.
Restriction(s): MSYS212, MSYS353
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or at the discretion of the Chairperson
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students who have taken MSYS212 before 2013 can take this paper.

MSYS455
Advanced E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MSYS458-15B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Implementation
20 Points
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP solutions. Hands-on experience with SAP is provided through practicals. Issues of managing implementation and organisational change processes are covered.
Restriction(s): MSYS558
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS465-15B (HAM)
Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business analysis and consultancy. The paper will be of value to those with a specific interest in developing a career in management consulting.
Restriction(s): MSYS365
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS466-15A (HAM)
Advanced Project Management
20 Points
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project management, addressing social and technical aspects within a practical context. Students completing this paper will be able to conceive, structure, schedule, and manage most types of organisational projects.
Restriction(s): MSYS366
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS476-15B (HAM)
Advanced Operations Management
20 Points
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, with topics covered including product design, management of waiting lines, facility layout, lean production, learning curves and operations strategy.
Restriction(s): MSYS376
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS477-15A (HAM)
Advanced Supply Chain Management
20 Points
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operation, distribution and logistics. It addresses supply chain integration issues related to the production and delivery of products and services to the customer.
Restriction(s): MSYS377
Prerequisite(s): MSYS111 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS490-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15C (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MSYS495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.
Prerequisite(s): All100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Management Systems.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS499-15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM),15G (HAM),15H (HAM),15I (HAM),15J (HAM),15K (HAM),15L (HAM) &15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): MSYS599
Prerequisite(s): All100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Management Systems may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Systems are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management Systems papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management Systems papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management Systems papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.

MSYS519-15C (NET)
Professional Field Internship
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS552-15C (HAM)
Applied Research Methods and Project
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS555-15A (HAM)
E-Business Investigation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MSYS351 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS558-15B (HAM)
Contemporary Issues in E-Business
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MSYS351/MSYS451 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS561
Knowledge Management Research
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS576-15A (HAM)
21st Century Logistics
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MSYS376 or MSYS377 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS577-15B (HAM)
E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): one of MSYS376, MSYS377, MSYS455, MSYS477 or MSYS576, or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MSYS590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15C (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MSYS591-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS592-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Dissertation
60 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS593-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
90 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

MSYS594-15C (HAM)
Management Systems Thesis
120 Points
Prerequisite(s): MNGT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.
Management Systems

MSYSS99-15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM),15G (HAM),15H (HAM),15I (HAM),15J (HAM),15K (HAM),15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM)

Report of an Investigation

30 Points

Restriction(s): MSYS499

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Marketing

Marketing focuses on anticipating and fulfilling customers' needs through market research and marketing strategy formulation and implementation. Marketing is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Marketing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Marketing for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Marketing, including MKTG209, MKTG251, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 300 level.

100 level

MKTG151-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Introduction to Marketing
15 Points
Marketing affects many aspects of our lives. This paper introduces the study of marketing by discussing key marketing concepts, including international aspects, that impact our experiences as consumers of goods and services.
Restriction(s): MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG155-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Consumer Behaviour
20 Points
This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.
Restriction(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

200 level

MKTG209-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Principles of Marketing
20 Points
An introduction to the principles of marketing. For details see MKTG151. Additional work will be prescribed.
Restriction(s): MKTG151
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG251-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Marketing Strategy
20 Points
Based on the key concepts of differentiation and competitive positioning, this paper focuses on analysing a company's marketing situation, formulating a winning marketing strategy and translating it into action in the marketplace.
Restriction(s): MKTG351
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG255-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Consumer Behaviour
20 Points
This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.
Restriction(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG256-15A (HAM)
Sport Marketing
20 Points
This paper will develop the knowledge and skills needed for students to critique, establish and implement marketing strategies in the sport industry.
Restriction(s): MKTG356 and MKTG456
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151, MKTG209 or SPLS201.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
This paper identifies the fundamental principles of relationship marketing and operational changes managers may need to make to implement relationship marketing. It examines the economic and social benefits and costs of relationship marketing relative to transactional marketing. Students will gain insight into the issues of managing marketing relationships in accord with principles of corporate social responsibility and sustainable society.

Restriction(s): MKTG358 and MKTG458
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

This paper provides students with an applied application of advertising and promotional strategy. Students will understand the importance of these areas in the development of an organisation’s brand positioning strategy.

Restriction(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

This paper examines the principles and practices of creating value-in-use through marketing interactions. It examines integrated marketing communications, digital media, integrated marketing interaction plans, and the total market environment. It focuses especially on value-creating potential in digital culture networks.

Restriction(s): MKTG375 and MKTG475
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

The emphasis of this paper will be on developing analytical and logical skills required to undertake effective marketing research.

Restriction(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer’s skills. This paper examines a wide range of issues facing organisations involved in international marketing activities.

Restriction(s): CRTR303 and MKTG453
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209 or with approval of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: -

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice applying this knowledge to real-life service interactions.

Restriction(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.

Restriction(s): MKTG255 and MKTG455
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

A study of marketing elements as they apply to the marketing of sport.

Restriction(s): MKTG456
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209 or SPLS201
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.
Relationship Marketing
20 Points
Relationships are a source of sustainable value creation and well-being. This paper focuses on relational marketing strategy, and will develop for participants a critical insight into the issues of managing marketing relationships in accord with principles of corporate social responsibility and sustainable society.
Restriction(s): MKTG258, MKTG458
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

MKTG359-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Professional Selling
20 Points
The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.
Restriction(s): MKTG459
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

MKTG360
Special Topic
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG370-15A (HAM)
Reaching Customers via New Media
20 Points
Addressing the unique characteristics of the new digital media landscape, this course focuses on emerging information, communication technologies, and social media. This course delves into key issues and challenges to marketers in the age of new media.
Restriction(s): MKTG452 and MKTG470
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG371-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Strategic Brand Management
20 Points
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.
Restriction(s): MKTG471
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

MKTG372-15A (HAM)
Managing Creativity and Innovation
20 Points
To help students create new ideas and manage innovation better, this paper teaches how to release and actualise creative and innovative energies in firms, especially in advertising and product development.
Restriction(s): MKTG472
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209 or with the approval of Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG375
Marketing Interactions
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

STMG346
Managing Innovation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
400 level

MKTG451
Applied Marketing Strategy
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG453-15B (HAM)
International Marketing
20 Points
The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer’s skills. This paper examines a wide range of issues facing organisations involved in international marketing activities.
Restriction(s): MKTG353 and AGRI303
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

MKTG454-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Marketing of Services
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.
Restriction(s): MKTG354
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

MKTG455
Consumer Behaviour
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG456
Sport Marketing
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG458
Relationship Marketing
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG459-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
Professional Selling
20 Points
The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.
Restriction(s): MKTG359
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

MKTG470-15A (HAM)
Reaching Customers via New Media
20 Points
Addressing the unique characteristics of the new digital media landscape, this course focuses on emerging information, communication technologies, and social media. This course delves into key issues and challenges to marketers in the age of new media.
Restriction(s): MKTG452 and MKTG370
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG471-15B (HAM) &15B (TGA)
Strategic Brand Management
20 Points
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.
Restriction(s): MKTG371
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

MKTG472-15A (HAM) &15A (TGA)
Managing Creativity and Innovation
20 Points
To help students create new ideas and manage innovation better, this paper teaches how to release and actualise creative and innovative energies in firms, especially in advertising and product development.
Restriction(s): MKTG372
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed
enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

MKTG475
Marketing Interactions
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG490-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MKTG495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.

Prerequisite(s): All100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Marketing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG499-15E (HAM), 15E (TGA), 15F (HAM), 15F (TGA), 15G (HAM), 15G (TGA), 15H (HAM), 15H (TGA), 15K (HAM), 15K (TGA), 15L (HAM), 15L (TGA), 15M (HAM) & 15M (TGA)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Prerequisite(s): MKTG599
Prerequisite(s): All100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, MKTG355, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Marketing.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BCS(Hons) and MMS
Marketing may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Marketing papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Marketing papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Marketing papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MKTG502
International Marketing for Agribusiness
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG507
The Research Process: Marketing
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG551
Developments in Marketing Strategy
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MKTG552-15T (HAM)
Advanced Advertising Strategy
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG553-15A (HAM)
International Marketing
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG554-15B (HAM)
Service Marketing
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG555-15B (HAM)
Consumer Behaviour
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG556
Marketing Through the Sports Media
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MKTG557-15A (HAM)
Society and Marketing
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): 60 points in Marketing papers, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above, or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG590-15S (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MKTG591-15C (HAM)
Marketing Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG592-15C (HAM)
Marketing Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG593-15C (HAM)
Marketing Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG594-15C (HAM)
Marketing Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

MKTG599-15E (HAM),15F (HAM),15G (HAM),15H (HAM),15K (HAM),15L (HAM) &15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): MKTG499
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, MKTG355, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Marketing.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MNGT501-15A (HAM),15B (HAM),15B (NET) &15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.
Public Relations

Public Relations involves managing relationships between organisations and their public. Within Public Relations a range of strategic communications are practiced; such as crisis and issues management, event management, sponsorship and fundraising, employee relations, government relations and public affairs. Public Relations professionals work with the media, act as the communication intersection between organisations and their public, and provide the communication support that an organisation requires to achieve its mission.

Public Relations is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Public Relations may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Public Relations for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Relations, including MCOM233, MCOM235, MCOM332, MCOM333, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 300 level.

200 level

MCOM200-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Management Communication
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM200.

MCOM220-15A (HAM)
Communication Theory and Research
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM220.

MCOM231-15A (HAM)
Interpersonal Communication at Work
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM231.

MCOM233-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Public Relations Practices
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM233.

MCOM235-15B (HAM)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM235.

MCOM238-15A (HAM)
Communication, Health and Wellbeing
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM238.

MCOM239-15A (HAM)
Events and Communication Management
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM239.

MCOM292-15B (HAM)
Business Communication
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM292.

300 level

MCOM330-15S (HAM) & 15S (TGA)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM330.

MCOM332-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 1ST (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM332.
MCOM333-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Public Relations Campaigns
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM333.

MCOM334-15T (NET)
Public Relations Cases
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM334.

MCOM335-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM335.

MCOM336-15B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM336.

MCOM338
Communication Interventions
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM339-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)
Events and Communication Management
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM339.

MCOM340-15B (HAM)
Communicating Social Change
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM340.

MCOM376-15A (HAM)
Diversity Leadership
20 Points
For details see International Management MCOM376.

MCOM380
Special Topic
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM387-15C (HAM)
Communication Internship
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM387.

MCOM390-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM390.

MCOM399-15D (HAM) & 15E (HAM)
Communication Investigation in the Workplace
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM399.

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

MSYS353-15B (HAM)
Smart Technologies and Social Media
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS353.

400 level

MCOM430-15S (HAM)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM430.

MCOM431-15B (HAM)
Negotiation and Persuasion
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM431.

MCOM432-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15T (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM432.

MCOM434-15T (NET)
Public Relations Cases
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM434.

MCOM438
Communication Interventions
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MCOM440-15B (HAM)
Communicating social change
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM440.

MCOM476-15A (HAM)
Diversity Leadership
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM476.

MCOM480
Special Topic
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM490-15A (HAM),15B (HAM) &15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM490.

MSYS453-15B (HAM)
Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS453.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BCS(Hons), MMS and MPM
Public Relations may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons), MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Public Relations papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Public Relations papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Public Relations papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling. Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

MCOM501
Meaningful Work and Wellbeing
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM502-15B (NET)
Managing Virtual Team Communication
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM502.

MCOM503
Networking
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM504
Organisational Change and Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM505
Internal Communication
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM506-15D (HAM)
Reputation Management
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM506.

MCOM508
Communication for Investor Relations
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM509
Future Savvy
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
MCOM510-15S (HAM)
Applied Communication Analysis Part 1
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM510.

MCOM511-15S (HAM)
Applied Communication Analysis Part 2
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM511.

MCOM513-15T (HAM)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM513.

MCOM517-15B (HAM)
Internship and Action Research for Public Relations
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM517.

MCOM518-15B (HAM)
Public Relations Best Practice - an Investigation
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM518.

MCOM519-15B (HAM)
Applied Research in Public Relations
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM519.

MCOM532-15T (HAM)
Public Relations Cases
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM532.

MCOM566
Special Topic
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM576
Intercultural Communication
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM578
Global Futures
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MCOM579-15B (HAM)
Communication in Organisations
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM579.

MCOM583-15B (HAM)
Leadership, Communication and Transformation
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM583.

MCOM584-15A (HAM)
Sustainable Futures
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM584.

MCOM585-15A (HAM)
Public Relations: Context and Applications
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM585.

MCOM587-15C (HAM)
Communication Internship
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM587.

MCOM589-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM589.

MCOM590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM590.

MCOM591-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Dissertation
30 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM591.

MCOM592-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Dissertation
60 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM592.
MCOM593-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Thesis
90 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM593.

MCOM594-15C (HAM)
Management Communication Thesis
120 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM594.

MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.
Social Enterprise

The ‘third sector’ of modern economies is made up of a large number of organisations that have a social objective as their principal goal. This sector includes: community organisations, sports clubs, cultural/art organisations and museums, religious organisations, iwi and Māori organisations, disability support groups, and many others. These organisations are typically involved in enterprise activities, including marketing, fund-raising, the provision of financial information and performance assessment, human resource management and strategic planning.

These papers and programmes will develop advanced management skills for managers and potential managers in the sector, and introduce research and build research skills in the Social Enterprise area.

300 level

SCEN301-15A (HAM)
Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community
20 Points
This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will engage in theoretical and practical components of this sector.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocEnt), PGDip(SocEnt) and MMS
Social Enterprise may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Enterprise are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.
Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ACCT507-15A (HAM)
Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
30 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT507.

ACCT512
Organisations and Society
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

DEVSS05-15B (NET)
Governance and Nation Building
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVSS05.

HRMGS74-15B (HAM)
Women and Organisations
30 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMGS74.

LBST541-15A (HAM)
Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
15 Points
For details see Labour Studies LBST541.

LBST542
Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MNFTS01-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNFTS01.

SCEN501-15B (NET)
Social Enterprise in Context
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFT501
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCEN502-15A (NET)
Management and Social Enterprise
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFT502
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SCEN503-15A (NET), 15B (NET) & 15C (NET)
Practicum: Social Enterprise
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFP503
Prerequisite(s): SCEN501 and SCEN502
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCEN504-15B (NET)
Issues in Third Sector Research
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFP504
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SCEN590-15A (NET), 15B (NET), 15C (NET) & 15Y (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFP590
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in the paper.

SCEN591-15C (NET)
Social Enterprise Dissertation
30 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFP591
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SCEN592-15C (NET)
Social Enterprise Dissertation
60 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFP592
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SCEN593-15C (NET)
Social Enterprise Thesis
90 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFP593
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SCEN594-15C (NET)
Social Enterprise Thesis
120 Points
Equivalent(s): MNFP594
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

SOCP506-15B (HAM)
Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP506.

STMG524-15A (HAM)
Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG524.

STMG580-15B (HAM)
Strategies for Sustainability
30 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG580.
Strategic Management

Strategic Management is concerned with maximising an organisation’s competitive advantage. The Strategic Management approach is to take a top management view of the organisation which is deemed crucial in creating futures for the firm.

Strategic Management is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Strategic Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the BMS Strategic Management major, a specialisation in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Strategic Management for degrees other than the BECom or BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Strategic Management, including STMG391, and at least 60 further points above 200 level.

At least 80 points in STMG coded papers must be included in a Strategic Management major.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Strategic Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Strategic Management papers at 300 level.

Level 0

STMG244-15A (HAM)
Strategies for People, Planet and Profit
20 Points
A future focused on people, planet and profit is within reach. The paper looks at new paradigms for the future of business and how sustainability drives innovation and growth.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

100 level

MNGT100-15B (HAM)
Management and Sustainability
15 Points
For details see Management MNGT100.

STMG191-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM)
Introduction to Management
15 Points
This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contemporary context.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: Students without the required background in literacy may be directed to take MCOM104 before attempting STMG191.

200 level

STMG222-15A (NET)
Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
20 Points
A web-based study of management in action.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG285-15B (HAM)
Strategy for Enterprise
20 Points
The focus of this paper will be to provide sufficient materials to students to allow them to develop a substantial business plan, including a review of business opportunities in the international arena.
Restriction(s): STMG385
Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
300 level

HRMG343
Business Research Methods
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

HRMG374-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG374.

INMG311-15A (NET) & 1ST (HAM)
The International Business Environment
20 Points
For details see International Management INMG311.

INMG317-15B (NET)
Doing Business Internationally
20 Points
For details see International Management INMG317.

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

SCEN301-15A (HAM)
Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community
20 Points
For details see Social Enterprise SCEN301.

STMG312
Entrepreneurial Opportunity Recognition
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG324-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Enterprise and Innovation
20 Points
This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business.
Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

STMG325-15A (HAM)
Self Actualising Leadership
20 Points
This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer worlds in a journey of discovering what energises and guides their purpose.
Restriction(s): STMG425
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG330
Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG344-15A (HAM)
Management for People, Planet and Profit
20 Points
A future focused on people, planet and profit is within reach. The paper looks at new paradigms for the future of business and how sustainability drives innovation and growth.
Restriction(s): STMG244
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG346
Managing Innovation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG385-15B (HAM)
Strategy for Enterprise
20 Points
This paper introduces the key theoretical definitions and issues associated with enterprise, entrepreneurship and innovation.
Restriction(s): STMG285 and STMG485
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG388
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG391-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15B (HAM)
Strategic Management
20 Points
A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.
Prerequisite(s): FINA201 and HRMG241 and MKTG151 (for BMS students), or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department (for non-BMS students)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
400 level

HRMG444-15T (HAM)
Organisational Development and Change
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG444.

HRMG445-15B (HAM)
Career Management and Development
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG445.

HRMG474-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG474.

INMG412-15B (NET)
International Business Strategy
20 Points
For details see International Management INMG412.

STMG424-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
20 Points
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, with the practical approach to make such a business financially successful and personally rewarding.
Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

STMG425-15A (HAM)
Self-Actualising Leadership
20 Points
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.
Restriction(s): STMG325
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG430
Management Technology and Organisation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG446
Managing Innovation
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG483
Strategic Leadership
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG488
Strategic Alliances and Networks
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG490-15C (HAM) & 15C (NET)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

STMG495-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 4
20 Points
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG499-15D (HAM),15E (HAM),15F (HAM),15G (HAM),15H (HAM),15I (HAM),15J (HAM),15K (HAM),15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): STMG599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and two 300 level papers in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS
Strategic Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) or as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Strategic Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Strategic Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Strategic Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

INMG501-15S (NET)
E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
30 Points
For details see International Management INMG501.

INMG517-15B (NET)
Current Issues in International Management
30 Points
For details see International Management INMG517.

INMG588-15A (NET)
International Business Strategy
30 Points
For details see International Management INMG588.

MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) &1ST (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGTS01.

SCEN501-15B (NET)
Social Enterprise in Context
30 Points
For details see Social Enterprise SCEN501.

SCEN502-15A (NET)
Management and Social Enterprise
30 Points
For details see Social Enterprise SCEN502.

STMG512-15B (HAM)
Strategic Innovation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): STMG391
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG524-15A (HAM)
Enterpreneurship, Theory and Practice
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG555-15C (HAM)
Foundations of Strategy and Organisation
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): HRMG342 or PSYC317 or STMG391
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

STMG556
Competitive Advantage Through Work-Family Practices
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG560
Conscious Enterprise
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

STMG580-15B (HAM)
Strategies for Sustainability
30 Points
Prerequisite(s): STMG391
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
STMG590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (NET) & 15S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

STMG591-15C (HAM)  
Strategic Management Dissertation  
30 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG592-15C (HAM)  
Strategic Management Dissertation  
60 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG593-15C (HAM)  
Strategic Management Thesis  
90 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG594-15C (HAM)  
Strategic Management Thesis  
120 Points  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convener prior to enrolment in this paper.

STMG599-15D (HAM), 15E (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15G (HAM), 15H (HAM), 15I (HAM), 15J (HAM), 15K (HAM), 15L (HAM) & 15M (HAM)  
Report of an Investigation  
30 Points  
Restriction(s): STMG499  
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers and two 300 level papers in the area of study.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Supply Chain Management

Supply Chain Management (SCM) is the study of the integration of all the value-creating elements in supply, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes, from raw material extraction to end-user consumption, usually using information technologies as a main enabler. This subject is closely related to the subject areas of Electronic Business and Management Systems. Supply Chain Management is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Supply Chain Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Supply Chain Management for degrees other than the BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Supply Chain Management, including MSYS277, either MSYS376 or MSYS476, either MSYS377 or MSYS477, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

**Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

**Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Supply Chain Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Supply Chain Management papers at 300 level.

### 200 level

MSYS212-15B (HAM)
Smart Technologies and Online Social Media
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS212.

MSYS221-15B (HAM) &15S (NET)
Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS221.

MSYS277-15A (HAM)
Global Supply Chain and Logistics
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS277.

### 300 level

MSYS319-15C (NET)
Industry Experience 2
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS319.

MSYS335
Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS355
E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS358-15B (HAM)
E-Business Implementation
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS358.

MSYS365-15B (HAM)
Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS365.

MSYS366-15A (HAM)
Managing Projects
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS366.

MSYS376-15B (HAM)
Operations Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS376.

MSYS377-15A (HAM)
Supply Chain Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS377.

### 400 level

MSYS435
Advanced Managerial Decision Making
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Supply Chain Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. Students enrolling in 500 level Supply Chain Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Supply Chain Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Supply Chain Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Some papers are not taught in 2015:

MSYS455 Advanced E-Business Process Redesign
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

MSYS458-15B (HAM)
Advanced E-Business Implementation
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS458.

MSYS465-15B (HAM)
Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS465.

MSYS466-15A (HAM)
Advanced Project Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS466.

MSYS476-15B (HAM)
Advanced Operations Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS476.

MSYS477-15A (HAM)
Advanced Supply Chain Management
20 Points
For details see Management Systems MSYS477.
Tourism Management

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining, and forecasting the intentions, activities, and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic, and political contexts.

Tourism Management is available as a major for the BMS and BTour. Tourism Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Tourism Management is also available. The requirements for the BMS and BTour majors, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Tourism Management for degrees other than the BMS and BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tourism Management, comprising TOMG200, TOMG202, TOMG304, TOMG306, TOMG405, and TOMG409.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Management papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Tourism Management papers at 300 level.

100 level

TOMG100 Tourism Product Design and Pricing 15 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG101-15A (HAM), 15A (SEC), 15B (HAM) & 15T (NET) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality 15 Points
This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, its organisations and structures, the characteristics of tourists, concepts of supply and demand, impacts of tourism activity, and the sustainable future of this global industry. Restriction(s): TOMG201 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG110-15A (HAM), 15A (NET) & 15A (TGA) Cruise Ship Tourism 15 Points
This paper introduces students to the daily operational management of the cruise ship industry from an on land basis to 'life at sea', and an understanding of the unique global environment in which cruise tourism operates. Restriction(s): TOMG210 Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

200 level

This paper introduces the sustainable planning and management dimensions of tourism's relationship with the natural, cultural and built environments. The principal focus is on the impacts of tourist behaviour upon the different environmental components, and the practical management techniques that exist to manage these issues. Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2, 15A (NET) 1:0 & 15T (NET) 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.
Tourism Management
TOMG201-15A (BLK), 15A (HAM), 15B (HAM) & 15T (NET)
20 Points
This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, its organisations and structures, the characteristics of tourists, concepts of supply and demand, impacts of tourism activity, and the sustainable future of this global industry.
Restriction(s): TOMG101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0, 15A (HAM) 3:2 & 15B (HAM) 3:2
Note: The (BLK) offering is only available to students taking the Technology Teaching specialisation for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management.

Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
TOMG202-15B (BLK), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)
20 Points
This paper examines the general concepts in consumer behaviour, motivations and purchase decisions derived from marketing and applied in the specific and unique context of tourism.
Restriction(s): TOMG307
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0, 15B (HAM) 3:2 & 15B (TGA) 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video conference.

Tourism Package Operations
TOMG203
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

Food and Beverage Management
TOMG206-15A (HAM)
20 Points
The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and actions involved in the production, control, management and planning of food and beverage operations within the hospitality industry.
Restriction(s): TOMG205
Corequisite(s): TOMG216
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students.

Accommodation Management Placement
TOMG216-15A (HAM)
0 Points
The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and actions involved in the production, control, management and planning of food and beverage operations within the hospitality industry.
Corequisite(s): TOMG206
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG206 concurrently. This paper takes place at the Waikato Institute of Technology (Wintec).

Accommodation Management Placement
TOMG217-15B (HAM)
0 Points
This paper gives students a firm management understanding of accommodation management including areas such as yield management, the reservation cycle, housekeeping, and front office services and staff operations.
Corequisite(s): TOMG207
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in this paper is limited to 60 students. This paper is only available to students taking TOMG207 concurrently.
300 level

**MKTG354-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**
Marketing of Services
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG354.

**STMG385-15B (HAM)**
Strategy for Enterprise
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG385.

**TOMG300**
Tourism Facilities Management
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**TOMG304-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)**
Tourism and Hospitality Law
20 Points
Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts. This paper will also examine human resources and ethics in a tourism and hospitality context.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG306-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15S (HAM)**
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
20 Points
The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful management within the tourism and hospitality industry. This paper considers financial topics which are specifically related to the industry and organisational management and provides students with an understanding of management control and decision making within the tourism and hospitality industry.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG307-15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)**
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points
This paper provides an insight into tourist behaviour within the tourism and hospitality industry. Managers in the tourism/hospitality industry need to understand how and why tourists select specific hotels/resorts, restaurants, airlines, tour operators and how tourists view their products and services compared to their competitors offerings. This insight and knowledge enables service concepts and products to be designed, packaged and promoted in a way that will attract their target markets.

Restriction(s): TOMG202

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2 & 15B (NET): 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG309-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)**
Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management
20 Points
This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of tourism, hospitality and event venues, drawing on extensive industry experience of staff, academic publications (5 staff) and links to major event venues in the Waikato.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

**TOMG310-15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15B (TGA)**
Global Cruise Destinations
20 Points
This paper provides an understanding of global cruise ship destinations and the required research, planning, infrastructure, environmental, social and political issues that need to be considered and managed. It has a particular focus on cruise destinations of New Zealand and the South Pacific.


Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**TOMG380**
Aviation Management
20 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

**TOMG390-15B (HAM), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)**
Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
This paper leads students through the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and conducting data collection, analysis, interpretation and reporting in a sustainable tourism environment.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.
400 level

MKTG454-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Marketing of Services  
20 Points  
For details see Marketing MKTG454.

TOMG404-15A (HAM), 15A (TGA) & 15S (HAM)  
Event Management Strategies  
20 Points  
This paper will provide students with knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic events initiatives and demanding visitor industry by analysing and evaluating trends, best practice and potential strategic responses.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.*

TOMG404-15B (BLK), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET), 15B (TGA) & 15T (HAM)  
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality  
20 Points  
This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The purpose of this paper is to investigate strategic, marketing and financial issues in the entrepreneurial development of sustainable tourism and hospitality businesses in New Zealand and the Pacific.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0, 15B (HAM) 3:2 & 15B (TGA) 3:2  
Note: The (BLK) offering is only available to students taking the Technology Teaching specialisation for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management. The (TGA) offering will be delivered to Tauranga via video conference.*

TOMG406-15B (HAM) & 15B (TGA)  
Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management  
20 Points  
This paper will provide a clear understanding of the main areas of management and importance of sustainability within the hospitality industry. It builds and brings together key areas of study such as location, marketing, human resources, empowerment, resource management and yield management within a sustainable business and management model.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.*

TOMG409-15A (HAM) & 15A (TGA)  
Destination Management  
20 Points  
This paper focuses on destination management from a marketing, sustainable tourism planning, and tourism policy perspective. There is a particular focus on destination capacity, sustainability and managing the visitor at the destination. The paper also explores destination evolution.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.*

TOMG461  
Adventure Tourism - Product Design, Pricing and Management  
20 Points  
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG490-15C (NET)  
Industry Experience 4  
20 Points  
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.  
*Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Tourism Management.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*
TOMG496-15C (BLK)
Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice
20 Points
The paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply their theory-based knowledge in an organisation setting within the tourism and/or hospitality sectors.
Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Chairperson of Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management. To enrol in this paper normally at least a B+ grade average will be required. This grade average will be based on all 200 and 300 level papers completed for the degree in which the student is enrolled.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG497-15C (BLK)
Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice
40 Points
The paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply their theory-based knowledge in an organisation setting within the tourism and/or hospitality sectors.
Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Chairperson of Department of Tourism and Hospitality Management. To enrol in this paper normally at least a B+ grade average will be required. This grade average will be based on all 200 and 300 level papers completed for the degree in which the student is enrolled.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG499-15D (HAM),15D (TGA),15F (HAM),15F (TGA),15J (HAM),15J (TGA),15M (HAM) &15M (TGA)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): TOMG599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)
A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management at an advanced level in their first degree.
Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.
The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(THMgt), PGDip(THMgt), BTour(Hons) and MMS
Tourism Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS, Tourism and Hospitality Management may be taken as a subject for the BTour(Hons).
Within the MMS, a specialisation in Visitor Management is available. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, specialisation, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma, are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Handbook.
All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.
Further details of these 500 level papers may be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

ANTH515-15A (HAM)
Ethnographic Research
15 Points
For details see Anthropology ANTH515.

DEVS504-15A (NET)
State Policies on Indigenous Development
30 Points
For details see Development Studies DEVS504.

GEOG521-15B (HAM)
Advanced Tourism Research
30 Points
For details see Geography GEOG521.
MNGT501-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15B (NET) & 15T (HAM)
Research Methods in Management Studies
30 Points
For details see Management MNGT501.

TOMG501
International Tourism and Hospitality Marketing
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG502-15A (NET), 15B (HAM) & 15B (NET)
Tourism Development and the Environment
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG503-15A (HAM) & 15A (NET)
Hotel and Resort Management
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG505
Tourism and Hospitality Enterprises
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG507
Hotel and Resort Operations Management
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG509
Visitor Behaviour and Management
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG510
Heritage Tourism Management
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG513
Tourism and Hospitality Services Management
30 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.

TOMG514-15S (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
15 Points
Required book(s): Jagels, M., Hospitality Management Accounting 2007 (New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(International Hospitality Management) students.

TOMG515-15T (HAM)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(International Hospitality Management) students.

TOMG516-15S (HAM)
Event Management Strategies
15 Points
Required book(s): Frost, W., Laing, J. Strategic Management of Festivals and Events 2011 (Cengage Learning, Melbourne and Albany)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(International Hospitality Management) students.

TOMG517-15B (HAM), 15T (HAM) & 15T (NET)
Global Tourism Futures
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(International Hospitality Management) students.

TOMG518-15D (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG519-15D (HAM)
Tourist Behaviour and Markets
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG520-15D (HAM)
Hospitality Operations Service Management
15 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TOMG521-15B (HAM), 15C (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Internship
15 Points
Restriction(s): TOMG523
Prerequisite(s): Stages one and two of the MPM
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM(International Hospitality Management) students.
TOMG522-15B (HAM)
Hospitality Action Research
30 Points
Restriction(s): TOMG523
Prerequisite(s): Stages 1 and 2 of MPM
Corequisite(s): TOMG521
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM (International Hospitality Management) students.

TOMG523-15B (HAM)
Hospitality Research Investigation
45 Points
Restriction(s): TOMG521 and TOMG522
Prerequisite(s): Stages 1 and 2 of MPM
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to MPM (International Hospitality Management) students.

TOMG590-15A (HAM), 15B (HAM), 15C (HAM), 15S (HAM) & 15Y (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to consult with and obtain approval of the Graduate Convenor before enrolling in this paper.

TOMG591-15C (HAM)
Tourism Management Dissertation
30 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG592-15C (HAM)
Tourism Management Dissertation
60 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG593-15C (HAM)
Tourism Management Thesis
90 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG594-15C (HAM)
Tourism Management Thesis
120 Points
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The Guidelines for Research Course form must be approved by the Department’s Graduate Convenor prior to enrolment in this paper.

TOMG599-15D (HAM), 15F (HAM), 15J (HAM) & 15M (HAM)
Report of an Investigation
30 Points
Restriction(s): TOMG499
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
The University of Waikato at Tauranga

The following undergraduate papers are expected to be offered on the Tauranga campus. Some papers may not be available unless a minimum enrolment of ten students is reached. The BChg Early Childhood, Primary and GradDipT Secondary teacher education programmes will also be available in Tauranga. Enrolment is by selection only. Papers with the code TExx are available only for students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme. Initial enquiries should be made to the Student Administration Office, Faculty of Education.

Accounting

200 level

ACCT224-15A (TGA)
Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
20 Points
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic commerce; the students should develop the ability to identify the problems which they may face in the area, thereby assisting them in arriving at a solution.
Restriction(s): MNGT221 and ACCT321
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

ACCT301-15A (TGA)
Accounting Theory
20 Points
The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting.
Restriction(s): ACCT401
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT302-15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Financial Accounting
20 Points
A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: Enrolment in 14S (TGA) is limited to 24 students. Preference will be given to Tauranga students taking this paper for the first time, or requiring this paper to complete in 5 or A semester, and then all other students. The 14B (TGA) offering will be delivered to Tauranga via video conference.

ACCT313-15B (TGA)
Accounting Information Technology and Systems
20 Points
The design, acquisition, operation, management, and control of accounting information systems with prime focus on computerised accounting information systems, accounting packages, spreadsheets and databases.
Restriction(s): ACCT413
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or ACCT231
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT321-15A (TGA)
Commercial Law
20 Points
A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of statutory and common law developments in the general law of contract and agency, an introduction to trust law.
Restriction(s): ACCT204
Prerequisite(s): MNGT221
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT324-15A (TGA)
Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
20 Points
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic commerce; the students should develop the ability to identify the problems which they may face in the area, thereby assisting them in arriving at a solution.
Restriction(s): ACCT202
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3
ACCT331-15A (TGA)  
Management Accounting  
20 Points  
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making.  
Restriction(s): ACCT431  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT231  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT332-15B (TGA)  
Financial Management  
20 Points  
This paper develops understanding of important issues with regards to financial management and decision making and how crucial this area is with regards to the impact that financial decisions will have on the creation of financial value of organisations.  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT231  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

ACCT341-15A (TGA)  
Auditing  
20 Points  
A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer-based systems and the nature, scope and purpose of financial audits.  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT351-15B (TGA)  
Taxation  
20 Points  
A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202 or MNGT221  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT399-15D (TGA) & 15E (TGA)  
Applied Project in Accounting  
20 Points  
An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.  
Restriction(s): ECON399 and FINA399  
Prerequisite(s): Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
When Taught: 15D (TGA) weeks 9-40 & 15E (TGA) weeks 19-50  
Note: This paper is only available to students enrolled in the BBA(Fin).

400 level

ACCT401-15A (TGA)  
Advanced Accounting Theory  
20 Points  
The development of accounting theory, the conceptual framework, unresolved issues, and a consideration of the nature and scope of accounting, including an in-depth analysis of a current issue.  
Restriction(s): ACCT301  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT202  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT422-15B (TGA)  
Law of Business Enterprises  
20 Points  
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an examination of current legal issues that have an impact on decision making within business organisations.  
Restriction(s): ACCT322  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT224 or MNGT221  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

ACCT431-15A (TGA)  
Management Accounting  
20 Points  
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for management planning, control and decision-making. Students are required to examine developments in one management accounting topic in depth.  
Restriction(s): ACCT331  
Prerequisite(s): ACCT231  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.
ACCT490-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA), 15C (TGA), 15S (TGA) & 15Y (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 46-7
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ACCT499-15D (TGA), 15F (TGA), 15J (TGA) & 15M (TGA)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): ACCT599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers, ACCT301, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Accounting.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15D (TGA) weeks 2-33, 15F (TGA) weeks 10-41, 15J (TGA) weeks 26-4 & 15M (TGA) weeks 41-19

Animal Behaviour
100 level
PSYC103-15A (TGA)
General and Experimental Psychology
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC103.

200 level
BIOL234-15A (TGA)
Functional Animal Biology
20 Points
For details see Biological Sciences BIOL234.

PSYC225-15A (TGA)
Behavioural Psychology and Learning
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC225.

PSYC226-15A (TGA)
The Psychology of Perception
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC226.

PSYC227-15A (TGA)
Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC227.

Applied Computing
200 level
COMP219-15A (TGA)
Database Practice and Experience
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP219.

300 level
COMP333-15A (TGA)
Web Applications Development
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP333.

Arts Education
100 Level
ALED110-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Drawing and Learning
15 Points
Students will learn and practice drawing as an introduction to practical art.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 14A(HAM) and 14B(HAM) is limited to 50 students per semester. Enrolment in 14A(TGA) is limited to 28 students. This paper is taught partially online.

ALED120-15A (TGA)
Music in Action for Educational Contexts
15 Points
This paper provides participants with an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in music and music education for educational contexts. A range of group music teaching practices involving musical instruments and other musical expressions pertaining to early childhood education and primary schooling will be workshopped and studied.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Enrolment in 14B(HAM) is limited to 25 students.
200 Level

ALED205-1SS (TGA)
Painting in Educational Contexts
20 Points
This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially derived from observation and media manipulation. Procedures for developing ideas will reflect an understanding of diverse painting styles and traditions.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be offered as a Tauranga Summer School 2015 paper. Enrolment in ALED205-14B (HAM) is limited to 25 students.

ALED220-1SS (TGA)
Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts
20 Points
This practical music paper enables participating students to further develop their musical skills and knowledge with engaging contemporary music examples. Learning opportunities include playing, vocalizing, creating and performing music from the field of Popular and World Music. Music leadership skills will be part of the content of this paper and participants will be able to create, develop and record their own music. There will be openings for musical playing with African style percussion, guitar, keyboard and local musical instruments.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note:

ALED225-1SS (TGA)
Dance and Education
20 Points
This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative and performative), dance knowledge and exposure to teaching strategies which embrace current dance practices. Learning will include both practical work and guided enquiry.
Restriction(s): TEAL227
Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 level in a dance related subject
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is offered partially online.

Biochemistry

100 level

STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT111.

Biological Sciences

200 level

BIOL234-15A (TGA)
Functional Animal Biology
20 Points
A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptations and an introduction to animal behaviour.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

300 level

BIOL307-15B (TGA)
Special Topic
20 Points
Students carry out an investigation, theoretical and/or practical, in almost any area of biological sciences. Recommended for those considering further degrees. This paper is not normally counted towards the three 300 level papers required for a Biological Sciences major.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Entry into this paper is at the discretion of the Paper Co-ordinator.

BIOL312-15A (TGA)
Applied Terrestrial Ecology
20 Points
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservation genetics, conservation ecology, forest ecosystems, pest control and protection of native species.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL212
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
BIOL313-15B (TGA)
Applied Freshwater Ecology
20 Points
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of major freshwater communities, fish and fisheries, human impacts and the management of inland waters.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL212
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL314-15A (TGA)
Marine Biology and Monitoring
20 Points
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impacts on marine environments, including fisheries, as well as the design of ecological surveys and experiments. Field trip and practical classes are integral to the course.
Prerequisite(s): BIOL212
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

BIOL324-15B (TGA)
Aquaculture Reproduction and Early Life Stages
20 Points
Students will study the under-lying reproductive physiology and developmental biology of early life cycle strategies used by aquatic animal species. This knowledge will be examined for its use in the husbandry, breeding and production of species in aquaculture.
Restriction(s): BIOL224
Prerequisite(s): Aquaculture 1, Aquaculture 2, Diploma in Marine Studies Bay of Plenty Polytechnic.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Biotechnology
100 level

STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT111.

Chemistry
100 level

CHEM100-15A (TGA)
Chemistry in Context
15 Points
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majors. Students with 16 or more credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry are encouraged to take CHEM111 instead. An emphasis is made to place the concepts taught in the course within the broader context of the life and environmental sciences.
Restriction(s): CHEM101, CHEM102, CHEM111, CHEM112
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

Computer Graphic Design
200 level

COMP223-15A (TGA)
Information Discovery
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP223.

300 level

COMP325-15B (TGA)
Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP325.

Computer Science
200 level

COMP223-15A (TGA)
Information Discovery
20 Points
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of themes, including video editing, website design, digital library development, computer game construction, animation and 3D modelling.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
### 300 level

**COMP315-15B (TGA)**  
**Information Systems Development**  
**20 Points**  
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementation. Working in groups, they submit reports, conduct reviews, develop prototypes, and make formal presentations at appropriate milestones.  
*Restriction(s): COMP314  
Prerequisite(s): COMP219  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**COMP325-15B (TGA)**  
**Human-Computer Interaction**  
**20 Points**  
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface development process in the system life-cycle, software tools and architectures to support modern interface and software usability.  
*Prerequisite(s): One of COMP203, COMP241, COMP233, COMP258, CGRD224, CGRD242 or COMP224.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1*

**COMP333-15A (TGA)**  
**Web Applications Development**  
**20 Points**  
A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.  
*Prerequisite(s): COMP233  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**COMP390-15B (TGA)**  
**Directed Study**  
**20 Points**  
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of a formal report.  
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

### Design Media

**200 level**

**COMP223-15A (TGA)**  
**Information Discovery**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Computer Science COMP223.

**300 level**

**COMP325-15B (TGA)**  
**Human-Computer Interaction**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Computer Science COMP325.

### Earth Sciences

**300 level**

**ERTH343-15B (TGA)**  
**Coastal Geomorphology and Management**  
**20 Points**  
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitative assessments of coastal hazards, impacts of sea-level rise, dredge spoil disposal, stability of coasts, coastal protection and mitigation of hazards.  
*Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Earth Sciences or approved Geography papers  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2*

### Education

**500 level**

**PROF592-15C (TGA)**  
**Dissertation**  
**30 Points**  
For details see Education PROF592.

### Education Studies

**100 level**

**PCSS101-15A (TGA)**  
**Educational Studies**  
**15 Points**  
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

### Creative Practices

**200 level**

**ALED225-15S (TGA)**  
**Dance and Education**  
**20 Points**  
For details see Arts Education ALED225.
Electronic Commerce

200 level

PCSS201-15A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

500 level

DSOE557-15A (TGA)
Research Methods
30 Points
For details see Education Studies DSOE557.

Entrepreneurship

200 Level

ACCT224-15A (TGA)
Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
20 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT224.

300 Level

HRMG242-15B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG242.

400 Level

STMG424-15B (TGA)
Venture Creation
20 Points
For details see Strategic Management STMG424.

Electronic Engineering

Year 1

CHEM100-15A (TGA)
Chemistry in Context
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM100.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TIKA163-15A (TGA)</td>
<td>He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON204-15B (TGA)</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Economics ECON204.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL312-15A (TGA)</td>
<td>Applied Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL313-15B (TGA)</td>
<td>Applied Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL314-15A (TGA)</td>
<td>Marine Biology and Monitoring</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERTH343-15B (TGA)</td>
<td>Coastal Geomorphology and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG328-15B (TGA)</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Geography GEOG328.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM100-15A (TGA)</td>
<td>Chemistry in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Chemistry CHEM100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL312-15A (TGA)</td>
<td>Applied Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Biological Sciences BIOL312.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL313-15B (TGA)</td>
<td>Applied Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Biological Sciences BIOL313.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL314-15A (TGA)</td>
<td>Marine Biology and Monitoring</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Biological Sciences BIOL314.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERTH343-15B (TGA)</td>
<td>Coastal Geomorphology and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>For details see Earth Sciences ERTH343.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL103-15B (TGA)</td>
<td>Critical Reasoning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>For details see Philosophy PHIL103.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Finance

#### 200 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Restriction(s)</th>
<th>Internal assessment/examination ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TIKA263-15B</td>
<td>He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper provides an introduction to Māori culture and identity. For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON204-15B</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions, markets, regulators and their financial functions.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td>FINA517</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Restriction(s)</th>
<th>Internal assessment/examination ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA305-15B</td>
<td>Business Analysis and Valuation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantitative approach to the analysis of financial information. The aim is to integrate commercial understanding, financial information and capital market theory to investigate the monetary value of businesses.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA306-15A</td>
<td>Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper introduces students to core concepts of personal financial planning. Participants gain an appreciation of personal goals and how wealth creation and risk management assist in attaining these.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA311-15A</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and mergers and acquisitions.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td>FINA510</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA312-15B</td>
<td>Portfolios and Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA313-15B</td>
<td>Capital Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions, markets, regulators and their financial functions.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA314-15A</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and mergers and acquisitions.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td>FINA510</td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400 level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Restriction(s)</th>
<th>Internal assessment/examination ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINA317-15A</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines exchange rate determination, currency exposure management, international investments and international capital budgeting.</td>
<td>FINA317</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA403-15A</td>
<td>Small Business Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these enterprises and government policy relating to this SME (small-medium enterprise) sector.</td>
<td>FINA201</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA417-15A</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines exchange rate determination, currency exposure management, international investments and international capital budgeting.</td>
<td>FINA317</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geography

300 level
GEOG328-15B (TGA)
Geographic Information Systems
20 Points
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach you how to use GIS, including an overview of data, analysis functions and applications.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Hospitality Management

100 level
TOMG110-15A (TGA)
Cruise Ship Tourism
15 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG110.

200 level
TOMG210-15A (TGA)
Cruise Ship Tourism
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG210.

300 level
TOMG304-15A (TGA)
Tourism and Hospitality Law
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG304.
TOMG306-15A (TGA)
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG306.
TOMG307-15B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG307.
TOMG310-15B (TGA)
Global Cruise Destinations
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG310.

400 level
TOMG405-15B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.
TOMG406-15B (TGA)
Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG406.

Human Development

100 level
HDCO100-15B (TGA)
Human Development
15 Points
A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human behaviour over the life span from conception through to death.
Equivalent(s): TEHD100
Required book(s): W. Drewery and L. Claiborne Human Development: Family, Place, Culture (2nd ed.) (McGraw Hill)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PCSS101-15A (TGA)
Educational Studies
15 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS101.

300 level
HDCO340-15A (TGA)
Perspectives on Counselling
20 Points
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in general, and counselling in particular.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
HDC0390-15C (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education Studies, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 2-12
Note: Admission to HDC0390 is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Human Resource Management
200 level
HRMG242-15B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points
A study of the management of human resources and employment relations in organisations.
Restriction(s): HRMG342
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of 10 enrolments, two weeks before the papers starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
100 level
SOCY101-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

300 level
HRMG342-15B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.
PSYC317-15B (TGA)
Organisational Psychology
20 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC317.

International Management
200 level
ECON200-15A (TGA)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON200.
TOMG202-15B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG202.

300 level
ACCT331-15A (TGA)
Management Accounting
20 Points
For details see Accounting ACCT331.
TOMG307-15B (TGA)
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG307.

400 level
FINA417-15A (TGA)
International Finance
20 Points
For details see Finance FINA417.
TOMG405-15B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
For details see Tourism Management TOMG405.
Labour Studies

100 level

SOCP102-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

SOCP206-15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

300 level

SOCP302-15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Language and Literacy Education

100 Level

ALED100-15A (TGA)
Writing for University Purposes
15 Points
This paper introduces the writing process: generating ideas; researching the topic; composing drafts; editing; register, tone, appropriate language; writing conventions; critical thinking; critical review, report and essay writing. It is a practical paper for students of any discipline who are concerned about the adequacy of their language control and written expression for university study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: Students may only credit one of ALED100 or ESLA 101 to the BA or BSoSc.

Law

Law 1

LAWS103-15Y (TGA)
Legal Method
20 Points
This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, legal reasoning and the judicial process, and statutory interpretation. Participation in a moot is required. Attendance at workshops, lectures and computer tutorials is compulsory.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

LAWS106-15Y (TGA)
Legal Systems and Societies
20 Points
An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with particular reference to statute, custom as illustrated by Māori customary law and the common law, and the distinctive position of the Treaty of Waitangi.
Restriction(s): LAWS102 and LAWS104
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

Law 2

LAWS201-15Y (TGA)
Public Law A
20 Points
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, including the Treaty of Waitangi, constitutional doctrines and conventions, controls on the exercise of public power, and the relationship between the citizen and the state.
Restriction(s): LAWS107
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3
Note: This paper is only available to students who commenced the LLB programme prior to 2007 or who are enrolled in the Dip(Law).

LAWS203-15Y (TGA)
Jurisprudence
20 Points
An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, examining the relationship between theory and practice, illustrated by the concepts of sovereignty, liability, property, justice, rights and personality.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
LAWS204-15Y (TGA)
Contracts
20 Points
An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and discharge of contract; the general principles of agency.
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103 and either LAWS102 or LAWS106
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS206-15Y (TGA)
Administrative Law
20 Points
An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies, and the individual. The institutions and processes of review and redress, both non-judicial and judicial are examined.
Restriction(s): LAWS202
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:3

LAWS207-15Y (TGA)
Torts
20 Points
An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; specific torts such as nuisance and defamation; and the law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.
Restriction(s): LAWS302
Prerequisite(s): LAWS103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:13

Leadership Communication
200 level
MCOM233-15A (TGA)
Public Relations Practices
20 Points
This paper presents various kinds of expertise used by public relations practitioners such as fundraising, event management, lobbying, community relations, social marketing and more. It is designed to prepare candidates for MCOM333.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be taken towards a Leadership Communication major.

HRMG342-15B (TGA)
Human Resource Management
20 Points
For details see Human Resource Management HRMG342.

MCOM332-15A (TGA)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts. Students learn to design, write and edit a portfolio of documents, including a brochure, an annual report narrative, and a newsletter.
Restriction(s): MCOM432, MCOM513
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MCOM333-15B (TGA)
Public Relations Campaigns
20 Points
This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. It is recommended that BCS students complete MCOM220 prior to enrolling in this paper. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via Video-conference.
Prerequisite(s): MCOM233 and 20 points at 300 level in Public Relations
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. It is recommended that BCS students complete MCOM220 prior to enrolling in this paper.

MCOM335-15B (TGA)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points
This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationships with media stakeholders. It includes writing for news media, working with television appearances.
Restriction(s): MCOM235
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via Video-conference.
400 level
MCOM432-15A (TGA)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts. Students learn to design, write, and edit a portfolio of documents, including a brochure, an annual report narrative, and a newsletter.
Restriction(s): MCOM332, MCOM513
Prerequisite(s): MCOM292
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Management Systems
100 level
MSYS111-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management
15 Points
The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We consider the increasing influence of these areas on management theory and expose students to practice through real-life case studies, and class interactions.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Māori and Pacific Development
100 level
TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIK363.

300 level
TIKA363-15A (TGA)
Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIK363.

Māori Cultural Studies/ Tikanga Māori
100 level
TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
An introduction to the Māori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti of Waitangi and its relevance.
Equivalent(s): MAOR103, TIK103 and TTWA150
Restriction(s): MAOR104, TIK104, TIK164
Required book(s): R. Walker Ka Whawhai Tonu Matou - Struggle Without End 4th edition (Penguin); H.M. Mead Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values (Huia)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: The 15B (TGA) occurrence will be video-conferenced to Tauranga.

200 level
TIKA263-15B (TGA)
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
20 Points
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Māori in a changing world, highlighting local and global impacts on Māori culture and identity, and the application of the Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi.
Equivalent(s): MAOR204 and TIK204
Restriction(s): MAOR203, TIK203, TIK264
Prerequisite(s): TIK163 or TIK164
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught in English. The 15B (TGA) occurrence will be delivered via video-conference to Tauranga.
300 level

TIKA363-15A (TGA)
Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
20 Points
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental, cultural and political development.
Restriction(s): TIKA364
Prerequisite(s): TIKA263 or TIKA264
Note: This paper is taught in English. Occurrence 15A (TGA) will be delivered via video-conference to Tauranga.

Māori Media and Communication

100 level

TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

Marketing

300 level

MKTG354-15A (TGA)
Marketing of Services
20 Points
This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice applying this knowledge to real-life service interactions.
Restriction(s): MKTG454
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

MKTG355-15A (TGA)
Consumer Behaviour
20 Points
This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, with special attention to marketing, advertising, and public policy applications.
Restriction(s): MKTG255 and MKTG455
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

MKTG358-15B (TGA)
Relationship Marketing
20 Points
Relationships are a source of sustainable value creation and well-being. This paper focuses on relational marketing strategy, and will develop for participants a critical insight into the issues of managing marketing relationships in accord with principles of corporate social responsibility and sustainable society.
Restriction(s): MKTG458
Prerequisite(s): MKTG151 or MKTG209
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MKTG359-15B (TGA)
Professional Selling
20 Points
The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.
Restriction(s): MKTG459
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

MKTG371-15B (TGA)
Strategic Brand Management
20 Points
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.
Restriction(s): MKTG471
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
400 level

MKTG454-15A (TGA)
Marketing of Services
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG354. Additional work will be prescribed.
Restriction(s): MKTG354
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

MKTG459-15B (TGA)
Professional Selling
20 Points
The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever before. This paper is concerned with developing abilities in these areas, together with an understanding of how theory translates into practice.
Restriction(s): MKTG359
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

MKTG471-15B (TGA)
Strategic Brand Management
20 Points
This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and issues in building and managing brands over time.
Restriction(s): MKTG371
Prerequisite(s): MKTG251 or MKTG351
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. A minimum of six confirmed enrolments, two weeks before the paper starts, is required for the paper to be offered in Tauranga.

MKTG490-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson of Department.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

MKTG499-15E (TGA), 15F (TGA), 15G (TGA), 15H (TGA), 15K (TGA), 15L (TGA) & 15M (TGA)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): MKTG599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, MKTG355, and at least 20 points at 300 level in Marketing.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15E (TGA) weeks 6-37, 15F (TGA) weeks 10-41, 15G (TGA) weeks 16-47, 15H (TGA) weeks 19-50, 15K (TGA) weeks 29-7, 15L (TGA) weeks 35-13 & 15M (TGA) weeks 41-19

Mathematics Education
300 Level

MSTE390-15A (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, science education or technology education which is of a particular interest to the student.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department. A student intending to enrol should begin preliminary discussions at least three months prior to enrolling. This paper is taught partially online.

Music
100 level

TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.
New Zealand Studies/ Akoranga Aotearoa

100 level

TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

200 level

TIKA263-15B (TGA)
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.

Philosophy

100 level

PHIL103-15B (TGA)
Critical Reasoning
15 Points
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.


Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Population Studies

100 level

SOCP102-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level

SOCP206-15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-15B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY222.

300 level

GEOG328-15B (TGA)
Geographic Information Systems
20 Points
For details see Geography GEOG328.

SOCP302-15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Psychology

100 level

CHEM100-15A (TGA)
Chemistry in Context
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM100.

PSYC102-15B (TGA)
Social and Developmental Psychology
15 Points
An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and on the interaction between the individual person and the groups, communities and global society to which we all belong.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 6:4
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

PSYC103-15A (TGA)
General and Experimental Psychology
15 Points
A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the applied nature of psychological testing and clinical psychology. There is also a basic statistics component.

Internal assessment/examination ratio: 4:1
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference. Enrolment in 14A(HAM) is limited to 400 students.
### 200 level

**PSYC208-15B (TGA)**  
**Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement**  
20 Points  
A study of the use and interpretation of descriptive and inferential statistics in psychological research, and of psychological research methods and experimental designs.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

**PSYC225-15A (TGA)**  
**Behavioural Psychology and Learning**  
10 Points  
This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines some applications. Laboratory work involving animals is required.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student

**PSYC226-15A (TGA)**  
**The Psychology of Perception**  
10 Points  
This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) including sensation, perception (mainly visual) and higher-level processing such as visual attention.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

**PSYC227-15A (TGA)**  
**Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience**  
10 Points  
In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behaviour, and as important, how behaviour, cognition and environment may exert their influence on bodily systems.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1

**PSYC228-15A (TGA)**  
**Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology**  
10 Points  
This paper explores culture, with an emphasis on Māori culture, as well as ethnicity and context and how these all play a major role in understanding behaviour and how psychological knowledge is constructed and applied within Aotearoa/New Zealand.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

**PSYC229-15B (TGA)**  
**Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology**  
10 Points  
Social issues can be considered using both foundational and emerging theories of psychology that focus on social behaviour. This paper will examine key theories in social psychology in relation to issues in contemporary society.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2

**PSYC230-15B (TGA)**  
**Cognitive Psychology**  
10 Points  
Cognitive psychology is the scientific study of how people remember, think and use language. This paper covers theories, research, and applications of contemporary cognitive psychology. Laboratory work is required.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC103  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

### 300 level

**HDCO340-15A (TGA)**  
**Perspectives on Counselling**  
20 Points  
For details see Human Development HDCO340.

**PSYC301-15B (TGA)**  
**Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology**  
20 Points  
Applied social and community psychology spans diverse approaches and theoretical stances for researching and addressing social issues. Topics include diversity, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, health, criminal justice, media, social power, poverty, and interventions.  
Restriction(s): PSYC312, PSYC313, PSYC318, PSYC327 and PSYC328  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC228  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

**PSYC307-15A (TGA)**  
**Research Methods**  
20 Points  
This paper introduces students to research theory and methods, making them critical consumers of psychological research. It is a prerequisite for entry into the Psychology graduate programme.  
Prerequisite(s): PSYC208  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
PSYC310-15B (TGA)
Psychology and Gender
10 Points
This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of gender, sexual orientation, gender roles, and gender relationships.
Equivalent(s): PSYC309
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PSYC317-15B (TGA)
Organisational Psychology
20 Points
The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.
Prerequisite(s): HRMG241, HRMG341, HRMG342 or PSYC102
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC319-15B (TGA)
Psychological Perspectives on Child Development
10 Points
This paper focuses on the psychological study of children’s cognitive, emotional, and social development, with attention to the applications and implications of these findings in the New Zealand context.
Prerequisite(s): HDCO100, PSYC102 or PSYC103
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

PSYC338-15A (TGA)
Abnormal Psychology
10 Points
This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

PSYC388-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Directed Study
10 Points
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member. Entry to a directed study requires approval from Psychology prior to enrolment. A directed study cannot be taken as part of a Psychology major or used to raise grade average.
Prerequisite(s): Completed or currently enrolled in 60 points of level 300 psychology papers.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

PSYC390-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA), 15S (TGA) & 15Y (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under the personal direction of a staff member. Entry to a directed study requires approval from Psychology prior to enrolment. A directed study cannot be taken as part of a Psychology major or used to raise grade average.
Prerequisite(s): Completed or currently enrolled in 60 points of level 300 psychology papers.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Public Policy
100 level
SOCP102-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

200 level
ECON200-15A (TGA)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points
For details see Economics ECON200.

PCSS201-15A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

SOCP206-15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

300 level
SOCP302-15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.
Public Relations

200 level
MCOM233-15A (TGA)
Public Relations Practices
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM233.

300 level
MCOM332-15A (TGA)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM332.
MCOM333-15B (TGA)
Public Relations Campaigns
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM333.
MCOM335-15B (TGA)
Media and Public Relations
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM335.

400 level
MCOM432-15A (TGA)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM432.

Social Policy

100 level
HDCO100-15B (TGA)
Human Development
15 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO100.

SOCP102-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other democratic societies. The paper will include presentations by guest speakers who are active in implementing social policies in our community.
Required book(s): R. Drake The Principles of Social Policy (Palgrave)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY101-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level
PCSS201-15A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

SOCP206-15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
The focus of this paper is on social policy issues. These include the funding and provision of health, education and welfare services and policies aimed to reduce inequalities in society. Students will be encouraged to develop an independent, critical viewpoint on these topics.
Prerequisite(s): SOCP102, SOCY101 or SOCY150
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 2:1

SOCY222-15B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY222.
300 level

SOCP302-15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of New Zealand social policy in an international context. It examines a variety of contemporary policy domains, all of which, in some way, affect the wellbeing of children and families. The paper provides knowledge and skills relevant for entry-level employment in social policy.
Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 or SOCP206
Required book(s): M. Maker Restructuring Family Policies: Convergences & Divergences (University of Toronto Press)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW305-15A (TGA)
Community Development
20 Points
For details see Social Work SOCW305.

Social Work

Year 1

HDCO100-15B (TGA)
Human Development
15 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO100.

PHIL103-15B (TGA)
Critical Reasoning
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

PSYC102-15B (TGA)
Social and Developmental Psychology
15 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC102.

SOCP102-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCW101-15A (TGA)
Introduction to the Social Work Profession
15 Points
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW102-15B (TGA)
Introduction to Social Work Theory
15 Points
This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and guide social work interventions, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic and feminist theories, and Māori models of practice.
Prerequisite(s): SOCW101
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW103-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.

Year 2

SOCW201-15B (TGA)
Social Work Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCW206-15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCW210-15B (TGA)
Social Work Issues
20 Points
This paper examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects along with prevention and intervention strategies.
Prerequisite(s): SOCW202 and all required papers in Year 1 of the BSW specified programme
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note:
SOCW202-15A (TGA)
Social Work Approaches
20 Points
Approaches and models are examined for their application to various fields of social work practice, including mental health, residential care, addictions, relationships, and youth work.
Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Year 1 of the BSW specified programme
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCY222-15B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY222.

Year 3

HDCO340-15A (TGA)
Perspectives on Counselling
20 Points
For details see Human Development HDCO340.

SOCW300-15C (TGA)
Social Work Placement 1
40 Points
This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students with the opportunity to apply theoretical learning, skills and social work values to day-to-day social work practice. This paper gives focus to social work competencies.
Restriction(s): SOCW200
Prerequisite(s): HDCO340, SOCW305 and all required papers in Years 1 and 2 of the BSW specified programme.
Corequisite(s): SOCW303
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 24-41

SOCW305-15A (TGA)
Community Development
20 Points
This paper explores the evolution, ideas and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand. It focuses on theoretical explanations, an examination of models of assessment and intervention, and an explanation of the relationship between current issues in theory, research and practice.
Restriction(s): SOCW203
Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 and SOCP206.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Year 4

SOCW400-15C (TGA)
Social Work Placement 2
40 Points
This 60 day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of competence close to entry-level social work. Under professional supervision, students initiate, develop and sustain relationships with clients, whanau, groups and organisations and demonstrate independent practice.
Prerequisite(s): SOCW401 or SOCW490, SOCW404 and all required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 47-11

SOCW401-15A (TGA)
Social Work Decision Making
20 Points
This paper provides students with a research-based approach to support decision-making in social work practice. Students learn to apply empirical evidence as part of making choices about appropriate and effective actions in their work practice, including strategies to monitor and evaluate results and adapt practice accordingly. Students examine, and evaluate ‘evidence’ for its socio-economic context and develop skills to transfer learning from published material into daily social work practice.
Restriction(s): SOCW301
Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW402-15B (TGA)
Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices
20 Points
This paper examines key factors in Māori socio-economic development and the roles of Iwi, hapu and whanau in Māori development. Students gain a critical understanding of bicultural and multicultural theories and their application within a social work context.
Restriction(s): SOCW302
Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
SOCW404-15A (TGA)
Social Justice, Ethics and Law
20 Points
This paper examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students develop an understanding of the judicial system of Aotearoa New Zealand, and the legal, ethical and professional responsibilities of social workers.
Restriction(s): SOCW204
Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

SOCW490-15C (TGA)
Social Work Decision Making: Research Project
40 Points
Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project.
Restriction(s): SOCW401
Prerequisite(s): Completion of Years 1, 2 and 3 of the specified programme for the BSW with a minimum A grade point average in five of the 200 and 300 level papers, including at least three SOCW-coded papers and SSRP202.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 10-35
Note: Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Social Work. SOCW490 is a required paper for the Honours option of the BSW in year 4 and is taken in place of SOCW401 and a 20 point elective.

Sociology
100 level

SOCP102-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP102.

SOCY101-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that enable an understanding of contemporary societies.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:1

200 level

PCSS201-15A (TGA)
Education and New Zealand Society
20 Points
For details see Policy, Cultural and Social Studies in Education PCSS201.

SOCP206-15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

SOCY222-15B (TGA)
Sociology of the Family
20 Points
This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable societies, from love, mate selection and marriage through parenthood and family problems to 'the empty nest' and grandparenthood, including alternative families and family histories.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 7:3

300 level

SOCP302-15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Software Engineering
Year 1

CHEM100-15A (TGA)
Chemistry in Context
15 Points
For details see Chemistry CHEM100.

and 30 points from the following

STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
For details see Statistics STAT111.

Year 2

COMP219-15A (TGA)
Database Practice and Experience
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP219.
Year 3

COMP325-15B (TGA)
Human-Computer Interaction
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP325.

Sport and Leisure Studies
300 level

MKTG356-15A (TGA)
Sport Marketing
20 Points
For details see Marketing MKTG356.

SPLS320-1ST (TGA)
Health and Physical Education: Curriculum, Policy and Programming
20 Points
This paper investigates the role of policy and curriculum in shaping health and physical education programmes and practices in education settings.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 1ST (TGA) weeks 46-51

Statistics
100 level

STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Microsoft Excel is used throughout. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, basic principles of experimental design, hypothesis testing, regression and the analysis of categorical data.
Restriction(s): STAT121 and STAT160
Prerequisite(s): Admission to the BSc, or MATH168, or 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics, or 14 credits at Level 3 in Statistics, Calculus or Mathematics.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: BSc students with a weak mathematics background are advised to take MATH168 before enrolling in this paper.

STAT160-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
Management Statistics
15 Points
An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for the BBA(Fin) and BMS degrees. Topics include understanding variability, problem solving methods, need for and use of data, statistical process control, sampling, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation.
Restriction(s): STAT111 and STAT121
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:1
Note: This paper is normally available only to students enrolled for the BBA(Fin) and BMS degrees or certain related programmes of study, such as BScScC Economics majors. Students with 18 credits at Level 2 in NCEA Mathematics or better may choose STAT121 in place of STAT160.

Strategic Management
300 level

STMG324-15B (TGA)
Venture Creation
20 Points
This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business.
Restriction(s): STMG424
Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

STMG391-15A (TGA)
Strategic Management
20 Points
A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.
Prerequisite(s): FINA201 and HRMG241 and MKTG151 (for BMS students), or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department (for non-BMS students)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
400 level

STMG424-15B (TGA)
Venture Creation
20 Points
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, with the practical approach to make such a business financially successful and personally rewarding.
Restriction(s): STMG324
Prerequisite(s): STMG191
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Teaching

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

100 Level

TEDE111-15D (TGA) & 15E (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)
7.5 Points
This teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early childhood services.
Equivalent(s): TEDE131
Prerequisite(s): TEPS110, TEPS114 and TEPS115
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 43-46 & 15D (TGA) weeks 4-9
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offerings is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEHD100-15B (TGA)
Human Development for Educators
15 Points
A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behaviour.
Equivalent(s): HDCO100
Required book(s): W. Drewery and L. Claiborne Human Development: Family, Place, Culture (2nd ed.) (McGraw Hill)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers.

TEPS110-15B (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Becoming a Teacher (E1)
7.5 Points
This paper introduces students to the concept of teaching as a professional and ethical career, in anticipation of the completion of the first teaching practicum. It explores the early understandings of reflective practice, providing students with a beginning repertoire of teaching strategies and communication skills. There are direct links between this paper and the first year practicum.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TEPS112-15B (TGA)
History, Philosophy and Politics of Early Childhood Education (E1)
15 Points
An exploration of historical and philosophical perspectives underlying Māori and Western early childhood care and education.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS113-15C (TGA)
Te Tiriti Based Partnerships (E1)
15 Points
An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Māori, and tikanga Māori.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 9-26
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS114-15B (TGA)
Exploration, Play and Pedagogy (E1)
15 Points
An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and their impact on learning through play and creativity with particular reference to Te Whariki and its socio-cultural context. There will be a practical component.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.


TEPS115-15A (TGA)  
Children’s Wellbeing (E1)  
15 Points  
This paper introduces students to the principles and practices for meeting the health, nutrition, and safety needs of infants, toddlers, and young children within the early childhood service. The paper has a special emphasis on the importance of understanding the growth and wellbeing of young children in relation to providing a quality early childhood learning environment. There will be a practical component.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS135  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

200 Level  

TEDE211-15D (TGA) & 15E (TGA)  
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)  
10 Points  
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early childhood services.  
Equivalent(s): TEDE231  
Prerequisite(s): TEDE111, TEPS110 and TEPS214  
Corequisite(s): TEPS210  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 35-39 & 15D (TGA) weeks 44-48  
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEHD220-15B (TGA) & 15C (TGA)  
Developing Inclusive Practices  
20 Points  
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of children, and the ways these can be recognised, assessed and catered for.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 9-19  
Note: This paper is only available to student teachers and qualified and registered teachers. TEHD220-12B (TGA) is taught partially online.

TEPS210-15B (TGA)  
Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)  
10 Points  
This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the development of reflective practice as a professional teacher.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS230  
Prerequisite(s): TEDE111 and TEPS110  
Corequisite(s): TEDE211  
Required book(s): A. O’Connor and C. Diggins On Reflection [Open Mind]  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS211-15A (TGA)  
International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)  
20 Points  
An examination of the philosophy, theory and practice underlying various models of early childhood education and care, and the early school years, exploring the relationship between children and/or families and/or cultures and/or the wider contextual environment and early childhood care and education services.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS239  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS212-15B (TGA)  
Making Sense of the World (E2)  
20 Points  
A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationships between the learner and the adult. Connections are made to early mathematics and early technology. There is a practical component.  
Equivalent(s): TEPS236  
Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online. This paper is no longer a pre-requisite for TEDE211.

TEPS213-15B (TGA)  
Te Tiriti Based Pedagogies (E2)  
20 Points  
A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Māori me ona tikanga.  
Prerequisite(s): TEPS113  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.
TEPS214-15A (TGA)
Children’s Language and Communication (E2)
20 Points
An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and young children, and an opportunity to develop language skills in young children through storytelling, poetry, rhymes, finger plays, literature and emergent reading. There will be a practical component.
Equivalent(s): TEPS237
Prerequisite(s): TEPS114 and TEPS115
Corequisite(s): TEPS212
Required book(s): M.R. Whitehead Language and Literacy in the Early Years 3rd edition (Sage)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS216-15A (TGA)
Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)
20 Points
This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside their learning towards becoming a creative and resourceful early childhood teacher who provides culturally appropriate learning experiences through integration of art, music, drama, storytelling, and movement within the context of a bicultural Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Required book(s): S. Wright Children, Meaning-Making and the Arts (Pearson)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS218-15B (TGA)
Family and Community (E3)
20 Points
This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, caregivers, whanau and community.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

300 Level
TEDE311-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)
10 Points
This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early childhood services.
Prerequisite(s): TEDE211, TEPS210, TESP310
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 19-25 & 15D (TGA) weeks 44-50
Note: This paper will be assessed on a pass/fail basis. Admission to the D offering is by permission of the Director, Centre for Teacher Education only.

TEMS120-15A (TGA)
Learning and Teaching Mathematics
7.5 Points
An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.
Required book(s): R. Averill, R. Harvey Teaching Primary School Mathematics and Statistics: Evidence-based Practice (NZCER)
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

TEPS310-15C (TGA)
Professional Practice 3: The Professional Educator (E3)
10 Points
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy regarding their role in early childhood education.
Prerequisite(s): TEPS210
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 10-19
Note: This paper is taught partially online.
TEPS311-15C (TGA)  
Belonging and Contribution (E3)  
20 Points  
An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children’s sense of belonging and contribution within their social and cultural milieu. An overview of theories and research relating to the social wellbeing of young children.  
Prerequisite(s): TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 10–19  
Note: This paper is taught partially online.  

TEPS313-15C (TGA)  
Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)  
20 Points  
An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing early childhood programmes in group settings for infants, toddlers, and young children.  
Prerequisite(s): TEPS114, TEPS115, TEPS212 and TEPS214  
Required book(s): Ministry of Education Te Whariki (Learning Media); M. Carr Assessment in Early Childhood Settings: Learning Stories (Paul Chapman)  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
When Taught: 15C (TGA) weeks 10–34  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.  

TEPS314-15B (TGA)  
Transition in the Early Years  
20 Points  
This paper provides an overview of transition theory, research and practice. The history, philosophy, curricula and practices of early childhood and the early years of school are discussed and compared. Transitions into early childhood centres, between groups and the transition to school are examined from the perspectives of the child, parents/whanau and teachers.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

Tourism Development  
100 level  
TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)  
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World  
15 Points  
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.  

TOST100-15A (TGA)  
Touring Places; Placing Tourism  
15 Points  
For details see Tourism Studies TOST100.  

300 level  
TOMG390-15B (TGA)  
Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality  
20 Points  
For details see Tourism Management TOMG390.  

Tourism Management  
100 level  
TOMG110-15A (TGA)  
Cruise Ship Tourism  
15 Points  
This paper introduces students to the daily operational management of the cruise ship industry from an on land basis to ‘life at sea’, and an understanding of the unique global environment in which cruise tourism operates.  
Restriction(s): TOMG210  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

200 level  
TOMG202-15B (TGA)  
Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour  
20 Points  
This paper examines the general concepts in consumer behaviour, motivations and purchase decisions derived from marketing and applied in the specific and unique context of tourism.  
Restriction(s): TOMG307  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video conference.
This paper introduces students to the daily operational management of the cruise ship industry from an on land basis to ‘life at sea’, and an understanding of the unique global environment in which cruise tourism operates.

**Restriction(s):** TOMG110


**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

---

**TOMG304-15A (TGA)**

**Tourism and Hospitality Law**

**20 Points**

Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts. This paper will also examine human resources and ethics in a tourism and hospitality context.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

---

**TOMG306-15A (TGA)**

**Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making**

**20 Points**

The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful management within the tourism and hospitality industry. This paper considers financial topics which are specifically related to the industry and organisational management and provides students with an understanding of management control and decision making within the tourism and hospitality industry.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

---

**TOMG307-15B (TGA)**

**Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour**

**20 Points**

This paper provides an insight into tourist behaviour within the tourism and hospitality industry. Managers in the tourism/hospitality industry, need to understand how and why tourists select specific hotels/resorts, restaurants, airlines, tour operators and how tourists view their products and services compared to their competitors offerings. This insight and knowledge enables service concepts and products to be designed, packaged and promoted in a way that will attract their target markets.

**Restriction(s):** TOMG202

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

---

**TOMG308-15B (TGA)**

**Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management**

**20 Points**

This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable tourism, hospitality and event venues, drawing on extensive industry experience of staff, academic publications (5 staff) and links to major event venues in the Waikato.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 3:2

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

---

**TOMG310-15B (TGA)**

**Global Cruise Destinations**

**20 Points**

This paper provides an understanding of global cruise ship destinations and the required research, planning, infrastructure, environmental, social and political issues that need to be considered and managed. It has a particular focus on cruise destinations of New Zealand and the South Pacific.


**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

---

**TOMG390-15B (TGA)**

**Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality**

**20 Points**

This paper leads students through the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and conducting data collection, analysis, interpretation and reporting in a sustainable tourism environment.

**Internal assessment/examination ratio:** 1:0

*Note:* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

---

**400 level**

**MKTG454-15A (TGA)**

**Marketing of Services**

**20 Points**

For details see Marketing MKTG354.
TOMG404-15A (TGA)
Event Management Strategies
20 Points
This paper will provide students with knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic events initiatives and demanding visitor industry by analysing and evaluating trends, best practice and potential strategic responses.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TOMG405-15B (TGA)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
This paper is centred on the entrepreneurial activities within the tourism and hospitality industries. The purpose of this paper is to investigate strategic, marketing and financial issues in the entrepreneurial development of sustainable tourism and hospitality businesses in New Zealand and the Pacific.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: The (BLK) offering is only available to students taking the Technology Teaching specialisation for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management. The (TGA) offering will be delivered to Tauranga via video conference.

TOMG406-15B (TGA)
Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management
20 Points
This paper will provide a clear understanding of the main areas of management and importance of sustainability within the hospitality industry. It builds and brings together key areas of study such as location, marketing, human resources, empowerment, resource management and yield management within a sustainable business and management model.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

TOMG409-15A (TGA)
Destination Management
20 Points
This paper focuses on destination management from a marketing, sustainable tourism planning, and tourism policy perspective. There is a particular focus on destination capacity, sustainability and managing the visitor at the destination. The paper also explores destination evolution.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note:

TOMG499-15D (TGA), 15F (TGA), 15J (TGA) & 15M (TGA)
Report of an Investigation
20 Points
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.
Restriction(s): TOMG599
Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS compulsory papers, and at least 40 points at 300 level in the area of study.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
When Taught: 15D (TGA) weeks 2-33, 15F (TGA) weeks 10-41, 15J (TGA) weeks 26-4 & 15M (TGA) weeks 41-19

Tourism Studies
100 level
TOST100-15A (TGA)
Touring Places; Placing Tourism
15 Points
This paper presents students with a social science perspective of the tourism system and the tourism experience, and enables them to consider the interrelationships between tourism and society. This paper is required for all majors in the Bachelor of Tourism.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 3:2
Note: TOST100-15A (TGA) will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.

Treaty of Waitangi Studies/
Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi
100 level
TIKA163-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA)
He Hinatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
15 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA163.
200 level
TIKA263-15B (TGA)
He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA263.
300 level
TIKA363-15A (TGA)
Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
20 Points
For details see Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori TIKA363.

Women's and Gender Studies
100 level
SOCY101-15A (TGA)
Introduction to Sociology
15 Points
For details see Sociology SOCY101.

200 level
SOCP206-15A (TGA)
Social Policy and Social Issues
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP206.

300 level
PSYC310-15B (TGA)
Psychology and Gender
10 Points
For details see Psychology PSYC310.

SOCP302-15B (TGA)
Social Policy
20 Points
For details see Social Policy SOCP302.

Work Placements
Faculty of Education
TEDE111-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)
7.5 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE111.

TEDE121-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)
7.5 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE121.

TEDE211-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
10 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE211.

TEDE221-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
10 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE221.

TEDE311-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)
10 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE311.

TEDE321-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
10 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE321.

TEDE701-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1
15 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE701.

TEDE702-15C (TGA) & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2
15 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE702.

Writing Studies
100 level
ALED100-15A (TGA)
Writing for University Purposes
15 Points
For details see Arts and Language Education ALED100.

PHIL103-15B (TGA)
Critical Reasoning
15 Points
For details see Philosophy PHIL103.

300 level
MCOM332-15A (TGA)
Professional and Public Relations Writing
20 Points
For details see Leadership Communication MCOM332.
Summer School Papers

The papers set out below will be offered as Summer School papers commencing in January 2015 (S) or November 2015 (T). Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

Accounting
ACCT101-15T (HAM) Accounting for Management 15 Points
ACCT102-15S (HAM) Introductory Financial Accounting 15 Points
ACCT209-15S (HAM) Accounting and Managerial Decision Making 20 Points
ACCT301-15T (HAM) Accounting Theory 20 Points
ACCT302-15S (TGA) Financial Accounting 20 Points
ACCT480-15T (HAM) Special Topic - Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context 20 Points
ACCT490-15S (HAM) & 15S (TGA) Directed Study 20 Points
ACCT580-15T (HAM) Special Topic - Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context 30 Points
RPLC107-15S (HAM) Accounting for Management RPL 15 Points
RPLC108-15S (HAM) Introductory Financial Accounting RPL 15 Points

Agribusiness
ACCT209-15S (HAM) Accounting and Managerial Decision Making 20 Points
AGRI504-15T (HAM) Farm Processes and Management for Agribusiness 15 Points
AGRI505-15S (HAM) Finance and Investment Analysis for Agribusiness 15 Points
AGRI507-15S (HAM) Agribusiness Value Chain Innovation and Strategy 15 Points
MKTG209-15S (HAM) Principles of Marketing 20 Points

American Studies
HIST248-15S (NET) Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825 20 Points
**Animal Behaviour**
PSYC209-15S (HAM)
Companion Animal Behaviour
20 Points

**Anthropology**
ANTH390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

ANTH589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

ANTH590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

**Arts Education**
ALED200-15S (HAM)
Exploring Visual Arts Media for Educational Contexts: Photography
20 Points

ALED220-15S (TGA)
Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts
20 Points

ALED225-15S (TGA)
Dance and Education
20 Points

**Biochemistry**
CHEM201-15S (HAM)
Organic Chemistry
20 Points

CHEM204-15S (HAM)
Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Techniques
20 Points

STAT111-15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points

**Biological Sciences**
BIOL226-15T (HAM)
Flora of Aotearoa/New Zealand
20 Points

**Biotechnology**
RPLC311-15S (HAM)
Science Placement RPL
20 Points

STAT111-15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points

STAT121-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

**Chemical and Biological Engineering**
CHEM201-15S (HAM)
Organic Chemistry
20 Points

CHEM204-15S (HAM)
Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Techniques
20 Points

MATH101-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points

**Chemistry**
CHEM111-15T (HAM)
Structure and Spectroscopy
15 Points

CHEM589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study: Chemistry Topics
15 Points
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>PCMS204-15S (HAM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN204-15T (HAM) Visualising China</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Graphic Design</td>
<td>CGRD581-15S (HAM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of an Investigation</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP223-15S (HAM) Information Discovery</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP278-15S (HAM) Interactive Computing</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP104-15S (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP123-15S (HAM) The Computing Experience</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP221-15S (HAM) Introduction to 3D Modelling and Animation</td>
<td>10 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP223-15S (HAM) Information Discovery</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP278-15S (HAM) Interactive Computing</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPLC101-15S (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science 1 RPL</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPLC102-15S (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science 2 RPL</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPLC316-15S (HAM) Computer Science Placement 1 RPL</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPLC317-15S (HAM) Computer Science Placement 2 RPL</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPLC318-15S (HAM) Computer Science Placement 3 RPL</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling</td>
<td>HDCO549-15S (BLK) Counselling and Contexts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HDCO590-15S (NET) Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Practices</td>
<td>ALED225-15S (TGA) Dance and Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Media</td>
<td>COMP223-15S (HAM) Information Discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability and Inclusion Studies</td>
<td>DSOE557-15S (HAM) Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HDCO590-15S (NET) Directed Study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Economics

ECON200-15T (HAM)
Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
20 Points

ECON204-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
20 Points

ECON319-15S (HAM)
China’s Economic Development
20 Points

ECON390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

ECON419-15S (HAM)
China’s Economic Development
20 Points

ECON490-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

ECON506-15T (HAM)
Economics for Agribusiness
15 Points

ECON507-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
15 Points

ECON529-15T (HAM)
Microeconometrics
15 Points

ECON589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

ECON590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

FINA312-15S (HAM)
Portfolios and Markets
20 Points

RPLC109-15S (HAM)
Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy RPL
15 Points

Education

ALED200-15S (HAM)
Exploring Visual Arts Media for Educational Contexts: Photography
20 Points

ALED225-15S (TGA)
Dance and Education
20 Points

ALED590-15S (HAM) & 15S (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points

DSOE557-15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points

HDCO322-15S (HAM)
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
20 Points

HDCO549-15S (BLK)
Counselling and Contexts
30 Points

HDCO590-15S (NET)
Directed Study
30 Points

MSTE590-15S (BLK)
Directed Study
30 Points

PROF390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

SPLS390-15S (HAM) & 15S (NET)
Directed Study
20 Points
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>DSOE557-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Leadership</td>
<td>DSOE557-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Business</td>
<td>MSYS221-15S (NET)</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MSYS221-15S (NET)</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>COMP104-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science 2</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Introduction to Calculus</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKTG151-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSYS221-15S (NET)</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>ECON204-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVP217-15S (NET)</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics for Planners</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVP390-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>STAT111-15S (TGA)</td>
<td>Statistics for Science</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>PHIL217-15S (NET)</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL390-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>ECON204-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON507-15S (HAM)</td>
<td>Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINA101-15T (NET)</td>
<td>Financial Literacy and Wealth Management</td>
<td>15 Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FINA201-15T (HAM)  
Finance  
20 Points

FINA305-15S (NET)  
Business Analysis and Valuation  
20 Points

FINA311-15T (HAM)  
Corporate Finance  
20 Points

FINA312-15S (HAM)  
Portfolios and Markets  
20 Points

FINA415-15S (HAM)  
Computer Modelling in Finance  
20 Points

FINA501-15S (HAM)  
Computer Modelling for Financial Analysis  
15 Points

FINA510-15T (HAM)  
Financial Theory and Corporate Policy  
15 Points

FINA517-15S (HAM)  
Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets  
15 Points

FINA560-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)  
Special Interest Finance: Eastern Finance  
30 Points

FINA589-15S (HAM) & 15T (NET)  
Directed Study  
15 Points

FINA590-15S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
30 Points

French

FREN380-15S (BLK)  
Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition  
20 Points

FREN390-15S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

Geography

FASS301-15T (HAM)  
Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences  
20 Points

GEOG390-15S (HAM)  
Directed Study  
20 Points

History

HIST207-15T (HAM)  
Writing Historical Fiction  
20 Points

HIST248-15S (NET)  
Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825  
20 Points

Hospitality Management

TOMG306-15S (HAM)  
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making  
20 Points

TOMG514-15S (HAM)  
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making  
15 Points

TOMG516-15S (HAM)  
Event Management Strategies  
15 Points
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSOE557-15S</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO302-15S</td>
<td>Ageing in an Ageing Society</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO322-15S</td>
<td>Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO549-15S</td>
<td>Counselling and Contexts</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO590-15S</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG241-15T</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG374-15S</td>
<td>Women and Management</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG444-15T</td>
<td>Organisational Development and Change</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG474-15S</td>
<td>Women and Management</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG590-15S</td>
<td>Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st Century Organisations</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMG541-15T</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>30 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN380-15S</td>
<td>Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN390-15S</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON319-15S</td>
<td>China’s Economic Development</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON419-15S</td>
<td>China’s Economic Development</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INMG311-15T</td>
<td>The International Business Environment</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG209-15S</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>20 Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST389-15S</td>
<td>Labour Studies Paper</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST390-15S</td>
<td>Labour Studies Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBST589-15S</td>
<td>Labour Studies Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED590-15S</td>
<td>Language and Literacy Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSOE557-15S</td>
<td>Language and Literacy Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS105-15S</td>
<td>Law Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS205-15S</td>
<td>Law Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS402-15S</td>
<td>Law Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS406-15S</td>
<td>Law Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS449-15T</td>
<td>Law Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS469-15S</td>
<td>Law Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM292-15T</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM330-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM332-15T</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM334-15T</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM402-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM406-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM449-15T</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM469-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM510-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM511-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM513-15T</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM532-15T</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM589-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCOM590-15S</td>
<td>Leadership Communication Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Linguistics
LING390-15S (HAM) Directed Study 20 Points
PHIL204-15S (NET) Language and Communication 20 Points

Management
MNGT501-15T (HAM) Research Methods in Management Studies 30 Points
MNGT590-15S (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

Management and Sustainability
ECON589-15S (HAM) Directed Study 15 Points

Management Systems
MSYS121-15S (NET) The World of Electronic Commerce 15 Points
MSYS221-15S (NET) Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce 20 Points

Māori Language/Te Reo Māori
MAOR513-15T (HAM) Karanga me te Whaikorero 30 Points

Marketing
MKTG151-15S (HAM) Introduction to Marketing 15 Points
MKTG209-15S (HAM) Principles of Marketing 20 Points
MKTG390-15S (HAM) Directed Study 20 Points
MKTG490-15S (HAM) Directed Study 20 Points
MKTG552-15T (HAM) Advanced Advertising Strategy 30 Points
MKTG590-15S (HAM) Directed Study 30 Points

Materials and Process Engineering
MATH101-15S (HAM) Introduction to Calculus 15 Points
ENMP301-15S (HAM) Special Topics in Technology 20 Points

Mathematics
MATH101-15S (HAM) Introduction to Calculus 15 Points
RPLC103-15S (HAM) Introduction to Calculus RPL 15 Points
RPLC104-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Algebra RPL
15 Points

Mathematics Education
DSOE557-15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points
MSTE590-15S (BLK)
Directed Study
30 Points

Mechanical Engineering
MATH101-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points

Music
MUSI100-15S (HAM)
Materials of Music
15 Points

Pacific Studies
ANTH390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
GEOG390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Pathways Programmes
CAFS004-15S (HAM) &15S (WIN)
Bridging Calculus
15 Points
CAFS006-15S (HAM) &15S (WIN)
Bridging Accounting
15 Points
CAFS010-15S (HAM) &15S (WIN) &15S (WIN)
Bridging Chemistry
15 Points
CAFS011-15ST (HAM)
Bridging Physics
15 Points
CAFS015-15ST (HAM)
Bridging Business Studies
15 Points
CAFS099-15ST (HAM)
English for Specific Purposes
15 Points
CUPR002-15S (HAM) &15S (WIN)
Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression
15 Points
CUPR008-15ST (HAM)
Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
15 Points
CUPR025-15ST (HAM)
Bridging General Science
15 Points

Philosophy
PHIL204-15S (NET)
Language and Communication
20 Points
PHIL217-15S (NET) &15S (NTG)
Environmental Ethics
20 Points
PHIL218-15T (NET) &15T (NTG)
Ethics at Work
20 Points
PHIL390-15S (HAM) &15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
PHIL589-15S (HAM) &15T (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Political Science
POLS100-15T (HAM)
Major Political Thinkers
20 Points
POLS201-15T (HAM)
Major Political Thinkers
20 Points

POLS390-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Psychology
PSYC101-15S (HAM) & 15S (NET)
Foundations of Psychology
15 Points

PSYC209-15S (HAM)
Companion Animal Behaviour
20 Points

PSYC388-15S (HAM) & 15S (TGA)
Directed Study
10 Points

PSYC390-15S (HAM) & 15S (TGA)
Directed Study
20 Points

PSYC588-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

PSYC589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

PSYC590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Public Policy
POLS390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

Public Relations
MCOM330-15S (HAM)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points

MCOM430-15S (HAM)
Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
20 Points

MCOM510-15S (HAM)
Applied Communication Analysis Part 1
15 Points

MCOM511-15S (HAM)
Applied Communication Analysis Part 2
15 Points

MCOM589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

MCOM590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Screen and Media Studies
SMST210-15T (HAM)
Small Studio Production 1
20 Points

SMST320-15S & 15T (HAM)
Making Media for Export
20 Points

SMST350-15T (HAM)
Special Topic: Writing for Web Series
20 Points

SMST390-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

SMST590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Social Policy
SOCP389-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
10 Points

SOCP390-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
Summer School Papers

SOCP589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Social Science Research
DSOE557-15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points

Sociology
SOCY390-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
SOCY589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
SOCY590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Software Engineering
COMP104-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Computer Science 2
15 Points
MATH101-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Calculus
15 Points
STAT111-15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
STAT121-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points

Sport and Leisure Studies
DSOE557-15S (HAM)
Research Methods
30 Points

SPLS320-15T (TGA)
Health and Physical Education: Curriculum, Policy and Programming
20 Points

SPLS309-15S (HAM)
Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors
20 Points

SPLS390-15S (HAM) & 15S (NET)
Directed Study
20 Points

Statistics
RPLC106-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods RPL
15 Points
STAT111-15S (TGA)
Statistics for Science
15 Points
STAT121-15S (HAM)
Introduction to Statistical Methods
15 Points
STAT160-15T (HAM)
Management Statistics
15 Points

Strategic Management
HRMG374-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points
HRMG474-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points
INMG501-15S (NET)
E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
30 Points
STMG590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
Supply Chain Management
MSYS221-15S (NET)
Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
20 Points

Tourism Management
TOMG101-15T (NET)
Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality
15 Points
TOMG200-15T (NET)
Tourism Management and the Environment
20 Points
TOMG201-15T (NET)
Tourism Management Control
20 Points
TOMG306-15S (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
20 Points
TOMG390-15T (HAM)
Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
TOMG404-15S (HAM)
Event Management Strategies
20 Points
TOMG405-15T (HAM)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
20 Points
TOMG490-15S (BLK), 15S (HAM), 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points
TOMG514-15S (HAM)
Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
15 Points
TOMG515-15T (HAM)
Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
15 Points

Teaching
ALED200-15S (HAM)
Exploring Visual Arts Media for Educational Contexts: Photography
20 Points
ALED220-15S (TGA)
Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts
20 Points
ALED225-15S (TGA)
Dance and Education
20 Points
HDCO322-15S (HAM)
Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
20 Points
TEPS320-15S (HAM)
Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
20 Points

Theatre Studies
THST209-15S (HAM)
Theatre for Schools and Communities
20 Points

Tourism Development
ANTH589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points
ANTH590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points
MSYS121-15S (NET)
The World of Electronic Commerce
15 Points
SPLS309-15S (HAM)
Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors
20 Points

Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors
20 Points
TOMG516-15S (HAM)
Event Management Strategies
15 Points

TOMG517-15T (HAM) & 15T (NET)
Global Tourism Futures
15 Points

TOMG521-15T (HAM)
Internship
15 Points

TOMG590-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
30 Points

Women’s and Gender Studies

HRMG374-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points

HRMG474-15S (HAM)
Women and Management
20 Points

WGST390-15S (HAM) & 15T (HAM)
Directed Study
20 Points

WGST589-15S (HAM)
Directed Study
15 Points

Work Placements

RPLC311-15S (HAM)
Science Placement RPL
20 Points

Writing Studies

PHIL204-15S (NET)
Language and Communication
20 Points

WRIT260-15T (HAM)
Special Topic in Writing Studies: Inspiring Work
20 Points
**Off Campus Papers**

The off campus programme aims to provide an opportunity for people who are unable to enrol for papers taught on campus in Hamilton or Tauranga to undertake university studies. The co-operation of Polytechnics in some locations where distance education papers are taught in the wider University region assists the programme and also strengthens the links with these institutions. Papers taught off campus are identical in terms of content, assessment and credit weighting to the equivalent papers taught on campus.

The specific papers that the University expects to be able to offer off campus in 2015 and the locations in which they will be taught are listed below. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

These papers will be offered subject to sufficient interest being shown and the availability of staffing and resources.

### Block (BLK)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALED324-15C</td>
<td>Dyslexia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED325-15S</td>
<td>The Teacher as Writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED504-15C</td>
<td>Reading Difficulties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED510-15C</td>
<td>Contemporary Themes in Arts Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED512-15C</td>
<td>Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED513-15C</td>
<td>Orff Music Education: Theory and Practice2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED523-15A</td>
<td>Approaches to Teaching Literature in the Primary and Secondary Classroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALED551-15B</td>
<td>Special Topic: Children’s Literature and Educational Contexts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL362-15C</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Biotechniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL562-15C</td>
<td>Marine and Estuarine Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL577-15B</td>
<td>Aquatic Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN380-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN381-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN382-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVS506-15C</td>
<td>Irikura: Engaging with Maori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVS507-15C</td>
<td>Talanoa: Engaging with Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSOE291-15A</td>
<td>Education Literature Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVP408-15C</td>
<td>Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVP508-15C</td>
<td>Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP504-15C</td>
<td>Contextualising Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP508-15C</td>
<td>Leading Strategically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP509-15C</td>
<td>Financial and Managerial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP510-15C</td>
<td>Capstone Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP511-15L</td>
<td>Leading by Values - L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP512-15L</td>
<td>Leading Strategically - L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP513-15L</td>
<td>Leading Ambidextrously - L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXSP514-15L</td>
<td>Capstone Project - L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASS296-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASS396-15C</td>
<td>Work Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCMS296-15C</td>
<td>Work Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCMS396-15C</td>
<td>Work Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEDU296-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEDU396-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN380-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN381-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN382-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM380-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM381-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM382-15C</td>
<td>Study Abroad3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO320-15C</td>
<td>Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO502-15A</td>
<td>Educational Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO515-15B</td>
<td>Developmental Issues in Early Adolescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO540-15B</td>
<td>Working with Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO541-15C</td>
<td>Counselling Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO543-15B</td>
<td>Counselling Young People and Families</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO544-15C</td>
<td>Discourse and Counselling Psychologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDCO545-15C</td>
<td>Professional Practice of Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEP5332-15A (BLK)</td>
<td>Mahere Huanga (EK3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEP5333-15B (BLK)</td>
<td>Mai i te Whalao (EK3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG201-15A (BLK)</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG202-15B (BLK)</td>
<td>Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG405-15B (BLK)</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG490-15A (BLK)</td>
<td>(BLK), 15B (BLK), 15S (BLK) &amp; 15T (BLK) Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMG496-15C (BLK)</td>
<td>Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Block Tauranga (BTG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCSS502-15B (BTG)</td>
<td>Kaupapa Maori Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFS00-15B (BTG)</td>
<td>Educational Leadership: Organisational Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFS02-15A (BTG)</td>
<td>Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFS04-15B (BTG)</td>
<td>Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFS07-15A (BTG)</td>
<td>Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROFS23-15C (BTG)</td>
<td>The Development of Te Kotahitanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCW303-15C (BTG)</td>
<td>Children and Young People at Risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton (Wintec on Main Campus) (WIN)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAFS004-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15S (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAFS006-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15S (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAFS009-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAFS010-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15S (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAFS011-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15T (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAFS015-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15T (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Business Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR001-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15C (WIN)</td>
<td>Introduction to Study Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR002-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN), 15C (WIN) &amp; 15S (WIN)</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR003-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15T (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR004-15A (WIN) &amp; 15B (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR008-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15T (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR025-15A (WIN), 15B (WIN) &amp; 15T (WIN)</td>
<td>Bridging General Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR026-15A (WIN) &amp; 15B (WIN)</td>
<td>Te Huarohi Bridging Maori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopuhopu (HOP)</td>
<td>EXED512-15K (HOP) Leadership and Transformation of Individuals and Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXED513-15K (HOP) Major Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXED514-15K (HOP) Business Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXED517-15K (HOP) Strategic Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXED518-15K (HOP) Strategic Value Creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXED519-15K (HOP) International Indigenous Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXED520-15K (HOP) Governance, Sustainability and Indigenous Business Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXLDS29-15KE (HOP) Strategy and Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet (NET)</td>
<td>ACCT495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AGR1495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED100-15A (NET) &amp; 15B (NET) Writing for University Purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED210-15A (NET) New Zealand Children’s Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED322-15B (NET) Language and Cognition in Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED501-15A (NET) Literacy Education: Approaches and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED503-15B (NET) Bilingual and Multilingual Education:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Classroom Practice and Policy Directions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED516-15B (NET) Family and Community Literacies: Theories,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practices and Programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED522-15B (NET) Best Practice in the Writing Classroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED525-15A (NET) The Context of Adult Literacy and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Numeracy Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALED590-15C (NET) &amp; 15S (NET) Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPL561-15A (NET) Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP103-15C (NET) Introduction to Computer Science1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEVS501-15B (NET) Strategic Planning for Maori and Pacific Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEVS502-15A (NET) Sustainable Resource Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEVS504-15A (NET) State Policies on Indigenous Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEVS505-15B (NET) Governance and Nation Building</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DSOE557-15B (NET) Research Methods
DSOE590-15D (NET) Directed Study
ECON495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
ENV217-15S (NET) Environmental Ethics for Planners
FINA101-1ST (NET) Financial Literacy and Wealth Management
FINA305-15S (NET) & 15XS (NET) Business Analysis and Valuation
FINA403-15T (NET) Small Business Finance
FINA495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
FINA589-15ST (NET) Directed Study
GEOG504-15A (NET) Geographies of Education
HDCO201-15A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
HDCO300-15B (NET) Critical Developmental Psychology
HDCO565-15A (NET) Restorative Practices in Education
HDCO590-15C (NET) & 15S (NET) Directed Study
HIST248-15S (NET) Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825
HIST338-15A (NET) An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
HRMG495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
HRMG541-1ST (NET) Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st Century Organisations
INMG311-15A (NET) & 1ST (NET) The International Business Environment
INMG317-15B (NET) Doing Business Internationally
INMG412-15B (NET) International Business Strategy
INMG495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
INMG517-15B (NET) Current Issues in International Management
INMG521-15ST (NET) International Business Environment
INMG523-15A (NET) International Business Management
INMG524-15A (NET) Managing International Alliances and Networks
INMG525-15B (NET) Global Mind Set and Cross-Cultural Management
INMG526-15B (NET) Applied International Management Research Project
INMG588-15A (NET) International Business Strategy
LAWS105-15A (NET), 15B (NET), 15S (NET) & 1ST (NET) Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
LAWS205-15A (NET), 15B (NET), 15S (NET) & 1ST (NET) Foundations in Legal Studies
MCOM334-1ST (NET) Public Relations Cases
MCOM434-1ST (NET) Public Relations Cases
MCOM495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
MCOM502-15B (NET) Managing Virtual Team Communication
MKTG495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
MNGL501-15B (NET) Research Methods in Management Studies
MSTS501-15B (NET) Mathematics Education
MSTS590-15C (NET) Directed Study
MSTS592-15C (NET) Dissertation
MSYS121-15S (NET) The World of Electronic Commerce
MSYS219-15C (NET) Industry Experience 1
MSYS221-15S (NET) Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
MSYS319-15C (NET) Industry Experience 2
MSYS495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
MSYS519-15C (NET) Professional Field Internship
PCSS303-15A (NET) Curriculum Perspectives
PCSS503-15A (NET) Indigenous and Post-Colonial Perspectives in Education
PCSS507-15B (NET) Global Citizenship and International Development Education
PCSS511-15A (NET) & 15B (NET) Curriculum Policy and Possibilities
PCSS587-15A (NET) Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education
PCSS588-15A (NET) Global Education and the Openness Revolution
PCSS589-15B (NET) Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures
PHIL103-15B (NET) Critical Reasoning
PHIL106-15A (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy
PHIL204-15S (NET) Language and Communication
PHIL217-15S (NET) Environmental Ethics
PHIL218-15T (NET) Ethics at Work
POPS201-15A (NET) Introduction to Population Studies
POPS302-15B (NET) Applied Demography
PROF210-15A (NET) Communication Technologies and Lifelong Learning
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROF211-15B</td>
<td>Learning through ICT: Issues, Perspectives and Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF301-15B</td>
<td>Women and Educational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF306-15A</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF307-15A</td>
<td>Pathways to Implementing Te Tiriti o Waitangi in Early Childhood Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF310-15B</td>
<td>Introduction to eEducation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF500-15B</td>
<td>Educational Leadership: Organisational Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF502-15A</td>
<td>Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF503-15A</td>
<td>Theorising Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF505-15A</td>
<td>Educational Leadership for Social Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF506-15B</td>
<td>Educational Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF508-15B</td>
<td>Developing Effective Principalship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF510-15B</td>
<td>ICT and Multi Literacies in the Early Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF521-15A</td>
<td>Digital Technologies in the Classroom: New pedagogies, new practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF522-15B</td>
<td>The Professional Practice of eTeaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF524-15B</td>
<td>Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF525-15A</td>
<td>eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF533-15A</td>
<td>Engaging Families and Communities in Early Years Programmes; Collaborative and Cultural Inquiry Approaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF551-15A</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROF592-15C</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101-15B</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC303-15B</td>
<td>Clinical Animal Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC504-15B</td>
<td>Applied Learning Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC505-15B</td>
<td>Clinical Practice in Human-Animal Counselling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC507-15C</td>
<td>Professional Practice in Clinical Animal Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC538-15B</td>
<td>Applications of Behaviour Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC551-15C</td>
<td>Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC552-15C</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Psychology ABA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC559-15B</td>
<td>Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC560-15A</td>
<td>Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC561-15A</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis Research and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC577-15B</td>
<td>Recent Research in Behaviour Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC587-15Y</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC588-15A,15B</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC589-15A,15B</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN501-15B</td>
<td>Social Enterprise in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN502-15A</td>
<td>Management and Social Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN503-15A,15B</td>
<td>Social Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practicum: Social Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN504-15B</td>
<td>Issues in Third Sector Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN590-15A,15B</td>
<td>Social Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissertaton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN591-15C</td>
<td>Social Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN592-15C</td>
<td>Social Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN593-15C</td>
<td>Social Enterprise Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN594-15C</td>
<td>Social Enterprise Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN800-15C</td>
<td>Social Enterprise MPhil Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCEN900-15C</td>
<td>Social Enterprise PhD Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMST503-15B</td>
<td>New Audience Formations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMST508-15B</td>
<td>Teaching Media Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCY311-15A</td>
<td>Criminology: A Sociological Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCY503-15A</td>
<td>Criminology from a Sociological Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS503-15B</td>
<td>Sport, Fitness &amp; Health: Science in Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS504-15A</td>
<td>Education Outdoors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS505-15B</td>
<td>Sport and Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS507-15B</td>
<td>Youth Culture and Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS508-15B</td>
<td>Sporting Bodies and Movement Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS508-15A,15B</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education in Schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS590-15C</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMTS592-15C</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPLS593-15C (NET) Sport and Leisure Studies
Thesis
SPLS594-15C (NET) Sport and Leisure Studies
Thesis
SSRL202-15A (NET) & 15B (NET) The Practice of
Social Science Research
STERS508-15A (NET) Science Education
STERS511-15A (NET) Technology Education
STERS512-15B (NET) Innovations in Science,
Technology or Environmental Education
STERS590-15C (NET) Directed Study
STERS592-15C (NET) Dissertation
STMG222-15A (NET) Net Ready: Navigating the
Competitive Landscape
STMG490-15C (NET) Directed Study
STMG495-15C (NET) Industry Experience 4
STMG590-15C (NET) Directed Study
TEAL120-15C (NET) Learning and Teaching
Language and Literacy
TEAL123-15C (NET) Learning and Teaching the
Arts
TEAL147-15Y (NET) Additional Languages
Education Y7-10
TEAL220-15C (NET) Literacy Education
TEAL321-15C (NET) School Literacy
Programmes
TEAL705-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
English Y7-10
TEAL706-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
English Y11-13
TEAL709-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Music Y7-10
TEAL710-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Music Y11-13
TEAL715-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Dance Y7-10
TEAL716-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Dance Y11-13
TEAL717-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Drama Y7-10
TEAL718-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Drama Y11-13
TEAL719-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Additional Languages Y7-10
TEAL721-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Media Studies Y11-13
TEAL787-15C (NET) Special Topic
TEDE121-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 1: Practicum (P1)
TEDE221-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
TEDE321-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
TEDE701-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 1
TEDE702-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 2
TEDE751-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)
TEDE752-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)
TEDE753-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Professional
Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
TEHD100-15C (NET) Human Development for
Educators
TEHD220-15C (NET) Developing Inclusive
Practices
TEMB221-15C (NET) Aronga Maori
TEMB787-15C (NET) Special Topic
TEMS120-15C (NET) Learning and Teaching
Mathematics
TEMS121-15C (NET) Learning and Teaching
Science
TEMS122-15C (NET) Learning and Teaching
Technology
TEMS220-15C (NET) Mathematics Education
TEMS224-15B (NET) Technology Education 2
TEMS320-15B (NET) Curriculum Development in
Mathematics, Science and Technology Education
TEMS340-15A (NET) & 15B (NET) Technological
Knowledge
TEMS341-15A (NET) & 15B (NET) Technological
Practice
TEMS724-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Mathematics Y7-11
TEMS725-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Mathematics Y12-13
TEMS726-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Science A Y7-13
TEMS727-15B (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Science B Y7-13
TEMS728-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Physics Y11-13
TEMS730-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Biology Y11-13
TEMS733-15C (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Technology Education Y7-10
TEMS734-15B (NET) Secondary Curriculum:
Technology Education Y11-13
TEMS787-15C (NET) & 15D (NET) Special Topic
TEPC120-15C (NET) Environmental and
Sustainability Education
BIOL101-15B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology
BIOL102-15A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms
CHEM111-15A (SEC) Structure and Spectroscopy
CHEM112-15B (SEC) Chemical Reactivity
COMP103-15C (SEC) Introduction to Computer Science
ECON100-15A (SEC) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
FINA101-15A (SEC) Financial Literacy and Wealth Management
HIST105-15A (SEC) Hyperpower: The United States
MUSI121-15Y (SEC) Chamber Music
PHIL106-15A (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy
PHYS103-15B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers
STAT111-15B (SEC) Statistics for Science
TOMG101-15A (SEC) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

Waiairiki Institute of Technology (WIT)

MSYS111-15A (WIT) Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management
Articulation Agreements and STAR papers

The papers set out below will be offered in 2015 under articulation agreements at the institutions listed, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
Bay of Plenty Polytechnic
Tourism Studies
TOST100-15A (TGA) Touring Places; Placing Tourism

Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences
Bay of Plenty Polytechnic
Computer Science
COMP219-15A (TGA) Database Practice and Experience
Mathematics
MATH166-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA) Management Mathematics
Statistics
STAT111-15A (TGA), 15B (TGA) & 15S (TGA) Statistics for Science
STAT160-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA) Management Statistics

Faculty of Education
Waikato Institute of Technology
Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies
CAFS004-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Calculus
CAFS006-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Accounting
CAFS009-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Biology
CAFS010-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Chemistry
CAFS011-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Physics
CAFS015-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Business Studies
Certificate of University Preparation
CUPR001-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Introduction to Study Skills
CUPR002-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression
CUPR003-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Arts
CUPR004-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Social Sciences
CUPR008-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
CUPR025-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Bridging General Science
CUPR026-15A (WIN) & 15B (WIN) Te Huarahi Bridging Māori

Waikato Management School
Bay of Plenty Polytechnic
Economics
ECON200-15A (TGA) Macroeconomics and the Global Economy
ECON204-15B (TGA) Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance
Leadership Communication
MCOM233-15A (TGA) Public Relations Practices
Management Systems
MSYS111-15A (TGA) & 15B (TGA) Integrated Thinking; E-Business and Supply Chain Management
Waiariki Institute of Technology
Management Systems
MSYS111-15A (WIT) Integrated Thinking; E-Business and Supply Chain Management
Facility of Science and Engineering
Bay of Plenty Polytechnic

Chemistry
CHEM100-15A (TGA) Chemistry in Context

STAR Papers
The papers listed below will be offered under STAR funded agreements with secondary schools in 2015, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

Accounting
ACCT101-15A (SEC) Accounting for Management

Biological Sciences
BIOL101-15B (SEC) Cellular and Molecular Biology
BIOL102-15A (SEC) The Biology of Organisms

Chemistry
CHEM111-15A (SEC) Structure and Spectroscopy
CHEM112-15B (SEC) Chemical Reactivity

Computer Science
COMP103-15C (SEC) & 15D (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science
COMP104-15D (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science 2

Economics
ECON100-15A (SEC) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

Finance
FINA101-15A (SEC) Financial Literacy and Wealth Management

History
HIST105-15A (SEC) Hyperpower: The United States

Mathematics
MATH101-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM) Introduction to Calculus
MATH102-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM) Introduction to Algebra

Music
MUSI121-15Y (SEC) Chamber Music

Philosophy
PHIL106-15A (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy

Physics
PHYS103-15B (SEC) Physics for Scientists and Engineers

Statistics
STAT111-15B (SEC) Statistics for Science

Tourism Management
TOMG101-15A (SEC) Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

Non-STAR Papers
Non-STAR papers may be taken by students who attend schools that are either not eligible for STAR funding (such as private schools) or schools that choose not to use STAR funding for papers in particular subject areas (such as non-mainstream subjects like Philosophy). The fee for a non-STAR paper is the standard tuition fee. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of this Calendar.

Computer Science
COMP103-15A (HAM) & 15B (HAM) Introduction to Computer Science

Music
MUSI121-15Y (SEC) Chamber Music

Philosophy
PHIL106-15A (SEC) Social and Moral Philosophy
Work Placements

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study. As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years in the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Adviser in your Faculty or School of Studies.

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

FASS296-15C (BLK) Work Placement
20 Points
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
Restriction(s): FASS396
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
FASS396-15C (BLK) & 15D (BLK) Work Placement
20 Points
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
Restriction(s): FASS296
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
TEDE131 Mahi Whakaako Tuatahi: Practicum (E1KT)
7.5 Points
This paper will not be taught in 2015.
WRIT396-15C (HAM) & 15Y (HAM) Work Placement
20 Points
For details see Writing Studies WRIT396.

Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

COMP371-15C (HAM) Computer Science Placement 1
20 Points
For details see Computer Science COMP371.
COMP372-15C (HAM) Computer Science Placement 2
20 Points
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.
Corequisite(s): SCIE379
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).
COMP373-15C (HAM) Computer Science Placement 3
20 Points
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.
Prerequisite(s): COMP371 and SCIE379
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Note: This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).
FCMS296-15C (BLK) Work Placement
20 Points
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
Prerequisite(s): Admission is at the discretion of the Dean.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0
Faculty of Education

FEDU296-15C (BLK)
Work Placement
20 Points
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
Restriction(s): SEDU396
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

FEDU396-15C (BLK)
Work Placement
20 Points
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
Restriction(s): SEDY296
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

MNGT396-15C (BLK)
Work Placement
20 Points
For details see Management MNGT396.

RPLC371-15C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 1 RPL
0 Points
For details see Engineering RPLC371.

RPLC372-15C (HAM)
Engineering Placement 2 RPL
0 Points
For details see Engineering RPLC372.

RPLC373-15C (HAM)
Science Placement 1 RPL
20 Points
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed on the basis of reports on the work done.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

RPLC374-15C (HAM)
Science Placement 2 RPL
20 Points
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed on the basis of reports on the work done.
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

TEDE111-15C (HAM), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)
7.5 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE111.

TEDE121-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)
7.5 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE121.

TEDE171-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC2)
15 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE171.

TEDE211-15C (HAM), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), & 15D (TGA)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
10 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE211.

TEDE221-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (TGA), 15E (HAM) & 15F (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
10 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE221.

TEDE271-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)
20 Points
For details see Teaching TEDE271.
TEDE311-15C (HAM), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM) & 15D (TGA)  
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)  
10 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE311.

TEDE321-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG) & 15D (TGA)  
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)  
10 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE321.

TEDE371-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)  
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)  
20 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE371.

TEDE701-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG) & 15D (TGA)  
Professional Practice 1  
15 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE701.

TEDE702-15C (HAM), 15C (NET), 15C (NTG), 15C (TGA), 15D (HAM), 15D (NET), 15D (NTG) & 15D (TGA)  
Professional Practice 2  
15 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE702.

TEDE751-15C (NET) & 15D (NET)  
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)  
8.5 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE751.

TEDE752-15C (NET) & 15D (NET)  
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)  
8.5 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE752.

TEDE753-15C (NET) & 15D (NET)  
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)  
8.5 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE753.

TEDE764-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)  
Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)  
8.5 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE764.

TEDE765-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)  
Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)  
8.5 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE765.

TEDE766-15C (HAM) & 15D (HAM)  
Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)  
8.5 Points  
For details see Teaching TEDE766.

Faculty of Law

LAWS496-15C (HAM)  
Work Placement  
20 Points  
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0

Faculty of Science and Engineering

ENGG279-15B (HAM)  
Preparation for the Professional Workplace  
0 Points  
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in engineering.  
Corequisite(s): ENGG371 and ENMP282  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available for the BE(Hons)

ENGG371-15C (HAM)  
Engineering Work Placement 1  
0 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed by employer evaluation and report writing.  
Equivalent(s): ENGG200  
Corequisite(s): ENGG279  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available for the BE(Hons)

ENGG372-15C (HAM)  
Engineering Work Placement 2  
0 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed by employer evaluation and report writing.  
Equivalent(s): ENGG300  
Corequisite(s): ENGG279  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available for the BE(Hons)
ENGG379-15A (HAM)  
Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience  
0 Points  
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.  
Prerequisite(s): ENGG279  
Corequisite(s): ENGG372  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available for the BE(Hons)  

RPLC311-15A (HAM) & 15S (HAM)  
Science Placement RPL  
20 Points  
For details see Biotechnology RPLC311.  

RPLC371-15C (HAM)  
Engineering Placement 1 RPL  
0 Points  
For details see Engineering RPLC371.  

RPLC372-15C (HAM)  
Engineering Placement 2 RPL  
0 Points  
For details see Engineering RPLC372.  

RPLC373-15C (HAM)  
Science Placement 1 RPL  
20 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed on the basis of reports on the work done.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

RPLC374-15C (HAM)  
Science Placement 2 RPL  
20 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. The paper is assessed on the basis of reports on the work done.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  

SCIE279-15B (HAM)  
Preparation for the Professional Workplace Experience  
10 Points  
Preparation for entry into professional work placements in science.  
Corequisite(s): ENMP282 and SCIE371  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech)  

SCIE371-15C (HAM)  
Science Work Placement 1  
20 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.  
Corequisite(s): SCIE279  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will not count towards the major.  

SCIE372-15C (HAM)  
Science Work Placement 2  
20 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.  
Corequisite(s): SCIE279  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will not count towards the major.  

SCIE373-15C (HAM)  
Science Work Placement 3  
20 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.  
Corequisite(s): SCIE371 and SCIE379  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will not count towards the major.  

SCIE374-15C (HAM)  
Science Work Placement 4  
20 Points  
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and employer feedback.  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper will not count towards the major.  

SCIE379-15A (HAM)  
Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience  
10 Points  
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placement experience, self-assessment outcomes initiated in the pre-workplace paper, portfolio completion, skill-gap revisited, career mentoring/direction, CV update, next placement selection process.  
Prerequisite(s): SCIE279  
Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0  
Note: This paper is only available for the BSc(Tech).
School of Māori and Pacific Development

**SMPD296-15C (BLK)**
*Work Placement*
*20 Points*
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
*Restriction(s): SMPD396*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

**SMPD396-15C (BLK)**
*Work Placement*
*20 Points*
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.
*Restriction(s): SMPD296*
*Internal assessment/examination ratio: 1:0*

Waikato Management School

**MNGT496-15C (BLK)**
*A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice*
*20 Points*
For details see Management MNGT496.
Index

A
Accounting 359
Adult Education and Training 200
Agribusiness 366
American Studies 11
Animal Behaviour 285
Anthropology 13
Applied Computing 167
Applied Linguistics 17
Articulation Agreements and STAR papers 514
Arts and Social Sciences Faculty of 10
Arts Education 201

B
Biochemistry 286
Biological Sciences 288
Biotechnology 294

C
Chemical and Biological Engineering 296
Chemistry 299
Chinese 19
Computer Graphic Design 168
Computer Science 172
Corporate & Executive Education 371
Counselling 203
Creative Practices 23
Creative Technologies 27

D
Definitions
  corequisite 6
  equivalent 7
  examination ratio 7
  internal assessment/examination ratio 7
  prerequisite 6
  prescriptions 6
  required books 7
  restricted 7
  semester 7
  teaching activities 7
Demography 30
Design Media 32
Development Studies 337
Disability and Inclusion Studies 205

E
Earth Sciences 303
Economics 378
Education 207
Education Studies 212
Educational Leadership 217
Electronic Business 386
Electronic Commerce 388
Electronic Engineering 309
Electronics 312
Engineering 316
English 34
English as a Second Language 38
Entrepreneurship 391
Environmental Planning 40
Environmental Sciences 318
Ethics 48

F
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences 10
Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences 166
Faculty of Education 198
Faculty of Law 272
Faculty of Science and Engineering 284
Finance 394
French 50

G
Geography 54
German 59

H
Health Development and Policy 63
History 66
Hospitality Management 399
Human Development 219
Human Resource Management 402

I
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management 70
International Languages and Cultures 73
International Management 406
International Relations and Security Studies 412

J
Japanese 78

K
Keys
  Location Codes 9
Paper Codes 8
Semester Codes 9

L
Labour Studies 82
Language and Literacy Education 225
Law 273
Leadership Communication 414
Linguistics 86
Location codes 9

M
Management 422
Management and Sustainability 424
Management Communication 426
Management Systems 427
Māori and Pacific Development 338
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori 341
Māori Education 229
Māori Language/Te Reo Māori 347
Māori Media and Communication 351
Marketing 433
Materials and Process Engineering 320
Materials and Processing 323
Mathematics 185
Mathematics Education 230
Mechanical Engineering 329
Music 89

N
New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa 97

O
Off Campus Papers 505

P
Pacific Studies 99
Paper Codes 8
Pathways Programmes 265
Philosophy 100
Physics 332
Political Science 104
Population Studies 109
Prescriptions 6
Psychology 112
Public Policy 121
Public Relations 439

R
Religious Studies 125

S
School of Māori and Pacific Development 336
Science and Technology Education 232
Screen and Media Studies 126
Semester codes 9
Social Enterprise 444
Social Policy 132
Social Science Research 137
Social Work 138
Sociology 141
Software Engineering 191
Spanish 145
Sport and Leisure Studies 234
Statistics 194
Strategic Management 446
Studies in Religion 148
Summer School Papers 491
Supply Chain Management 451

T
Teaching 240
Tertiary Teaching 264
The University of Waikato at Tauranga 460
Theatre Studies 150
Tourism Development 153
Tourism Management 453
Tourism Studies 157
Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga Te Tiriti o Waitangi 355

W
Waikato Management School 358
Waikato Pathways College 198
Women’s and Gender Studies 159
Work Placements 516
Writing Studies 163